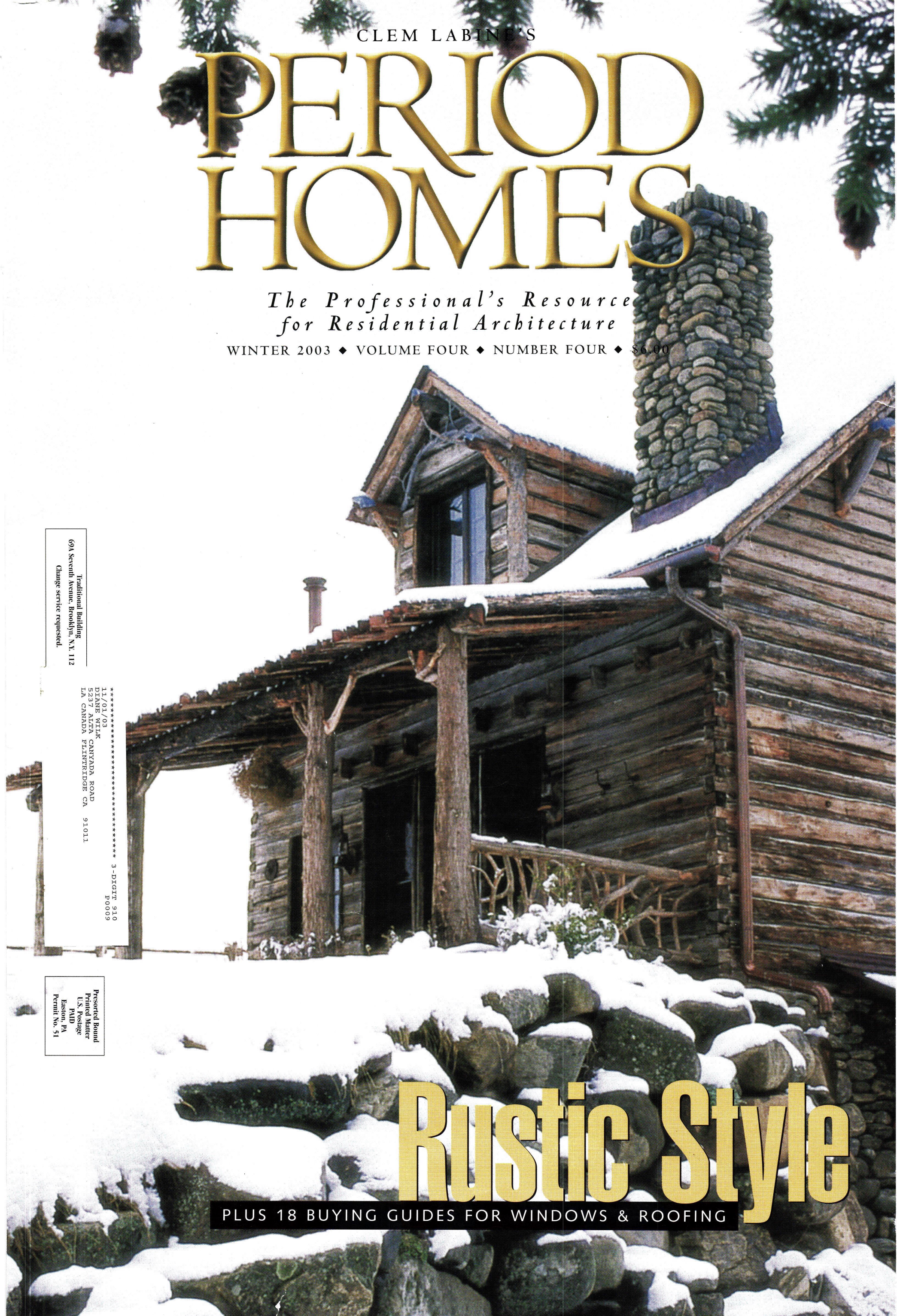
CLEM LABINE'S

PERIOD HOMES

The Professional's Resource for Residential Architecture

WINTER 2003 ◆ VOLUME FOUR ◆ NUMBER FOUR ◆ $6.00



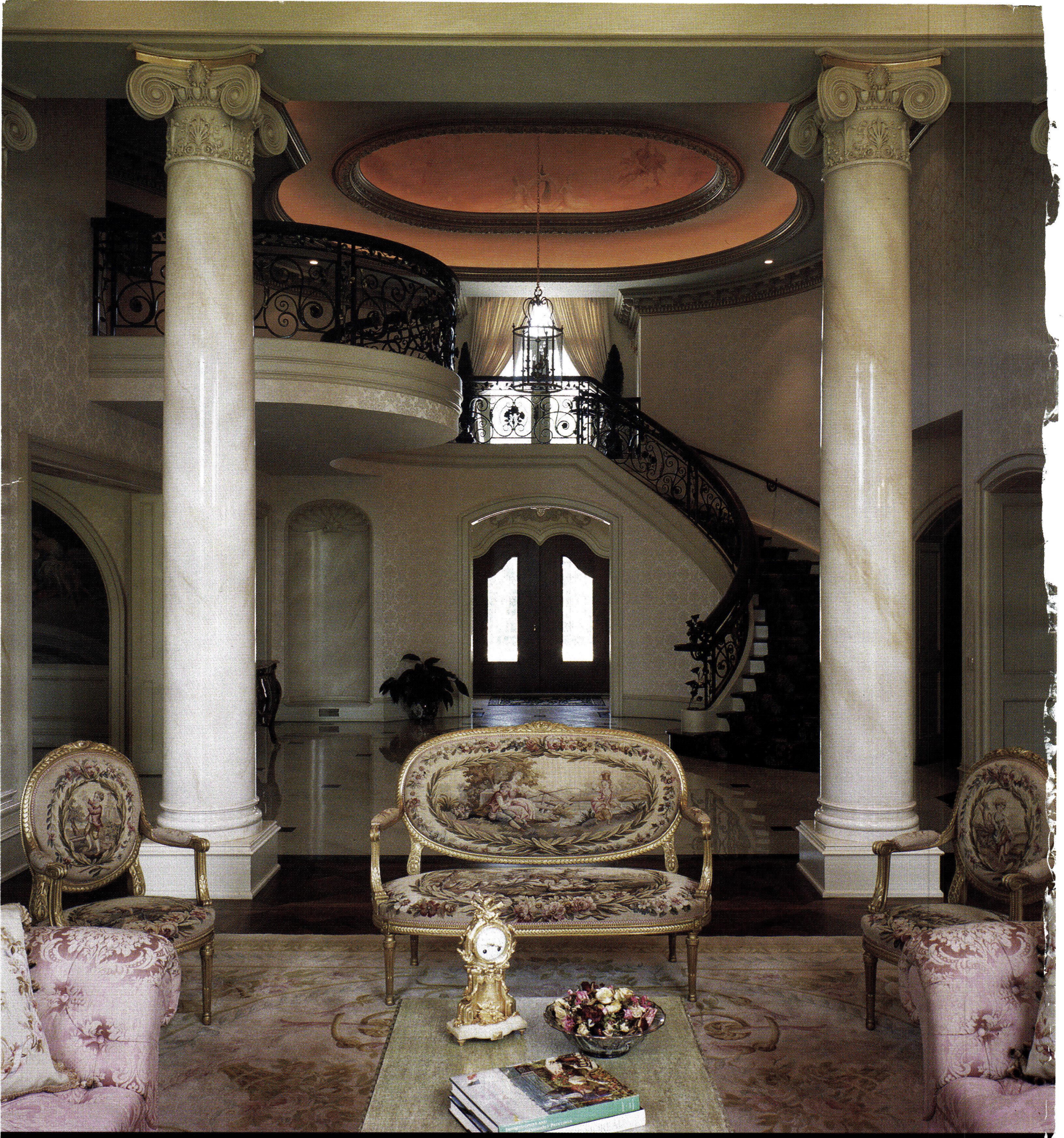
Rustic Style

PLUS 18 BUYING GUIDES FOR WINDOWS & ROOFING

Traditional Building
69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, N.Y. 112
Change service requested.

********** 3-DIGIT 910
11/01/03 P0009
DIANE WILK
5237 ALTA CANYADA ROAD
LA CANADA FLINTRIDGE CA 91011

Presorted Bound
Printed Matter
U.S. Postage
PAID
Easton, PA
Permit No. 51



CHADSWORTH'S
1.800.COLUMNS®

www.columns.com

277 NORTH FRONT STREET • HISTORIC WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA 28401

800.486.2118 • TELEFAX 910.763.3191

ATLANTA • LONDON

Write in number 1580 for PolyStone™ & 180 for Wood

In this Issue

VOLUME 4 ■ NUMBER 4 ■ WINTER 2003

Profile

Cultivating Diversity, *by Eve M. Kahn*
From remote Adirondack lakes to downtown Syracuse blocks, central-New York architectural firm Holmes King Kallquist & Associates thrives on contextually respectful variety. **6**

Recent Projects

New Design & Construction

Branching Out: A Regional Style Becomes a National Phenomenon, *by Nicole V. Gagné*
The Adirondack style can now be found all over the country: In Alabama, the New York-based architectural firm Adirondack Design built the 4,500-sq.ft. Great Camp Pine Point. **10**

Roughing It in Style, *by Marieke Cassia Gartner*
Off-grid and without road access, a new retreat on a lake in Quebec, designed by Macrae-Gibson Architects, PC, combines historical styles to create a classic rustic experience. **14**

Restoration

Crossing Continents, Cultures and Centuries, *by Marieke Cassia Gartner*
The Peabody Essex Museum in Salem, MA, contracted John G. Waite Architects to oversee the dismantling of a 200-year-old Chinese home from the Qing Dynasty and its re-erection in the U.S. **16**

Buying Guide Features

Slate Roofing

How to Preserve a Slate Roof, *by Joseph Jenkins*
Slate roofs are making a comeback – included here are the basics of installation and replacement and a list of myths about these beautiful and durable roofs. **78**

Wood Roofing

The Tradition of Thatched Roofs, *by Nicole V. Gagné*
Although thatch is not usually the first thing Americans think of when designing a roof, British Master Thatcher Colin McGhee's workload has been growing here since he relocated in 1991. **88**

Metal Windows

Steel Casement Windows for a Tudor Cottage, *by Martha McDonald*
Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp. replaced failed aluminum windows in a period Tudor cottage with vintage steel windows that match the home's originals. **92**

Weathervanes, Finials & Cresting

A Legacy of Weathervanes
Last year, Travis Tuck lost his battle with mesothelioma; his former apprentice, and now head of Tuck & Holand Metal Sculptors, Anthony Holland, talks about how the company keeps Tuck's memory alive while moving forward. **129**

Book Reviews

Adirondack Style, by Ann O'Leary, *reviewed by Marieke Cassia Gartner* **140**
Cabins & Camps, by Ralph Kylloe, *reviewed by Marieke Cassia Gartner* **144**
Adirondack Camps: Homes Away from Home, 1850-1950, by Craig Gilborn, *reviewed by Nicole V. Gagné* **146**

Departments

Calendar of Events 132
Product Literature 136
Web Address Book 139

Buying Guides

Historical Products Showcase 22
Chimney Restoration & Construction 64
Gutters & Leader Boxes 68
Metal Roofing 72
Skylights 76
Slate Roofing 82
Tile Roofing 84
Wood Roofing 90
Metal Windows 94
Storm Windows & Screens 96
Shutters & Shutter Hardware 100
Window Hardware 106
Window Repair Products & Services 114
Wood Windows 116
Bird Control 127
Cupolas 128
Weathervanes, Finials & Cresting 130
Art Glass 133
Log Homes 135

On the cover: Built in 1912 by a Swedish carpenter in Montana, this house was dismantled and re-erected as a guest home by Yellowstone Traditions, with architect Ann Miller, on a Montana ranch. The building was photographed by Ralph Kylloe and appears in his book *Cabins & Camps,* reviewed on p. 144.

Related Advertising

A

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 41
A&S Window Associates, Inc. 95
A.J. Rogac Ltd. 61
AA-Abbingdon Affiliates 63
AZEK Trimboards 13
Adams Architectural Wood Products 124
Adams Stair Works & Carpentry, Inc. 45
Adelphi Paper Hangings LLC 62
Agrell Architectural Carving Ltd. 27
Al Bar-Wilmette Platers 113
Aladdin Light Lift, Inc. 58
Alamo Designs, Inc. 63
Alhambra Hardware Co., Inc. 113
Allegheny Restoration & Builders, Inc. 124
Allen Architectural Metals, Inc. 17
Allied Window, Inc. 96
Alpine Snowguards 81
American Eagle Roofing/Mayco Industries 73, 75
American Restoration Tile, Inc. 62
Arched Casings 126
Architectural Components, Inc. 124
Architectural Grille 37
Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC 5
Architectural Resource Center 111
Architectural Windows & Entries, Inc. 125
ArmaKleen Company 53
Arsco Mfg. Co. 61
Art Glass of the South, Inc. 133
Artistic Doors & Windows 117, 123
Arts & Crafts Period Textiles 59
Asselin SA 49
Atlantic Shutter Systems 101
Aurora Lampworks, Inc. 49
Authentic Designs 57
Authentic Provence, Inc. 35, 47
Auton Motorized Systems 59

B

Ball & Ball Hardware 23
Ball & Ball Lighting 23
Bartile Roofs, Inc. 83
Bear Creek Lumber 90
Beech River Mill 101
Bergerson Cedar Windows, Inc. 126
Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights 53
Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers 51
Brian Greer's Tin Ceilings, Walls & Unique Metal Work . . . 61
Bruckner Group 69
Buckley Rumford Co. 64

C

C&J Metal Products 71
Caoba Doors 120
Carlisle Wide Plank Floors 37
Carlson's Barnwood Co. 59
Castle Metal Products 82
Century Woodworking, Inc. 124
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns 2
Champlain Stone, Ltd. 41, 47
Charles G.G. Schmidt & Co. 54
Charles River Restoration Co. 77
Chelsea Decorative Metal 62
Chimney Pot Shoppe, The 64, 66
Christopher Thomson Ironworks 62
Circle Redmont, Inc. 77
Cirecast, Inc. 112
Cityproof Windows 97
Classic Accents, Inc. 52
Classic Gutter Systems, LLC 71
Colebrook Conservatories 49
Color People, The 62
Colorado Waterjet Co. 46
Conklin Metal Industries 73, 75
Coppa Woodworking 97
Copper House, The 131
CopperCraft, Inc. 128
Country Road Associates, Ltd. 41, 56
Cowls Lumber 60
Craftsman Lumber Co. 62
Craftsmen Hardware Co. 109
Crown City Hardware Co. 107, 145
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. 50
Custom Home Accessories 49
Custom Trades International, Inc. 120
Custom-Bilt Metals 95

D

Decorative Iron 48
Decorative Outdoor Products 55
Decorators Supply Corp. 35
Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork 45
Designer Doors, Inc. 55
Drums Sash & Door Co., Inc. 126
Durable Slate Co., The 81

E

E.R. Butler & Co. 147
Earthcore Industries/Isokern 65
Enjo Architectural Millwork 125
Erik Wyckoff Artworks 51
Eugenia's Antique Hardware 113
European Hardware & Finishes/Gerber Hinge Co. 112
Evergreen Slate Co. 81
Exhausto, Inc. 65

F

Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc. 52
Faux Effects International, Inc. 39
Fischer & Jirouch 63
Fitzgerald's Heavy Timber Construction 73
Flex Moulding, Inc. 58
Florentine Craftsmen, Inc. 50
Foster Wood Products Inc. 62

G

GAF Materials Corp. 79
Gaslight America West 61
Gastineau Log Homes 135
Gladding, McBean 86
Glass Art of New England 133
Good Time Stove Co. 45
Goodrich & Co. 57
Grabill Windows & Doors 126
Grate Vents 55
Green Mountain Glass 126
Guardian Chimney Lining 66
Guerin, P.E. 29
Gutter Topper 70

H

Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. 51
Hahn's Woodworking Company, Inc. 63
Hans Duus Blacksmith, Inc. 63
Hans Liebscher Custom Copper Works 71
Herwig Lighting 56
Hinkley Lighting 59
Historic Doors by Hendricks 126
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 148
Hollander Glass Central, Inc. 133
Hotwire Direct 59
House of Antique Hardware 113
Hugh Lofting Timber Framing, Inc. 57
Hultzen-Maqueda 87

I

Inclinator Co. of America 45
Indital, USA 53
Innerglass Window Systems 97, 99

J

JMS Wood Products 54
Jamar International 112
James Peters & Son, Inc. 101

K

KSD Custom Wood Products, Inc. 125
Kayne & Son Custom Hardware, Inc. 111
Kestrel Mfg. 101
Kingsland Co. Doors 57
Kingsland Co. Shutters 101
Kolson, Inc. 43
Kremer Pigments, Inc. 61
Kronenberger & Sons Restoration 47

L

Lantern Masters, Inc. 44
Lawler Foundry Corp. 60
Liberty Cedar 90
Liberty Ornamental Products 54
Lignomat USA, Ltd. 47
Limestone Concept, Inc. 58
Loewen 119
Ludowici Roof Tile, Inc. 85
Luminaria Lighting, Inc. 60

M

M-Boss, Inc. 25
Maguire Iron Corp. 111
Maurer & Shepherd, Joyners 126
Millwork Specialties 125
Mitchell, D.C. 101

N

NIKO Contracting 72, 75
Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc. 113
National Assoc. of Home Builders 33
New Concept Louvers 131
New Dimension Homes, Inc. 62
Nixalite of America, Inc. 127
Nocera Art Tile 62
North Prairie Tileworks 62
Northern Roof Tile Sales Co. 86

O

Oak Leaf Conservatories of York 77
Ohline Corp. 105
Old Fashioned Milk Paint Co., The 60
Old Smithy Shop 109
Old World Mouldings, Inc. 45
Old World Stoneworks 42
Ornametals, LLC 72

P

Pagliacco Turning & Milling 41
Park City Rain Gutter 71
Parrett Windows 122
Patten Design 112
Paul Downs Cabinetmakers 58
Petit Industries, Inc. 97, 99
Phelps Company 110
Pollard Windows, Inc. 126
Polymeric Systems 81
Private Garden Greenhouse Systems 37
ProTech Systems/Ventinox 65
Pullman Mfg. Corp. 113

R

RainTrade Corp. 71
Reggio Register Co., Inc. 42
Rejuvenation 111
Renaissance Conservatories 77
Restore Media, LLC 21, 143
Revere Copper Products, Inc. 72, 75
Rohlf's Stained & Leaded Glass Studio 134
RoofLanterns.com 77
Rossi USA Corp. 61
Roy Electric Lighting Co. 60

S

Sandkuhl Clay Works 66
Schiff Architectural Detail 62
Schwartz's Forge & Metalworks, Inc. 35
Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp. 95, 115
Select Millwork Co. 62
Sepp Leaf Products, Inc. 44
Sheldon Slate Products Co., Inc. 81
Sheppard Doors & Glass 59
Shutter Depot 101
Shuttercraft, Inc. 101
Skyline Windows 91, 93
Slate & Copper Sales Co. 67
Solar Innovations, Inc. 77
Soll's Antques 133
South County Post & Beam 42
Steven Handelman Studios 61
Stone Magic 46
Sun Architectural Woodworks 118
Sunflower Shower Co. 61
Sunrise Specialty Co. 56
Susan Hebert Imports 70
Swan Secure Products, Inc. 81

T

Tanglewood Conservatories, Ltd. 35
Tempest Architectural Products 91, 93
Tendura 55
Texas Carved Stone, L.P. 39
The Bath Works 61
The Wagner Companies 45
The Wood Factory 61
The Woods Co. 61
Thermo-Press Corp. 97, 99
Tile Roofs, Inc. 86
Tile Source, Inc. 60
Timberlane Woodcrafters, Inc. 102, 103
Timberpeg 46
Trellis Structures 54
Truth Hardware 111

U

Ultra Hardware Products 109
Under Glass Mfg. Corp. 57

V

Vermont Timber Frames, Inc. 41
Vermont Timber Works, Inc. 58
Victoriana East 58
Vintage Woodworks 58
Vixen Hill Shutters 105

W

W.H. Coe, Inc. 60
Ward Greenhouses 60
Waterlox Coatings Corp. 54
Waupaca Elevator Co., Inc. 57
Wayside Fence Co. 46
Weathervane Sculpture 131
White River Hardwoods–Woodworks 49
Whitechapel, Ltd. 110
Wiemann Ironworks 131
Windsor One 131
WineRacks.com 62
Wood Innovations of Suffolk 62
Wood Window Workshop 124
Woodline Co. 43
Woodstone Co. 121
Woodworks Company 126
Woolen Mill Fan Co. 62

PERIOD HOMES

The Professional's Resource for Residential Architecture
69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217
FAX: (718) 636-0750
www.period-homes.com

◆◆◆

Editor in Chief: **Michael Carey**
Editor: **Marieke Cassia Gartner**
Associate Editor: **Martha McDonald**
Assistant Editor: **Hadiya Strasberg**
Contributing Editor: **Eve M. Kahn**

Art Director: **Mary Camille Connolly**
Production Manager: **Nancy Goodman**
Associate Art Director: **John Missale**

Publisher & Editorial Director: **Clem Labine**
Advertising & Marketing Director: **Jennifer Baldwin**
Western District Sales Manager: **Danielle Wren**
Assistant Western District Sales Manager: **Gina Montecalvo**
Assistant Sales Manager: **Jennifer Ironside**
Assistant Eastern District Sales Manager: **Jeanine D'Angelo**
European Marketing Manager: **Lisa de Jager-Mahler**

IT Services Manager: **Dorian Henao**
IT Services Assistant: **Orin J. Hahn**
Office Manager: **Eileen Perreca**
Advertising Production Assistant: **Holly McKnight**

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC

Chairman, CEO: **Michael J. Tucker**
President: **Peter H. Miller**
Executive Vice President: **Paul Kitzke**
National Accounts Manager: **Robert P. Fox**
Chief Financial Officer: **Cynthia Gordon-Nicks**
Vice President, Creative Director: **Karen Pollard**
Marketing Director: **Susan M. Steeley**
Circulation Director: **Marilyn Light**
Circulation Manager: **Debra Langwell**
Accounting Manager: **Shawn Williams**
Manager, Accounts Receivable: **Carolyn Walsh**
Sales/Marketing Assistant: **Ann Margaret Dodd**

Restoration & Renovation Exhibition and Conference
Exhibit Sales: **Eric Peterson, Anita Delargy**
Toll Free: 866-566-7840
Fax: 202-339-0749
epeterson@restoremedia.com
adelargy@restoremedia.com

PERIOD HOMES (ISSN # 1531-2100) is published quarterly by Restore Media, LLC, 69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217. Subscription rate to professionals in architecture, interior design, construction and landscape design in the U.S. and possessions: $19.95/yr. (4 issues). Not available outside the U.S. Postal System.

Contents of PERIOD HOMES are fully protected by copyright and must not be reproduced in any manner whatsoever without written permission from the Publisher.

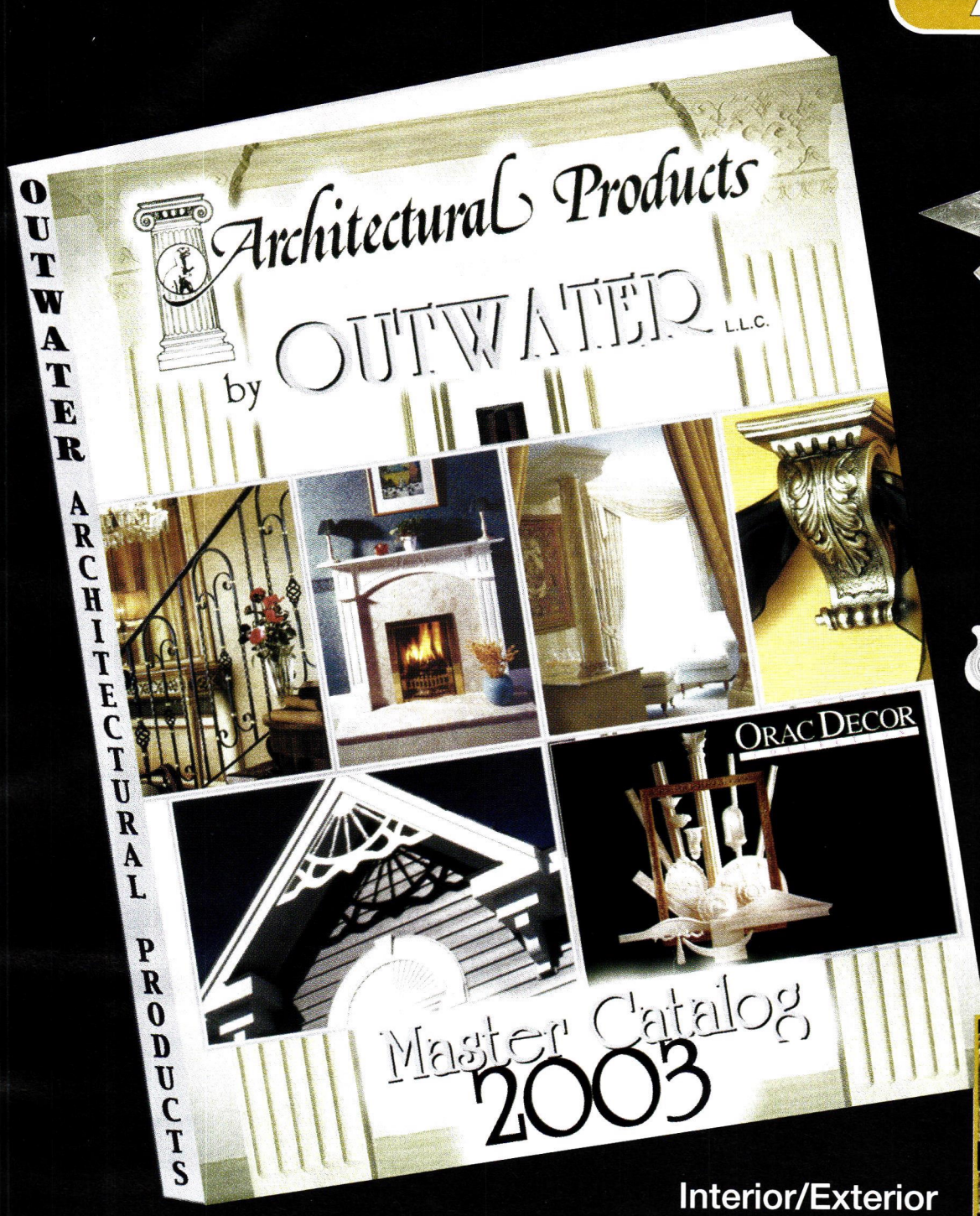
Copyright 2003 by Restore Media, LLC. All rights reserved.

Restore Media, LLC
1000 Potomac St., NW, Suite 102, Washington, DC 20007
Phone: 202-339-0744; Fax: 202-339-0749

LIST RENTAL: THE INFORMATION REFINERY (201) 529-2600
BULK REPRINTS: THE REPRINT DEPT. (800) 259-0470
PRINTED BY CADMUS SPECIALTY PUBLICATIONS, EASTON, PA

40,000+ Standard and Innovative Decorative Building Products

All From Stock



Interior/Exterior
Architectural Mouldings & Millwork
Columns & Capitals • Wood & Polymer Carvings
Balustrading • Lighting • Wrought Iron Components
Brass Tubing & Fittings • Stamped Steel Ceiling Tiles
Fireplace Surrounds • Kitchen & Bathroom Accessories
Wainscoting • Period & Contemporary Hardware
Wall Coverings • Furniture & Cabinet Components
Plaster Architectural Elements • Knobs & Pulls
and so much more!

Architectural Products by Outwater L.L.C.

Please Call 1-888-772-1400 for our FREE Master Catalog!

Tel: 1-800-835-4400 (Sales and Product Info) • Fax: 1-800-835-4403
New Jersey • Arizona • Canada
www.outwater.com

WRITE IN NO. 5008

Cultivating Diversity

From remote Adirondack lakes to downtown Syracuse blocks, a central New York architectural firm thrives on contextually respectful variety.

by Eve M. Kahn

Their very offices are as varied as their portfolio: architectural firm Holmes King Kallquist & Associates (HKK) has so far carved out four levels in a once-derelict commercial building, in a sector of Syracuse renowned for adaptive reuses of its Victorian white elephants. Parts of HKK's headquarters have served in its 140-year history as a doctor's office, a cooper's shop, a carriage house and a pool hall, as well as a covert subterranean entrance to a nearby speakeasy. Now, in HKK's four levels, no room's footprint, configuration or décor repeats.

There are sunny, refined corners with reeded window trim, Neoclassical or Art Nouveau wallpaper friezes and piles of carved-stone obelisks and vintage architectural monographs. Other spaces are soaring, post-industrial, with exposed brick walls and ceilings gridded in wooden trusses. There are also a few windowless nooks, cozily lined in rainbows of materials samples and paint chips. "We've had new employees getting lost around here," laughs Bruce King, one of the three jovial, loquacious and impassioned partners, as he gives a tour through the charmingly rambling complex.

Of central New York's half-dozen major architectural firms, none can compete with HKK's sheer quantity of types of projects. "We don't have one niche – we're in about 12 niches at once, so we're always on the shortlist for the next project in the area," King explains. The 25-person firm has designed corporate and civic campuses from scratch and has restored commercial and institutional buildings ranging from Victorian behemoth mills to a 1960s domed stadium at Syracuse University (it needed the fifth roof of its short life span, since the pre-HKK roof coverings were ill-engineered to withstand the region's climatic extremes). The firm's residential work, whether $65,000 cottages or $18-million estates, has drawn on Tudor, Norman, Colonial, Shingle and Adirondack styles. What ties the designs together is an ebullient mixture of symmetry and asymmetry: exteriors detailed with dormers, bays and columns, in pairs, trios or quartets, and interiors richly equipped with either ornate or demure coffers, pilasters, corbels and starbursts of revealed timbers.

All three partners, who have collaborated for nearly three decades, say the ever-changing stylistic roster is both good for business and well-suited to their own temperaments. "I love variation, playing with and mixing different materials and imagery and seeing what happens," Leif Kallquist explains. "Because the projects that come in are always so different," adds Carlton Holmes, "it's always a lot of fun to come to work."

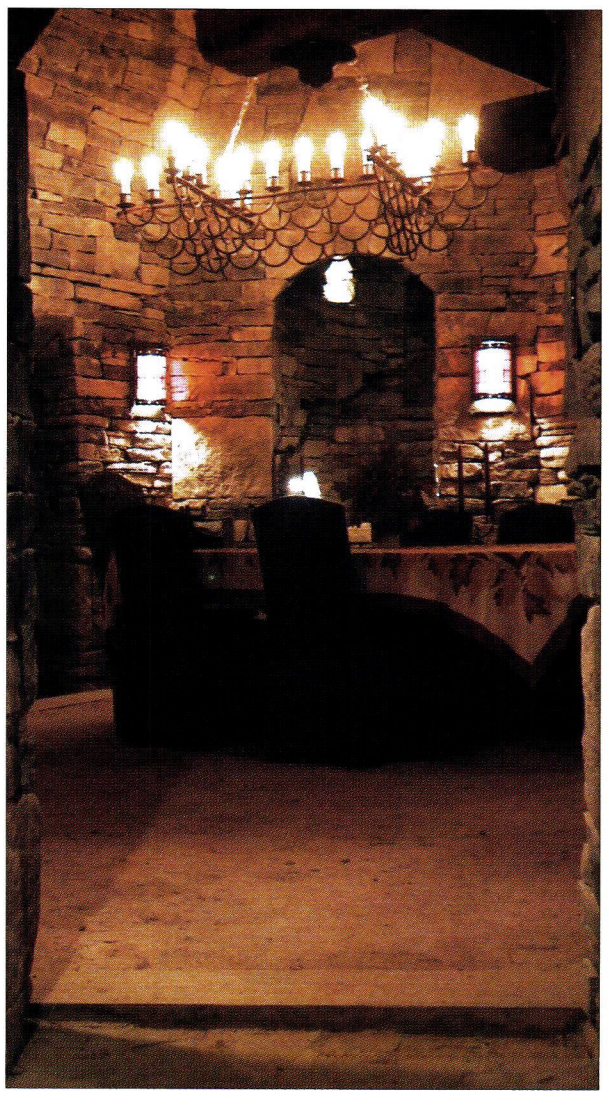
HKK's partners, from left: Carlton Holmes, Leif Kallquist and Bruce King. Photo: Terrie King

King usually handles office management (with his wife Terrie, head of HKK's interior design division). Holmes concentrates on construction and other field work (he also runs a company from HKK's offices called C.M. Ltd., short for Construction Management), while Kallquist likes dealing with strong-willed residential clients seeking 24/7 attention. HKK has four main work genres: preservation, residential,

An unmistakable HKK entry on a Cazenovia, NY, house is flanked by paired piers on hefty fieldstone bases, below a starburst of exposed beams. Photo: Tim O'Shea

The Cazenovia house's Great Room flows into a screened lakefront porch through French doors. Photo: Tim O'Shea

build-to-suit commercial (mainly offices, as well as stores and restaurants) and civic/institutional. Although HKK's earnings generally tend to be divided equally among these areas, "The percentages can vary from year to year," King says. "Last year, for instance, was a barn year – we were either converting them or building them new to look like they'd been converted. Every year there's been a theme; we've never quite been able to explain the ebb and flow. Some of us most enjoy working with the homeowners, others are good with bureaucracies and politics or would rather solve the toughest technical problems. Then sometimes we'll need everybody focused on one project for a last-minute blitz. We always mix up the teams. We operate so horizontally that everybody has to be able to do everything. It rounds our staff out and keeps them interested. Many of them have been with us since the beginning."



Good Neighbors

Holmes and King formed a partnership in the neighborhood shortly after they graduated from Syracuse University in the early 1970s. (King describes the school's philosophy in his years as "mixed-up modern, in transition to something more open and egalitarian, but no one knew quite what yet.") Kallquist joined them not long after his own Syracuse graduation, in 1983. Near their office, a canal, now paved over, once connected to the Erie Canal. Along its length, factories had pumped out typewriters, clothing, washing machines and beer. HKK was hired soon after it opened to transform several dead mills into housing/retail/office developments.

While restoring dramatic original details – 5x10-ft. sash on a typewriter factory, flowery cutout gingerbread over every window on a shoe mill – the architects added exuberant yet context-respecting features. Reeded cast-iron pilasters flank new storefronts and, on a brick entry pavilion, a hefty limestone keystone and flared-out impost blocks mark an arched doorway's trajectory.

The HKK office is perched on a rise overlooking many of the reborn mills. (One afternoon a few years ago, King recalls, he was absentmindedly gazing across the horizon when a water geyser shot up. He hurried down to the site, realizing a caisson being drilled at a project site had hit an artesian well.) Anything in view that hasn't yet been renovated, King says, "we've at least helped mothball it or done a condition study for it, if not whole conceptual drawings for how it could be reused."

HKK staffers, en route to their office, pass blocks of HKK projects, both current and past. The street the office is on, lined in Victorian and 1920s store blocks, is an HKK work in progress. The firm has just widened the sidewalks with cobblestone and concrete bands to reduce the street to its original mid-size proportions, and added Victorian-style lampposts.

Telltale Signs

To identify an HKK house, look for asymmetrical massing on L-, U- or V-shaped plans angled to capture views and maximize privacy. Dormers can be hipped, shed or gabled, or sometimes all three. Windows can be square, rectangular or oval, or all three. Entry porticos are always generously proportioned, gabled or arched, and flanked by single or paired Doric columns. Lofty Great Rooms are ribbed in beams, coffers or both. Porch and stair balusters are either cylindrical, squared off or whimsically cut out in silhouettes of turned spindles. A single shape can recur, giving cohesion to even a 27,000-sq.ft house. The same shallow arch, say, will rise over a house's bay windows and fireplace surrounds, and define the forms of its barrel vaults, wall paneling and kitchen stove hood.

HKK builds hundreds of projects a year, mostly in central New York. King defines their territory as "west to Alfred, Rochester and Albion, as far north and east as Malone, anywhere in the North Country and not much further south than Cortland." Entire clusters of HKK works have arisen, especially on lakes just south of Syracuse and around the Adirondacks' remote Big Moose Lake. (Holmes' family has owned a camp there for a century – his parents were married at a 1930s stone chapel on the lakefront, its arched ceiling held up by naturally curved rather than milled timbers.) In and around Skaneateles, for instance, the firm has built lakefront, timbered cottages. For one entrepreneurial innkeeper, HKK restored a Victorian hotel and a Colonial Revival bed and breakfast and is now building an Italianate-inspired hotel block from scratch. Around

Far left: This recently completed HKK lodge, near Lake Ontario, is an expanded version of an HKK lodge at the site that burned down in 1998. Photo: HKK

Left: A dining room fixture in the Lake Ontario Lodge was fashioned from vintage horseshoes found on the property and hung from a chain that once held an anchor on a Great Lakes steamer. Photo: HKK

Branching Out: A Regional Style Becomes a National Phenomenon

In Alabama, a search for the perfect style ends with a northeastern solution.

That Adirondack-style house may be surrounded with pine trees, but this picture wasn't taken in upstate New York. Great Camp Pine Point is located in Guntersville, AL: the dream home of Anne and Buster Pollard, and one of the great success stories of Michael Bird's architectural firm Adirondack Design. *All photos: John Griesen*

Project: Private residence, Guntersville, AL
Architect: Adirondack Design, Saranac Lake, NY, Michael Bird, Principal

For more than 100 years, the rustic design of the camps of the Adirondacks has come to represent a unique approach to architecture in the Northeast. Recently, however, these indigenous structures have begun to appear well outside their traditional locale. "The 'Great Camp Style' is one that harmonizes with the wilderness better than any other style," says architect Michael Bird, founder and principal of the firm Adirondack Design. "It's a style that can be easily adapted to any area," he argues, because "it uses standard stick-frame construction. There may be large roof overhangs or complicated roof systems that are somewhat unusual, but we're able to do all the construction work with local help."

Bird came to his devotion to the Adirondack style through personal experience: For more than 70 years, his family owned a camp on Upper St. Regis Lake in the Adirondacks, where he spent every summer. "I've just always loved the area," he admits. "I studied architecture at the University of Southern California, but every year I'd always be sure to come back to the Adirondacks." In 1982 he settled permanently on the St. Regis Lakes, and soon thereafter launched his architectural firm devoted to this style. "I started Adirondack Design in 1986, and it was only three or four years at the most before jobs started coming in from other areas in the United States."

Although Bird has noted the Adirondack style influencing recent construction as far away as Colorado, Utah and Montana, his firm has worked almost exclusively in the Northeast and the Southeast. "The northeast corner of Georgia, where Georgia, South Carolina and North Carolina meet, is a mountainous region that has its own history of Adirondack structures built into that area, and we've done a lot of work there," he says. "The water is mostly dammed rivers, but there are plenty of log cabins, and the people there use rustic materials for houses, mostly in construction dating from around the 1920s." Concerns about Southern heat and humidity being especially inimical to Adirondack-style houses are somewhat overstated, to Bird's way of thinking. "Exposed railings don't last forever, whatever you do. Wood over time does rot; that's just the nature of the beast. And pressure-treated lumber simply doesn't look as good."

Anyone who owns a house built in the Adirondack style must expect a certain amount of maintenance, repair and replacement of exterior elements. The wholesale restoration of older camp buildings, however, has proven to be a minor aspect of Adirondack Design's business. "Although we've done some restoration work, generally a lot of the properties that were purchased were too small and worn for the needs of the family," Bird explains. "We've had to tear down the original structure and rebuild it to meet the necessities of contemporary life."

When asked how he'd compare his approach to designing in this style with the original construction of the Great Camps, Bird said with a laugh, "I wasn't around 100 years ago! But generally, we've gone well beyond the house design in those days. We have a much better understanding of the needed construction techniques and the various ways to insure the longevity of the houses. Many of the original Adirondack designs were intended to be only temporary or seasonal housing, after all. Some were accessible only by boat, which isn't feasible for permanent housing today. Certain basic design elements never occurred in the original buildings. For instance, in the camp my family owned, there was no foundation per se: It was built on piers that just sat on the ground, with no cement or anything else. Today, when we design in the Adirondack style, we work with full foundations and build according to the energy codes."

Among Adirondack Design's buildings that reside outside the Northeast, one of the most impressive achievements is the 4,500-sq.ft. Great Camp Pine Point in Guntersville, AL, completed in 2000 and built for Anne and Buster Pollard. Ms. Pollard explains how she and her late husband came to

commission such an unexpected house style for their Alabama property: "We were familiar with the Adirondacks, because we used to own several antique Chris-Craft boats – the original kind, made of mahogany, which they discontinued in the 1950s. We kept them there, and that's what got us up to the Adirondacks and kept bringing us back. We just fell in love with the style."

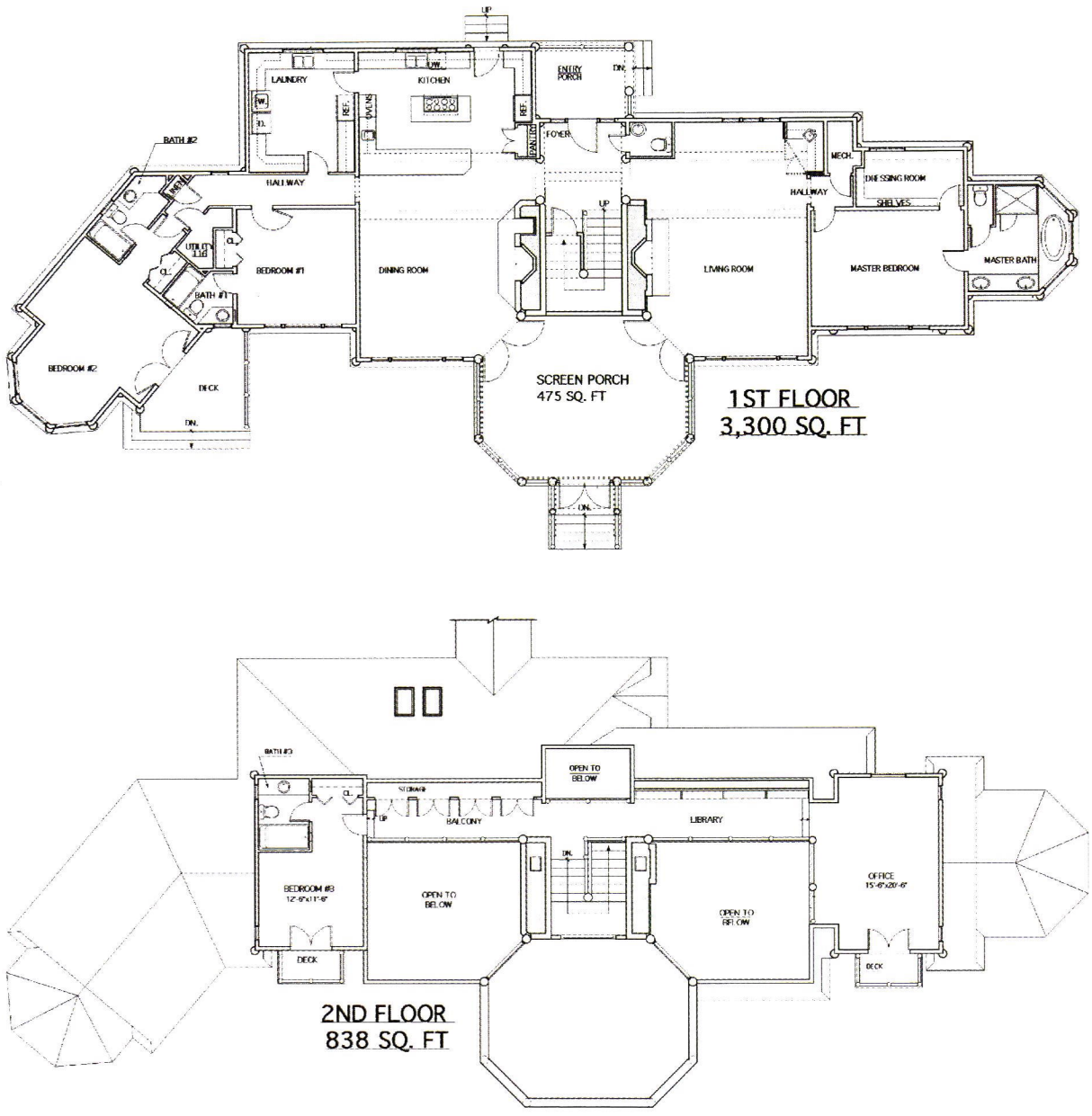
Finding an architect who could rise to the Adirondack occasion, however, proved difficult for the Pollards. "We tried having a house built in this style by a local architect, and even though he understood what it was about, he simply wasn't going in the direction that we wanted," she relates. "Not long after, we saw an article on Michael Bird in *Adirondack Life*, and so we contacted him. He showed us houses he'd built in this style in the Adirondacks, as well as his family's camp there, and we knew that he was the architect for us."

By the same token, Bird came to discover that the Pollards' personal stretch of Guntersville was just right for an Adirondack-style house, being "more or less pine forest from the yard to the lake," he recalls. As Pollard points out, "We are the only people in Alabama with a home in this style, but if you could see our lake and vegetation, you'd know how similar this area is to the Adirondacks. When Michael Bird came here to examine the property, he said, 'I can't believe how much like the Adirondacks it is!'"

As they were so in love with the Adirondacks and so familiar with the house style, the homeowners wound up playing an active role in the construction of their dream residence. "We did a lot of research and a lot of searching in order to have the house built they way we wanted it," says Pollard. "Three tractor-trailer loads of white cedar logs from the Adirondacks had to be brought in. There's also cut sandstone from Tennessee and, in the foundation, Alabama river rock. The shingle siding is made with poplar bark from North Carolina – a new material for Bird, with which he was glad to work." (In fact, these poplar-bark shingles, native to the South, won Bird's heart and were used for his own house in Lake Placid, NY. "It's a great look," he says.)

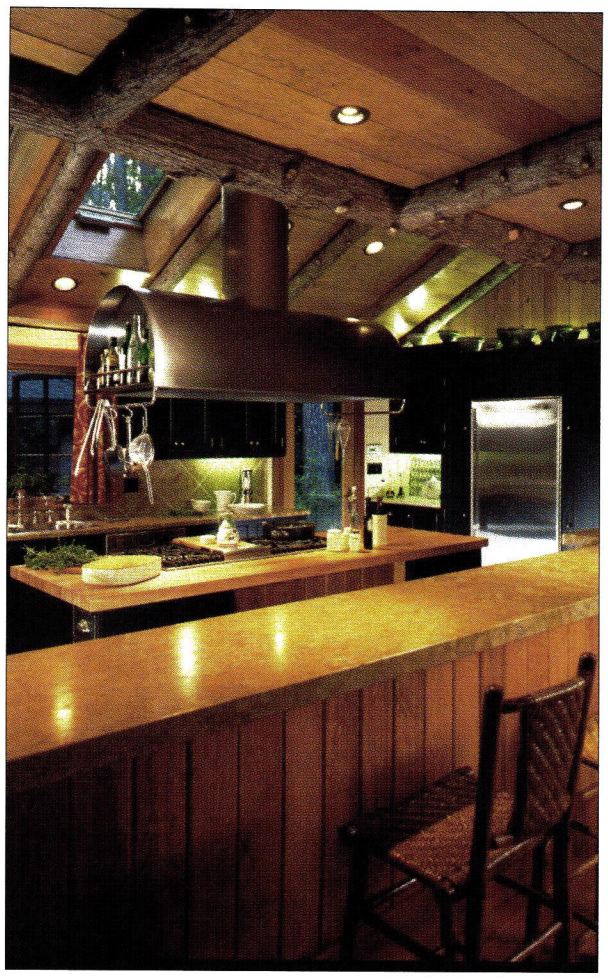
This combination of materials from various regions is typical of the work Adirondack Design does nationally. "We like to pick stone locally," Bird notes, both for appearance and because "it's much less expensive than shipping stone from the Northeast." Birch bark will sometimes be imported to the South, according to Bird, "if the client requests it." If there's one Northeastern material that is truly mandatory, though, it is eastern white cedar logs, "for look and for ease of use. It's a little bit more forgiving than, say, spruce. When you cut it with a chain saw, the bark is flexible and tends to leave strips, and you can use this excess bark to cover the joints. In the end, it makes for a better appearance to the house. Another plus is that it's a more light-weight material once it's dried and doesn't add so much to the weight of the structure."

Bird and the Pollards weren't alone in their enthusiasm for bark on the exterior of Great Camp Pine Point: The squirrels were equally delighted and took to stripping away bark from the gazebo railings to use



The floor plans for Great Camp Pine Point suggest that the Pollards' home could probably serve as an efficient resort, if need be: multiple bedrooms and baths, spacious living and dining rooms (which open up to the second floor), a large and well laid out kitchen and an expansive screened-in porch. Drawing: *Adirondack Design*

For authenticity's sake, the construction of Great Camp Pine Point required three tractor-trailer loads of white cedar logs to be shipped to Alabama from the Adirondacks. The shingle siding is poplar bark obtained from a North Carolina woodsman, and the foundation utilizes a local resource, Alabama river rock.



The fenestration and recessed lighting in this well-appointed kitchen may bespeak a contemporary approach to design, but those log rafters are eloquent witnesses to the Adirondack inspiration of the Pollards' home.

in building their nests. Soaping down the railings helped discourage the rodents (as did Buster Pollard's air gun!), and the Pollards' residence has remained more or less unmolested since.

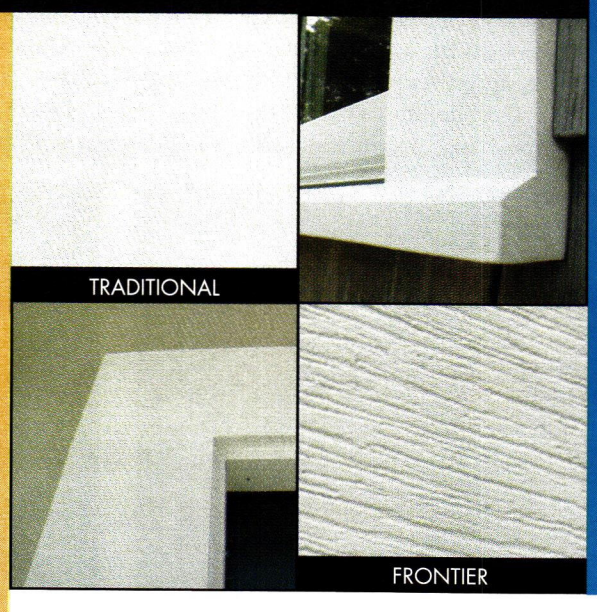
"It was a labor of love," is how Anne Pollard describes the construction of Great Camp Pine Point – which is also a perfect summation of the commitment to the Adirondack style that Bird pursues with his firm. – *Nicole V. Gagné*

The rustic furniture, tree-limb balcony railing, log rafters and natural-stone fireplace are all quintessential design elements of the Adirondack style. The Pollards' addition of mounted animal heads only furthers the impression that their living room could double as a hunting lodge.

The warm wood tones of the Pollards' dining room are complemented by the presence of natural wood in the furniture, railings and rafters. Together, they transform the oversized dimensions of an Adirondack-style interior into a friendly and personalized part of their home.

TRIM WILL NEVER EVER BE THE SAME

Picard Construction, Soquel, CA
AZEK materials distributed by Capital Lumber, Healdsburg, CA



Don't miss out on one of the hottest category shifts in history. The future of trim is cellular pvc and AZEK® is the brand leader.

Visit your AZEK Dealer today to see the latest AZEK innovation - AZEK Frontier Series. This truly reversible trim product has a rustic Frontier texture on one side and the Traditional smooth finish on the other side.

The best part? Either side lies flat for installation and provides unequalled Uniformity, Durability, Workability, and Beauty.

Trim will never ever be the same.

AZEK®
TRIMBOARDS

www.azek.com • (877) ASK-AZEK

WRITE IN NO. 338

© 2003 Vycom Corp., Moosic, PA

Roughing It in Style

Combining English Bungalow and French manor styles, Macrae-Gibson Architects created a house that is off-grid, yet very livable.

Project: Lake Retreat, Barkmere, Quebec, Canada
Architect: Macrae-Gibson Architects, PC, New York, NY, Gavin Macrae-Gibson, President
General Contractor: Yves Rondeau Construction, Val David, Quebec

An hour and a half north of Montreal, a house sits nestled in the wilderness, separated from the rest of the world by Bark Lake. Accessible in summer only by boat, the retreat is off-grid, powered by solar energy and propane. Built in 2001 in Barkmere, Quebec, by New York-based Macrae-Gibson Architects, PC, the residence integrates bungalow and manor styles with the principles of green building to achieve a rustic, yet sophisticated, experience.

"There was an original house on the site, but it was beyond restoration, so we had to tear it down. What remained was a low-lying area where we put a bunkhouse," explains Gavin Macrae-Gibson, President of Macrae-Gibson Architects. "We placed the new house where there is a rise in the land, for the view." The dovetailed-log construction of the 5,000-sq.ft., three-story house borrows from the "open lightness" of the English wood-framed bungalow style, typical of the region, as well as the "monumental materiality" of the historic Quebec manor, he says. The house was designed to be as open as possible to nature, surrounded on three sides by extensive screen porches, while large expanses of glass provide panoramic vistas of the lake. The interior is embellished with maple and ash trees taken from the site and integrated into the stairs, cabinetwork and fireplace.

With the lake in front of the house, and woods and mountains extending for many miles behind it, there is no road access to the retreat in the summer (in the winter, the lake freezes over and is strong enough to support a car). "One arrives by boat, walks through a fern forest by means of a boardwalk up to the bunkhouse, makes a left turn at the bunkhouse deck and comes to a 60-ft.-long wood suspension bridge," Macrae-Gibson says. The main house is situated on a rise about 20 ft. above the bunkhouse deck. "Our choices were steps or a bridge," he explains. "Steps tend to emphasize that the house is sitting heavily on the ground. A bridge, on the other hand, gives the house an appearance of floating. Man-made fiber was required for the rope that was used on the bridge, since natural rope would have eventually rotted. The architects used navy blue rope that was threaded through the boards of the bridge and wrapped around the cable that holds it up, rendering the cable invisible. This technique was also used to form the railing of the bunkhouse deck.

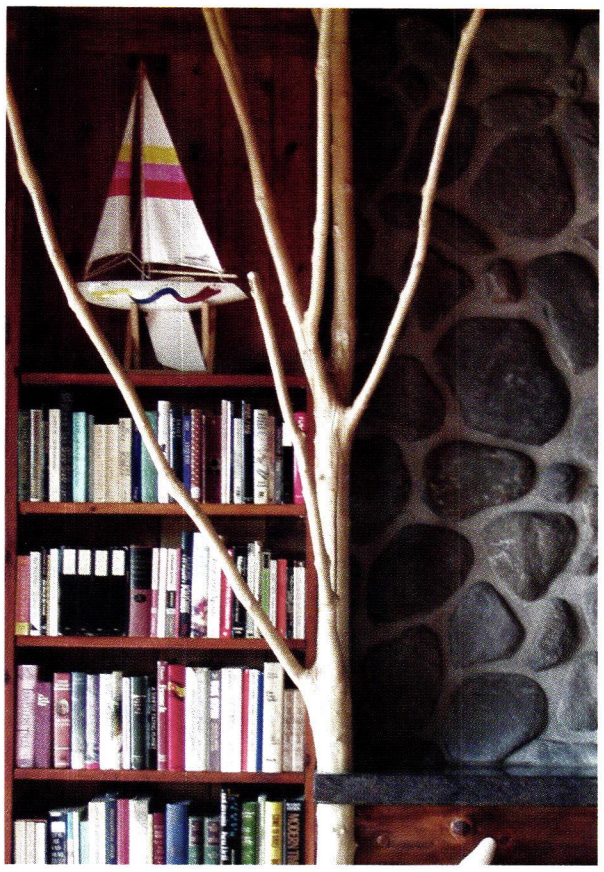
From the shore, this 5,000-sq.ft. lake retreat in Quebec barely shows through the trees. All photos: Gavin Macrae-Gibson

Above: The bunkhouse is a miniature version of the house and is used as a changing room or lunchroom.

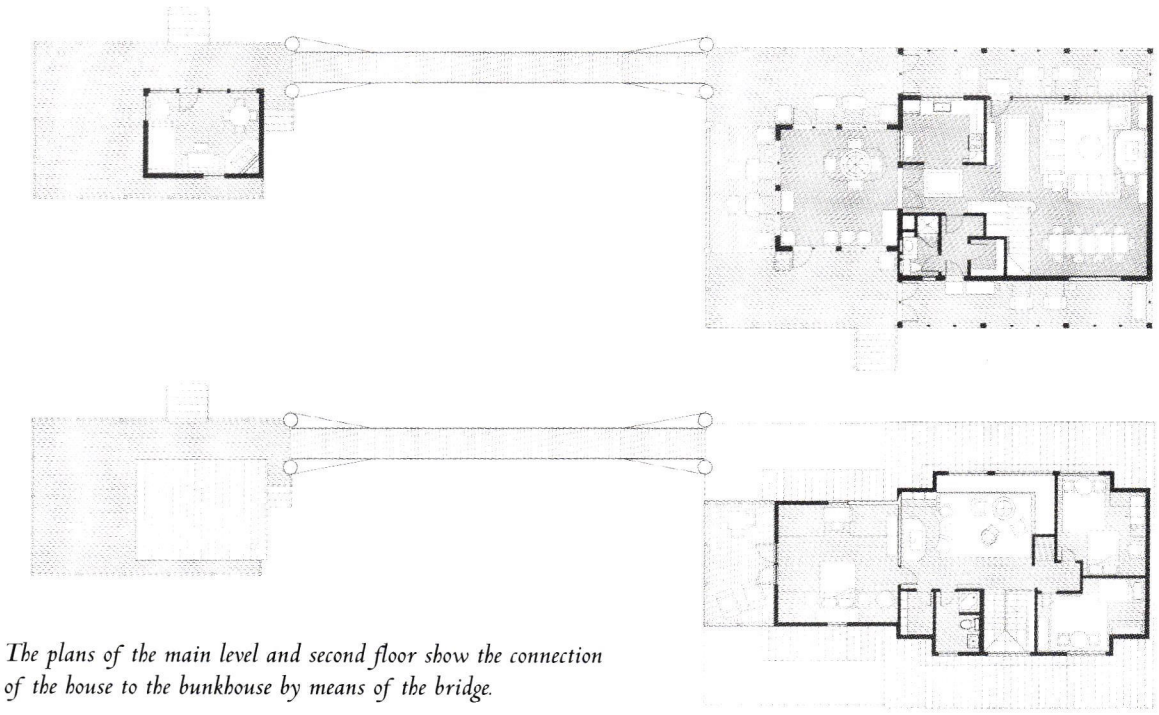
Left: The house is approached by means of a 60-ft.-long suspension bridge, with bronze and stainless-steel turnbuckles joining the bridge ropes and cables.

The bunkhouse, right by the water, is "like a cabana," according to Macrae-Gibson. "It can be used for changing into swimsuits or for leisurely summer lunches. It has bunks for children and a fireplace." The bunkhouse features the same materials as the house – it is a "miniature version of the larger house. For instance, we included some of the same principles of symmetry and asymmetry that were used in the main house," he explains.

The house is surrounded by screened porches, "which extend the wood-frame building technique that stems from the summer Bungalow tradition on the lake," says Macrae-Gibson. This opens up the house and connects it with nature. "An important part of the design was the screened porches. Mostly used in summer, the porch doubles the size of the useable area of the house's ground floor. One porch is parallel with the lake, another with the back of the house, letting in sunlight in the



A fireplace mantel, alongside a bookcase, features an ornamental tree of varnished, stripped maple.



The plans of the main level and second floor show the connection of the house to the bunkhouse by means of the bridge.

morning, since it faces east. The main porch works as a screened-in dining room and is surrounded by an open deck on three sides," he explains.

The effect of the screen porches is contrasted with manor-style heavy-timber materials. "The manors were the original seignorial farmhouses of the Quebec countryside that were built of massive stone construction, beginning in the 17th century. These houses were gradually translated into log construction in a vernacular version that became common throughout the province," says Macrae-Gibson. The house's main frame consists of massive 8x12-in. Douglas fir beams. Three-in.-thick dovetailed logs "provide the exterior sheathing and are layed-up on fully insulated 2x6-in. framing, providing a highly insulated exterior," he says. "A bungalow is typically not winterized, but this house was built to be lived in year-round."

Two 12-ft.-tall glass doors forming a 6-ft.-wide opening lead to the main screened porch. "The feeling of these wood-framed doors, like French doors, is monumental," says Macrae-Gibson. "They give scale to the porch and the main room onto which they open. Because of the large opening, it's almost as if there are no doors there, even when they're closed." He continues, "I'm interested in how one can use parts of different building traditions and assemble them to make something new in relation to a specific goal – in this case, the idea of a connection with nature."

One of the major challenges Macrae-Gibson faced in planning the retreat was being off-grid, as well as off-road. "Due to the inaccessibility of the location, some of the components of the main house were precut. Parts such as the dovetailed logs were produced in a factory and barged over." Electrical power from solar panels provides lighting throughout the house and heat is provided by two wood-burning stoves, one in the main room downstairs and one in the sitting room upstairs. "Because it is so heavily insulated, we can heat the entire house in a matter of hours, even in winter," he says. Propane provides energy for cooking and refrigeration. A generator is used for pumping water from the lake and also offers power as needed.

In addition, the spatial organization had to permit light from every orientation for passive solar heat gain. Due to the number of large windows, aesthetically pleasing views of the lake and forest are brought in from all directions, while at the same time light can enter the house at all hours of the day. "The essence of off-grid design is redundancy," says Macrae-Gibson. "Systems must be designed to survive the unexpected."

On entering the house, the kitchen is on the left, the bathroom, storage room and mudroom on the right. The kitchen has a 6-ft.-tall x 5-ft.-wide window that opens out onto the porch and, hinged at the top, is operated by a pulley, another nautical touch.

To the side of the dining area is a large staircase. The balustrades and newel posts are made of maple and ash trees stripped of bark and varnished. "The basic feel of the rooms comes from abstraction, but balancing that is the sculptural form of the trees," Macrae-Gibson says. At the landing, a window looks out on the forest. "This window is one of the most successful, with an alternate view, that of the forest," says Macrae-Gibson. The window opens the living room to the sun in the morning, which strikes diagonally down the stairs and into that room.

Macrae-Gibson paid much attention to the circulation of the house. "You go from the lower sitting room, up the stair to the upper sitting room. It's a continuous sequence of spaces," he explains. The sitting room on the upper level looks out over the lake. The scale is completely different than below, with an 8-ft. ceiling; downstairs the ceiling stands at 12 ft. "The upstairs sitting room is meant to be an evening or winter room, cozy and warm. The low ceiling and fireplace contribute to that feel," he says. Also contributing to that sense of warmth are hand-woven fabrics on the especially long window seats, which are wide enough to sleep on.

To the left of the sitting room is the master bedroom with a terrace. "This is another wonderful view," says Macrae-Gibson. "The room is raised high above the lake. It's an ideal stargazing spot." Other rooms on that level include a bathroom and storeroom. At the north side there are two guestrooms.

A ship's ladder leads to the third floor, which serves as a children's playroom and sleeping loft. Windows look north and south from this room. An attic space exists in the rafters, where a secret door offers children another place to play. More extensive space for storage, as well as mechanical equipment, can be found in the basement.

"This retreat is a combination of abstract elements and historical traditions," says Macrae-Gibson. "There is an abstraction in the quality of the space, with many different scales of opening. These openings, however, are all designed to connect the house to nature, much like in the historical styles that influenced the design." – *Marieke Cassia Gartner*

Above: Under the master bedroom balcony, seating on the arrival deck provides another connection to nature, which guides the style of the house.

Left: Sunlight streams into the living room at all hours of the day, highlighting the wicker furniture and wood architectural elements.

Crossing Continents, Cultures and Centuries

With its move from China to the United States, an historic building brings a deeper understanding of an ancient architectural tradition.

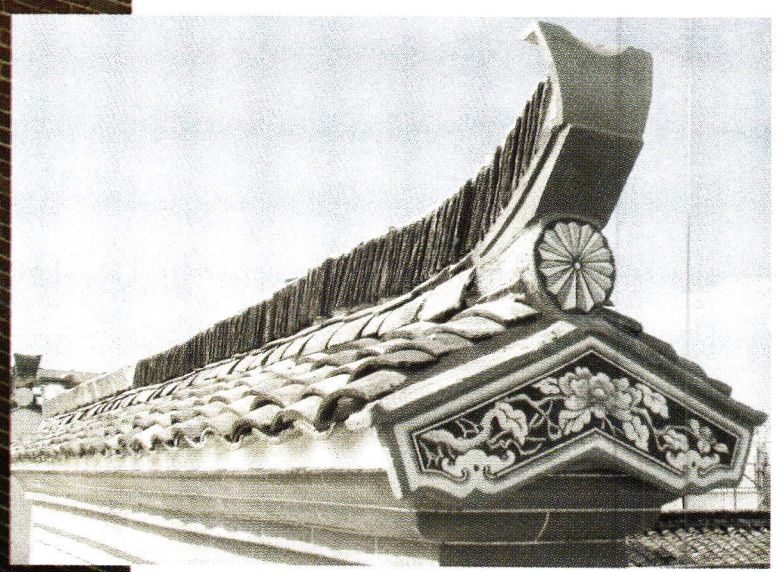
Project: Restoration and re-erection of Yin Yu Tang, Salem, MA
Architect: John G. Waite Architects, Albany, NY, John G. Waite, Principal
Construction Manager: Liberty Street Restoration Company, Albany, NY

Yin Yu Tang is a 200-year-old Chinese house that was dismantled and brought to the United States for re-erection at the Peabody Essex Museum in Salem, MA.

Almost 200 years ago, a merchant named Huang built a 4,500-sq.ft. house, Yin Yu Tang (Hall of Plentiful Shelter), for his family in the village of Huang Cun, located in southeastern China. In 1997, Yin Yu Tang was dismantled and shipped to the Peabody Essex Museum in Salem, MA, with the belief that "architecture can communicate cultural values and rich traditions and inspire the ever-evolving cultures of all societies," according to the Museum. Built during the Qing Dynasty, the house is the first historic building brought, in its entirety, from China to the United States. Yin Yu Tang is an excellent example of a centuries-old Huizhou prefecture merchant's house, a vernacular building type well known in the province of Anhui.

"The central courtyard defines much of the character of Yin Yu Tang," says John G. Waite, principal with John G. Waite Architects (JGWA), the architects in charge of the preservation and re-erection. "It is the most important source of light and air in the house, and connects two parallel structures: the lower hall on the north side and the upper hall on the south side." Generations of the Huang family lived in Yin Yu Tang until the 1980s, when the family left the village and the house was vacant except for furniture and papers. In 1997, with the permission of local and national authorities, the support of the family and the participation of cultural authorities and artisans, the house was dismantled and shipped, along with its contents, to the Museum. The goal of these participants was to preserve the house and its contents (including family documents); to present the house to the public as an example of Chinese vernacular architecture, interpreting it and its associated decorative arts for visitors; and to raise awareness of Chinese culture.

To accomplish this goal, JGWA first traveled to Huang Cun and the surrounding villages to study other houses in the region. Yin Yu Tang was built in a well-established style in the Huizhou region: a fortress-like structure built around a central courtyard, with stone foundations and paving, mortise-and-tenon timber framing and brick walls covered with white-lime rendering. Exteriors are austere, while interiors feature ornamental carvings in wood and stone. "We wanted to look at other buildings in the region, and to learn all we could about how buildings were historically constructed there," says Waite. At the same time, they discovered the original foundations of Yin Yu Tang's kitchens, which had collapsed in the 1970s. "The trip enabled us to study construction detailing and building trades. The trades are, for the most part, unchanged from 200 years ago – craftspeople are still making brick and roof tile immediately outside the village, lime is still prepared in the same way and they are still producing hand-wrought nails," Clay Palazzo, Project Manager and a principal with JGWA, says. Waite adds, "We had to use some modern materials, but they came from the same source and location and were made using the same techniques as the original."



Capped with upturned roof tiles, the stepped parapet walls, known locally as horsehead walls, skirt the east and west ends of the house, and are decorated with painted geometric designs.

St. Felix Street, *Brooklyn, New York*
Historic recreation of balustrades for 21 brownstones located in the historical district of Brooklyn.

HISTORICAL BROWNSTONES

ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENTS
BUILDING COMPONENTS
CANOPIES
COLUMNS
LIGHTING
NEWELS & BOLLARDS
RAILINGS
STREET AMENITIES & SIGNAGE

Allen Architectural Metals, Inc. can achieve designs to meet new applications or replicate any historical style in a variety of alloys. We offer a variety of services to meet your needs.

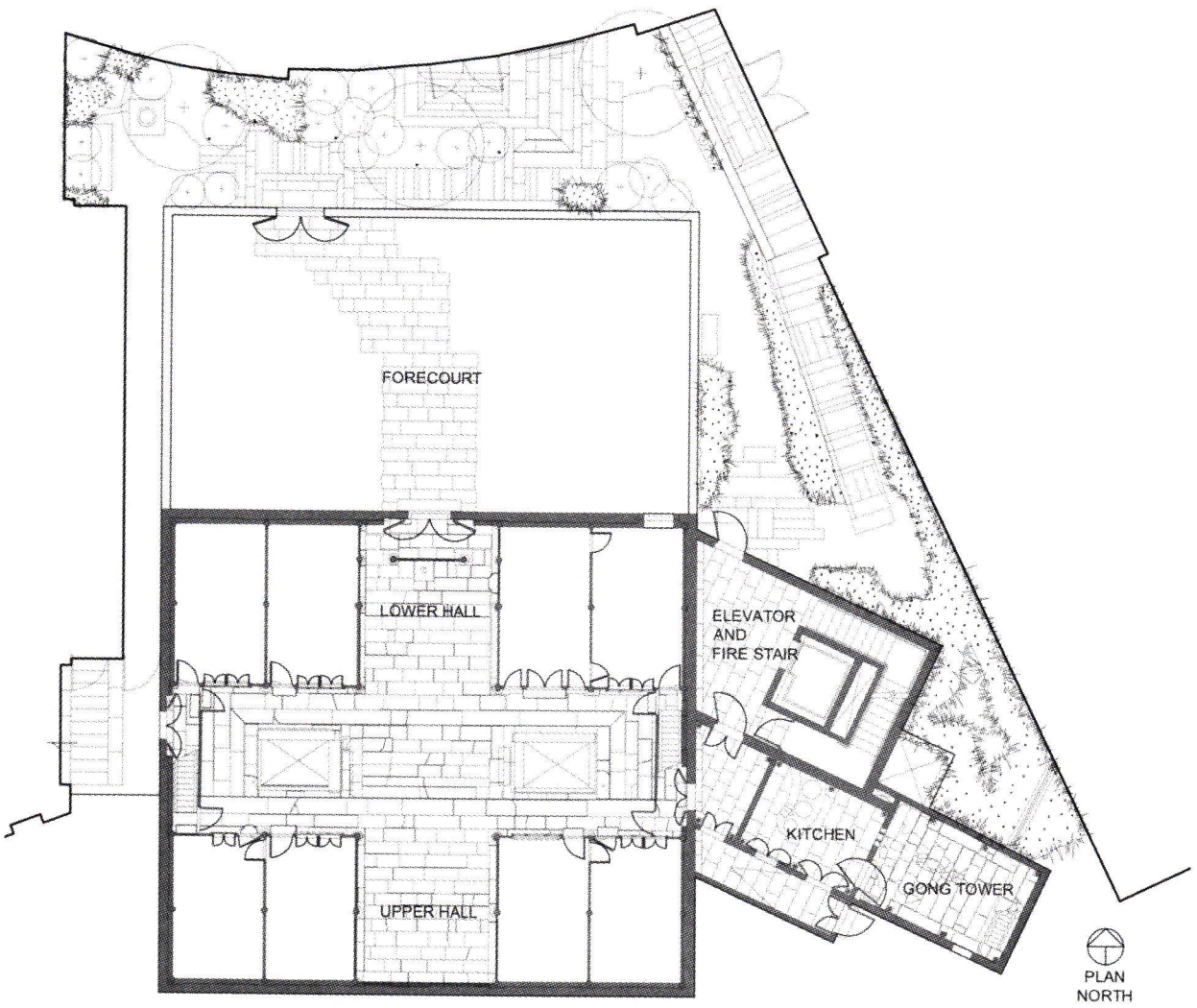
Historical Site Consultation • Design/Build
Value Engineering Pattern Making • Custom Castings
Historic Replication & Restoration Fabrication
Installation • Finishing Services • Laser Cutting
For Custom Design

ALLEN ARCHITECTURAL METALS

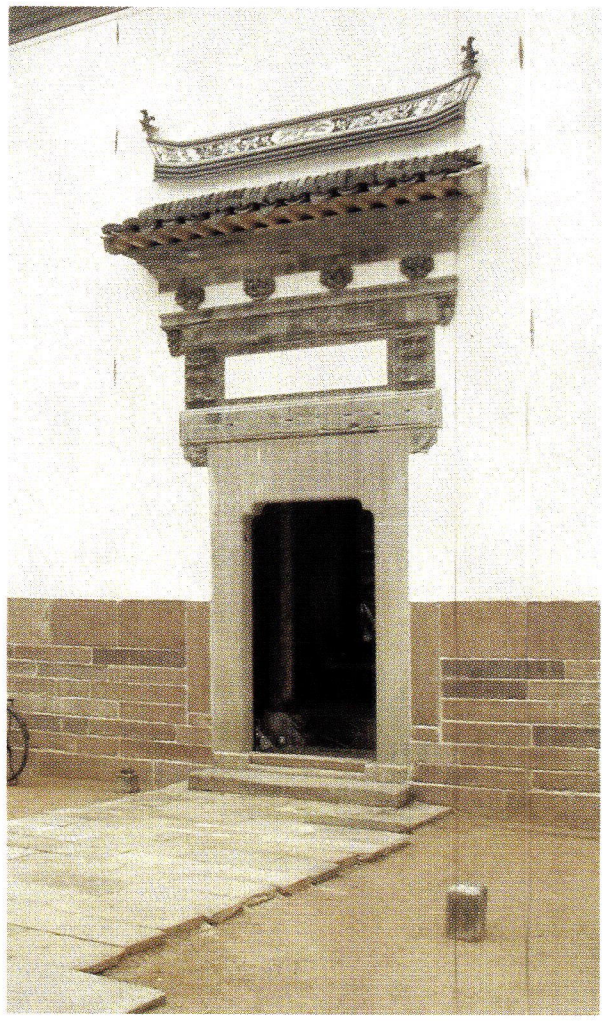
Custom Casting, Restoration, and Preservation

800-204-3858 | *www.allenmetals.com*

WRITE IN NO. 1005



Yin Yu Tang was situated to face north in its new home, just as it did in China.



The main entrance to Yin Yu Tang is decorated with ornamental carved birds and lotus flowers on the brick and tile hood above the doorway.

In 1997 the building parts arrived in Massachusetts, and in 1998 JGWA began a three-year process of identifying, inventorying, documenting and conserving the individual pieces in a warehouse. On-site construction was done from spring 2002 to spring 2003, with work completed in June 2003. "Because this project was integrated with a larger Museum expansion, we had a very strict window for construction. We couldn't start until a given date, because the site was the location of a crane for the museum expansion work. We also had to end the project on time, since there was an announced, predetermined Museum opening date," says Palazzo.

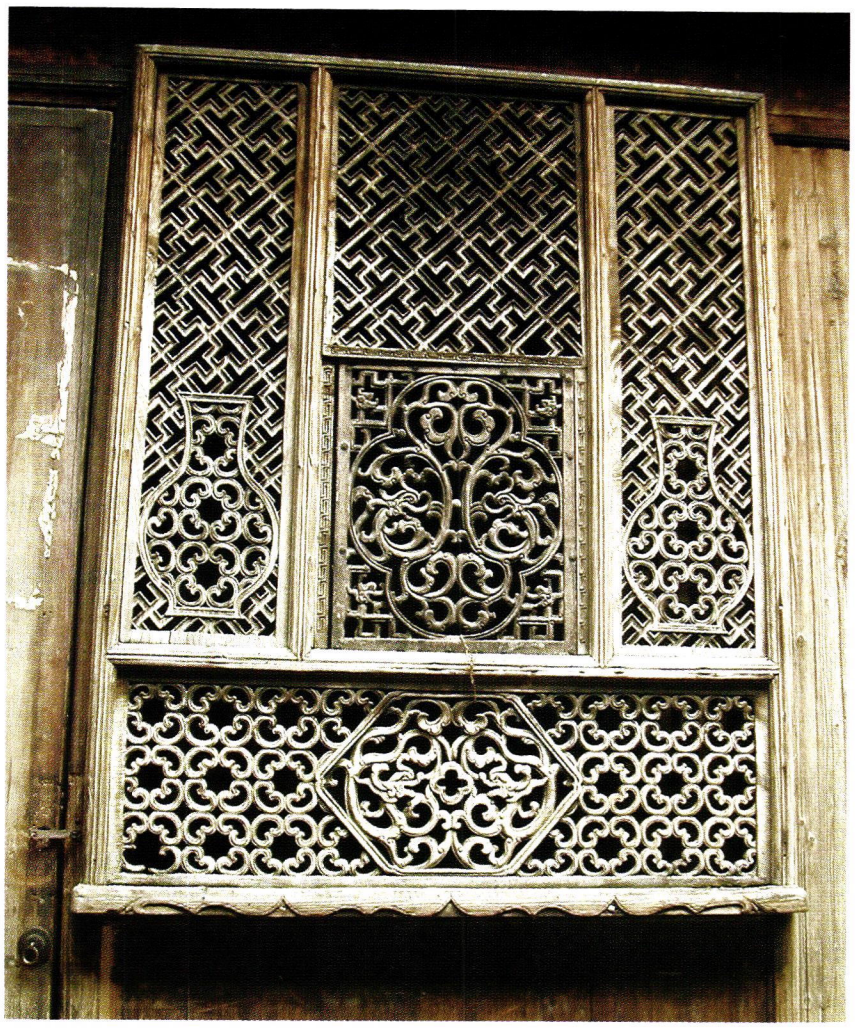
"Our job was essentially to work with photographs, take a complete inventory of the pieces and make measured drawings from the pieces. We had to figure out how it all went back together, assessing the condition of the materials, and determining whether they had to be cleaned, repaired or conserved," says Palazzo. A team of American craftspeople was brought together with Chinese artisans to help in the re-erection. New materials were required to have the same physical and chemical characteristics as the original materials, but the new work was coded differently from old pieces to distinguish it from the historic building fabric.

The project team drafted guidelines for the conservation of the house and its reconstruction (including an annex and a new basement to contain mechanical and electrical equipment), which were submitted to a panel of internationally recognized preservation experts for peer review and endorsement. "This is something that was very unusual in the historic preservation field – moving a significant historic building to a completely different location. We based our Preservation Guidelines on a number of international charters drawn by UNESCO and others for the treatment of historic buildings," says Waite. The review committee included representatives of the National Park Service, Society for the Preservation of New England Antiquities and Association for Preservation Technology International, as well as several universities. Once the guidelines were developed, work could begin.

"Documentation was a big issue," says Palazzo. "We had to separate the materials in the warehouse: timber-framing materials in one area, foundation stone in another, paving stone in another, flooring in

Huizhou-region buildings of Yin Yu Tang's time were typically fortress-like structures built around an interior courtyard.

The courtyard connects the lower hall on the north side with the upper hall on the south side of the building.



For privacy and ventilation, intricately carved wood lattice screens were used to cover the windows on the first-story bedrooms.

another and interior partitions in yet another." The architects had to completely erect the foundation walls to survey them for repairs. "The approach was to save all found material, if possible. The building was in fairly good condition, so outright replacement only made up a small percentage of the work. Repairs consisted of scarf joints for the columns and historic veneers on replacement beams," he says.

In order to conserve the original reddish-brown sandstone that was used at the base of the masonry walls and for paving, it had to be cleaned with a chemical process that removed biological growth and dirt, enabling the conserved and replacement stones to blend seamlessly with the originals. As often as possible, traditional repairs were undertaken, rather than high-tech conservation. "The conservation included pinning broken stones, installing patches and backing weakened pieces of stone with new stone," says Waite. To replace missing pieces, sandstone from the same hillside quarries used 200 years ago near Huang Cun was brought in.

The wood elements of Yin Yu Tang also had to be conserved. The timber frame was constructed without nails, so traditional joinery techniques were used for the repair and conservation. (Wrought-iron nails were originally used in other parts of the construction, for securing rafters, ceilings and floorboards.) Through extensive testing, the architects found that the timber frame could withstand the loads imposed on it by New England weather. Any repairs that had to be made used species of American wood, such as salvaged, early-growth pine and cypress, that were similar in character and strength to the original Chinese wood. To replace beams deteriorated by insects and/or water, "a veneer was cut away from sound parts of the old beam and attached to the exposed face of the new beam with dovetail splines or tenons," explains Palazzo. Flooring, ceilings, wall partitions, doors, window sash and frames and the carved screens all required varying degrees of repair and replacement.

Two of the major challenges in re-erecting Yin Yu Tang were the weather differences between Huang Cun and Salem, and the accessibility and life-safety requirements imposed by modern building codes. Yin Yu Tang was originally located in an interior, southern province in China. The owner felt that the house had to be erected outside so as to "reflect the character of the original setting," but the northern, coastal nature of Salem's New England climate meant that the re-erected house would need to be protected in ways the original didn't require.

To shelter the house, a plywood roof deck was attached to the upper face of each of the original 2-in.-square rafters. The roof deck acted to resist lateral seismic forces and provided a foundation for a weather-tight roofing membrane. New base tile, specially manufactured to resist severe weather, was installed. "The base tile was made by Orchard Park, NY-based Boston Valley Terra Cotta – it is very durable and has a gray glaze to match the original tile. The original cap tile was retained, allowing the roof to look the same as it had in China. Each tile was drilled with a single 1/8-in. hole and tied to the roof deck with a concealed stainless-steel tie-wire system. The curved, unglazed ceramic cap tile originally was not fastened, but "held by gravity", says Palazzo, and therefore subject to displacement and water infiltration. "The cap tile was now considered expendable," explains Palazzo. Every year an inspection will be done, and replacements can be taken from a stockpiled source of salvaged Chinese tile."

In addition, a paneled skylight system was developed to cover the open courtyard during the winter months. The timber frame of the house was reinforced to support the added weight of the system and the anticipated snow loads. Sloping, laminated-glass panels, supported by stainless-steel rails, were placed above the ceramic-tile roofing. The paneled skylight was made to be removed in the warm months by crane (and stacked, unseen from the ground, on the museum roof) and reinstalled come fall.

Yin Yu Tang was categorized as a new building under the Massachusetts State Building Code, because it had been taken apart and because it was not deemed important in the history of the United States. As a result, it had to be rebuilt to conform with current life-safety and accessibility codes. The modifications were designed not only to minimize the impact on the house, but many were also designed to be reversible, so that more advanced technologies could be used in the future. "In general it goes back to traditional repairs," explains Palazzo. "We used dutchman wood or stone repairs, not epoxy consolidation. For instance, to repair rotted columns, we used blind dovetail wooden splines inserted as core pieces running vertically inside the columns. These can be taken apart at any time."

Stone carvers created fine floral designs on the bases of the courtyard columns, each with details reflecting one of the four seasons.

Chinese craftspeople, like this carpenter, worked alongside American craftspeople, combining knowledge for a flawless re-erection.

A fire-detection and -suppression system had to be installed, along with new heating, ventilating and plumbing systems and electrical wiring and lighting. To meet seismic requirements, the timber frame, masonry walls and roof structure had to be reinforced. "There was little room to insert electrical conduits, mechanical ductwork or piping, since the floorboards on the second floor were also the ceiling boards of the first story and the interior partitions were either solid-wood paneling or thin bricks laid on edge," explains Waite. "This was one of the most innovative parts of the project," he adds. The timber frame, which supports the second floor and the clay tile roof, was exposed, so it was hard to hide anything mechanical. The interior partitioning, whether brick or wood, was only 2 in. thick, posing a similar problem. "Early on," says Palazzo, "we decided that the exterior Chinese brick masonry wall, which is self-supporting and is 10 in. thick, could hide the building services." The architects' solution was to fabricate the electrical conduits, HVAC ductwork and pipe sleeves for the fire-protection system from structural-grade stainless steel, which would also serve as seismic reinforcement for the masonry envelope of the building. All the building systems were located in the basement.

Dictated by feng shui, the passageways in Yin Yu Tang were designed to be indirect in order to "retain good spirits and ward off evil ones," explains Waite. This presented problems in terms of the requirements

Above: The design of this bed, one of the most elaborate pieces of furniture in a house such as this, is typical of the style of the area.

Right: The reconstructed kitchen, one of three original kitchens, is located in the annex to the east of the house.

for the Americans with Disabilities Act. To address this issue, the architects changed the entranceways from raised-stone thresholds into automated, self-leveling ones. "Instead of cutting the original threshold into multiple pieces," Palazzo explains, "it was put into storage and a replacement was made." Wood-paneled partitions were made into free-swinging, invisibly hinged doors. An elevator also had to be installed, as well as fire stairs to the second story. At the east end of the house, an annex, which incorporated the modern elevator and stair tower, the original gong tower, a vestibule and a reconstructed kitchen, was erected. "The roofline of the annex was determined by studying ghost patterns, found on the east wall of the house, which had survived from an earlier building," says Waite. The annex connects to the main building at both levels through original door openings. "There's only one kitchen, instead of the original three," says Palazzo, "but the gong tower and the kitchen are in their correct orientation and connected by an exterior passageway as they were in China."

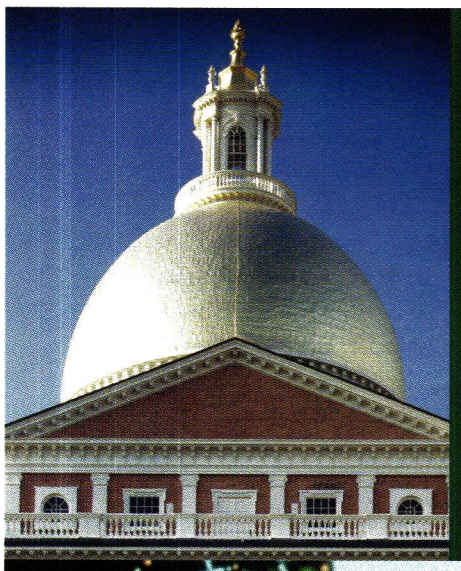
One of the unseen results of this project was a cultural exchange that was unprecedented and very beneficial. "The interesting thing," says Palazzo, "was that despite the language barrier, the American and Chinese craftspeople could often understand each other because of their familiarity with the building trades. It didn't matter if the interpreter didn't know the trade jargon."

"Because the construction management firm, Liberty Street Restoration, is owned by the principals of our architectural firm," says Waite, "it gave us and the owners as much control as possible in terms of quality, cost and time. Under the direction of Michael Curcio (also a principal of JGWA), it was an innovative way to carry out a preservation project, and we believe this method holds a great deal of promise for future historic preservation projects." He adds, "The building has proven to be very popular at the museum. Tickets are frequently sold out."

– Marieke Cassia Gartner

In addition to the building, furniture and papers were brought to America. This room contains some of these elements, including a **huotong**, *on the left, a fire bucket common in southern and central China.*

Don't miss the premier event for historic restoration and traditionally styled new construction.



Boston 2004

April 22-24, 2004
Hynes Convention Center
In the heart of Historic New England

Conference: April 21-24, 2004
Exhibition: April 22-24, 2004

RESTORATION & RENOVATION
Exhibition and Conference

Restoration & Renovation Exhibition and Conference

Mark Your Calendar!

Restoration & Renovation returns to its most popular venue…Boston, Massachusetts, April 21-24, 2004.

NEW at Restoration & Renovation Boston:

- **World Class Conferences** – developed in collaboration with:
  - **The American Institute of Architects/Historic Resources Committee**
  - **The Institute of Classical Architecture**
  - **The Association of Higher Education Facilities Officers**
  - **Partners For Sacred Places**
- **Over 70 seminars** led by the experts in the preservation field.
- **Special focus on "Sustainable Preservation"** – Sessions on the new LEED™-EB program and the Green Products Pavilion

LEED™ LEADERSHIP IN ENERGY & ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN

- **More than 200 Exhibitors** – Meet face-to-face with exhibitors who offer specialty, hard-to-find products and services, many of which you've never seen before!
- **New Product Showcase** – A display of all the innovative product introductions at the show.
- **R&R Live!** – An interactive demonstration of centuries-old arts and crafts, right on the exhibit floor.
- **Palladio Awards** – Recognizing excellence in traditional design. Individual designers or design teams are awarded for their work. Case study seminars are presented by the winners.

Hotel Information

Sheraton Boston Hotel
39 Dalton Street Boston, MA 02199
P: 617-236-6126
F: 617-236-6061
Cut-off date: March 26, 2004

For additional information call 800.982.6247, email info@restoremedia.com or visit www.restorationandrenovation.com.

visit us online: www.restorationandrenovation.com

WRITE IN NO. 3380

HISTORICAL PRODUCTS SHOWCASE

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc.
800-671-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781
www.aandmvictorian.com
South El Monte, CA 91733

Manufacturer of architectural elements: columns, moldings, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, urns, fountains & gazebos; gypsum & precast concrete; custom designs & finishes.

A&M Victorian Decoration's model #F13 mantel was used in this 1998 Street of Dreams home in Las Vegas.

◆ ◆ ◆

A.J. Rogac Ltd.
604-852-9662; Fax: 604-850-9062
www.stonemasonsarch.com
Abbotsford, BC, Canada V3G 2L2

Manufacturer of stonework: exterior cladding, interior detailing & landscaping; standard & custom; restoration & replication of historical details. *Write in No. 1174*

◆ ◆ ◆

AA-Abbingdon Affiliates, Inc.
718-258-8333; Fax: 718-338-2739
www.abbingdon.com
Brooklyn, NY 11234

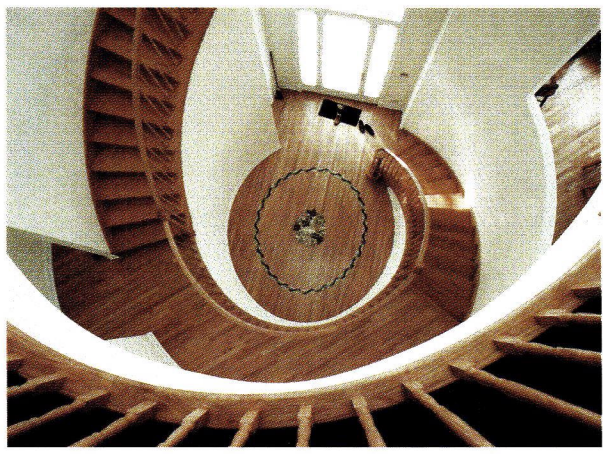
Manufacturer for 3 generations of 38 original Victorian & Art Deco designs of tin panels for ceilings & walls: 2x2-ft. lay-in & 2x4-ft. or 2x8-ft. nail-up; steel, pre-painted white, brass, copper & chrome; stainless steel & solid copper for kitchen backsplashes; 15 cornice styles; pre-cut miters. *Write in No. 8920*

Pressed-metal ceilings and wall panels, such as model #200, are offered by AA-Abbingdon in dozens of patterns.

◆ ◆ ◆

Adams Stair Works & Carpentry, Inc.
847-223-1177; Fax: 847-223-1188
www.adamsstair.com
Grayslake, IL 60030

Supplier of custom stair parts & turnings: custom stair kits; circular, spiral & straight stairs; prefabricated or knocked down; installation; custom libraries, mantels, wainscoting, ceiling beams & built-ins. *Write in No. 8182*



Adams Stair Works manufactured this hardwood, circular stair.

◆ ◆ ◆

Adelphi Paper Hangings LLC
540-253-5367; Fax: 540-253-5388
www.adelphipaperhangings.com
The Plains, VA 20198

Manufacturer of handmade, woodblock-printed wallpapers: document reproductions from the collections of Colonial Williamsburg, SPNEA & Old Sturbridge Village; custom reproductions using original methods & materials; styles from 1750 to 1860. *Write in No. 490*

The 3½-in. Greek Key border frieze design from Adelphi Paper Hangings dates from about 1825 and is of French origin.

◆ ◆ ◆

Agrell Architectural Carving Ltd.
415-381-9474; Fax: 415-381-9475
www.agrellcarving.com
Mill Valley, CA 94941

Architectural wood-carving company: custom hand-carved decorative moldings, capitals, brackets & onlays; large-scale capacity for residential & religious buildings throughout the U.S. & Europe. *Write in No. 90*

Agrell Architectural Carving hand carved this highly detailed bird.

◆ ◆ ◆

Aladdin Light Lift, Inc.
901-385-0456; Fax: 901-385-0533
www.aladdinlightlift.com
Memphis, TN 38133

Manufacturer of motorized lift system: automatically lowers chandeliers for easy cleaning & bulb replacement; can handle fixtures weighing up to 1,200 lbs. *Write in No. 7850*

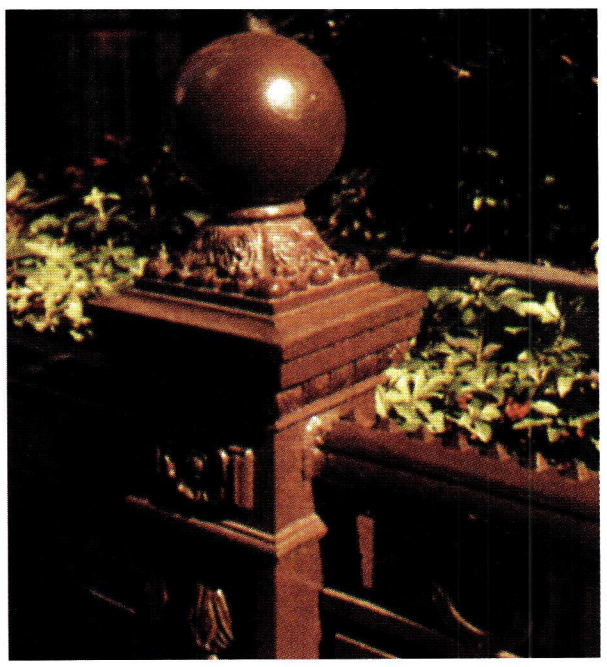
Alamo Designs, Inc.
210-496-6764; Fax: 800-859-4716
www.alamodesigns.com
San Antonio, TX 78216

Custom fabricator of old-world, hand-forged iron entry systems & gates: grand entrances, doors, wine-cellar doors, coach gates & railings; residential & commercial. *Write in No. 251*

◆ ◆ ◆

Allen Architectural Metals, Inc.
800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1961
www.allenmetals.com
Talladega, AL 35161

Manufacturer of custom ornamental metal castings: iron, aluminum, bronze, brass, stainless steel & ductile iron; historical restoration with existing patterns; unusual cast items; columns, cast-metal porch parts, railings, balusters, fretwork & gingerbread, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings & lighting. *Write in No. 1005*



Allen Architectural Metals supplies cast-metal ornament such as this decorative planter.

◆ ◆ ◆

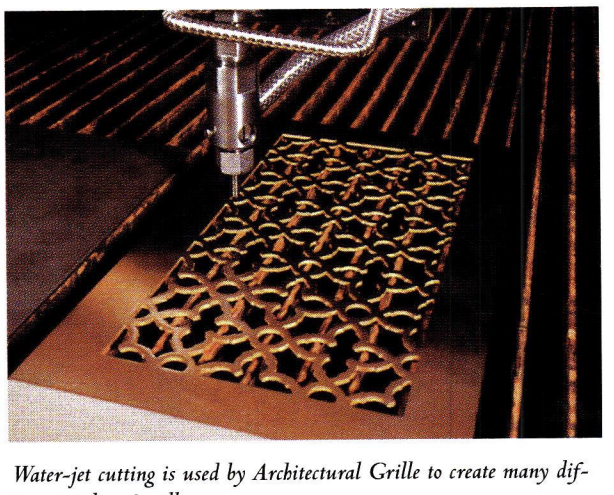
American Restoration Tile, Inc.
501-455-1000; Fax: 501-455-1004
www.restorationtile.com
Little Rock, AR 72103

Manufacturer of custom historical tile for restoration & new construction: mosaics, subway tile & kitchen & bath tile; custom matching of glazed & unglazed tile; ceramic; all sizes; floor & wall. *Write in No. 172*

◆ ◆ ◆

Architectural Grille
800-387-6267; Fax: 718-832-1390
www.archgrille.com
Brooklyn, NY 11215

Supplier of grilles: custom-perforated & linear bar; aluminum, brass, bronze, stainless steel & steel; variety of finishes; stock sizes; water-jet & laser cutting. *Write in No. 9820*

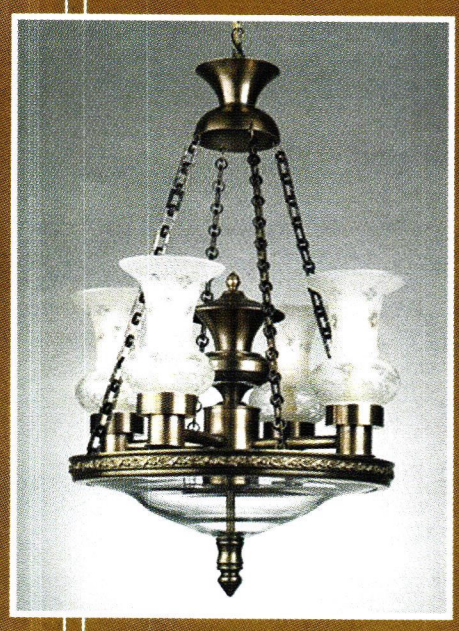


Water-jet cutting is used by Architectural Grille to create many different styles of grilles.

No home is complete without the right lighting!

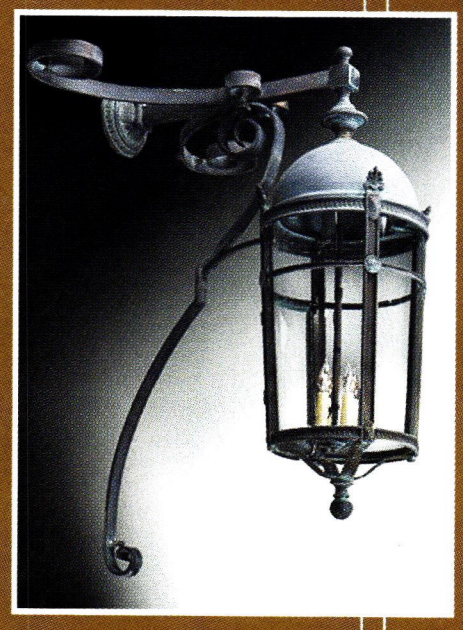
HAND CRAFTED REPRODUCTION LIGHTING
TO COMPLETE YOUR PERIOD HOME

by Ball and Ball Hardware Reproductions



BALL AND BALL manufactures a complete line of reproduction interior and exterior lighting, in 18th, 19th, and 20th century designs. Using period techniques and materials, we faithfully reproduce each fixture with exacting attention to detail. Since 1932, Ball and Ball has been manufacturing the finest quality antique reproduction furniture hardware, builders' hardware, lighting fixtures, and fireplace accessories available.

BALL AND BALL
HARDWARE REPRODUCTIONS



BALL AND BALL

HARDWARE REPRODUCTIONS

463 W. Lincoln Highway, Exton, PA 19341
Phone: 610-363-7330 Fax: 610-363-7639
Orders: 800-257-3711
www.ballandball-us.com

WRITE IN NO. 2930 FOR HARDWARE & NO. 7660 FOR LIGHTING

HISTORICAL PRODUCTS SHOWCASE

Architectural Products by Outwater's FauxStone in structural polyurethane with interlocking panels offers the look of rock, stone, stucco or brick.

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Wood Ridge, NJ 07075

Supplier of more than 40,000 building products: architectural moldings & millwork, columns & capitals, wrought-iron components, balustrading, door hardware, lighting, tin ceiling tiles, interior/exterior furniture, furniture components, fireplace surrounds, wall coverings, wainscoting & more. *Write in No. 335*

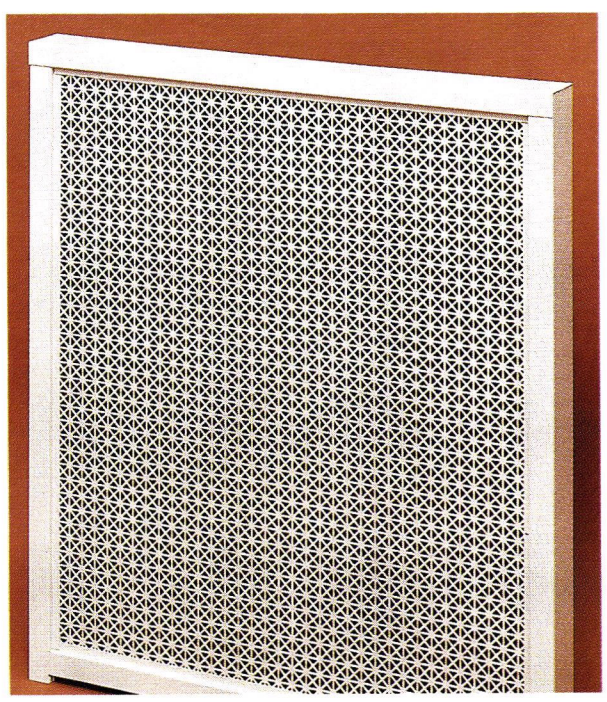
◆ ◆ ◆

Armex, a non-toxic, non-hazardous baking-soda cleaning system supplied by ArmaKleen, was used to remove dirt and grime from this building in Detroit, MI.

ArmaKleen Company
800-332-5424; Fax: 609-497-7176
www.armex.com
Princeton, NJ 08543

Manufacturer of ARMEX Blast Media: baking soda-based abrasives for cleaning & depainting without any damage to most substrates, including stone, brick, wood, metal, glass & composites. *Write in No. 406*

◆ ◆ ◆



Arsco Mfg. produces a range of radiator grilles, including panel grilles in custom sizes.

Arsco Mfg. Co.
800-543-7040; Fax: 513-741-6292
www.arscomfg.com
Cincinnati, OH 45247

Manufacturer & custom fabricator of metal radiator covers & enclosures for steam & hot-water heating systems: grilles; new & replacement covers for baseboards, fin-tubes, convectors, pipes & fan-coil units; steel cabinetry in 14 standard colors or custom & satin-baked enamel finishes. *Write in No. 8610*

◆ ◆ ◆

Arts & Crafts Period Textiles
510-654-1645; Fax: 510-654-1256
www.textilestudio.com
Oakland, CA 94609

Custom fabricator of hand-embroidered, -appliquéd & -stenciled curtains, pillows, tablecloths & bedspreads: Turn of the Century patterns; yardage & embroidery kits; curtain hardware; swatches with catalog $10. *Write in No. 8230*

◆ ◆ ◆

Aurora Lampworks, Inc.
718-384-6039; Fax: 718-384-6198
www.auroralampworks.com
Brooklyn, NY 11211

Restorer & replicator of historical & custom lighting fixtures: lanterns, sconces, chandeliers, pendants & ceiling fixtures; historical reproduction door hardware; residential, commercial & institutional; UL shop. *Write in No. 436*

A craftsperson at Aurora Lampworks reconstructs this two-colored glass chandelier with original and replacement crystals.

◆ ◆ ◆

Authentic Designs
800-844-9416; Fax: 802-394-2424
www.authentic-designs.com
West Rupert, VT 05776

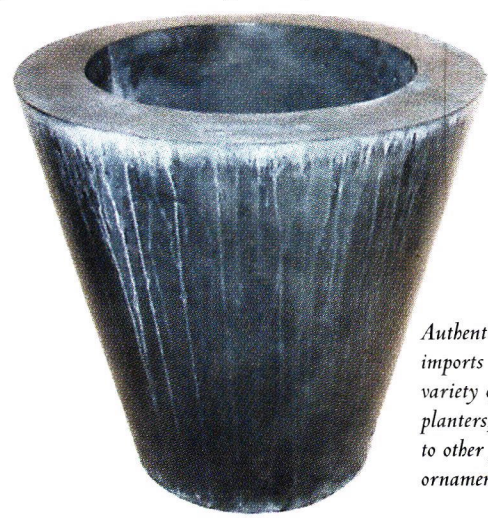
Manufacturer of Early American & Colonial lighting fixtures: brass, copper & Vermont maple; exterior mountings; residential & commercial; CUL/UL-listed for wet & damp locations; interior & exterior; lanterns, sconces, table/floor lamps, chandeliers, pendants, ceiling fixtures & custom fixtures. *Write in No. 60*

Authentic Designs manufactured this 19½x13½x7-in. lantern, model #SM LT 6, with restoration glass and natural copper.

◆ ◆ ◆

Authentic Provence
561-805-9995; Fax: 561-805-5730
www.authenticprovence.com
West Palm Beach, FL 33405

Importer of original Mediterranean garden ornament: sculpted fountains in limestone or marble, fireplace mantels, statuary, reliefs, masks, sundials, urns, planters, vases & stone tables & benches; hand-carved stone door & window surrounds & gazebos; marble, terra cotta, lead & zinc; architectural elements, antique garden accessories & garden pavilions. *Write in No. 469*



Authentic Provence imports a large variety of zinc planters, in addition to other garden ornament.

◆ ◆ ◆

Auton Motorized Systems
661-257-9282; Fax: 661-295-5638
www.auton.com
Valencia, CA 91355

Manufacturer of lifts: remote-controlled motors to lift & lower TVs, projectors, speakers & mini-elevators on rack & pinion systems; dumbwaiters & vertical lifts. *Write in No. 2617*

◆ ◆ ◆

AZEK Trimboards
877-275-2935; Fax: 570-346-5080
www.azek.com
Moosic, PA 18507

Manufacturer of cellular PVC trim with the look & feel of lumber: standard trim dimensions, sheet sizes & bead board; cut, routed, milled & fastened using traditional woodworking tools; easily bent or shaped; will not rot, crack, split or warp. *Write in No. 338*

Keep your building's historic integrity

Whether you need to replace an entire tin ceiling or just some damaged panels, M-Boss Inc. can handle the job. M-Boss Inc. has developed a cost-effective replication process that is ideal for insurance repairs and historic restorations. We can match any pattern or customize one to your specifications. Our customized panels have included logos, family crests, and special novelty themes. Our unique manufacturing process makes shipping and installation of tin ceiling panels easy and affordable.

- Customized and replicated patterns and finishes to your specifications
- 100 Standard patterns in 11 Standard finishes
- Easy installation to wood substrates or laid into suspension grids
- Panels can be used for kitchen backsplashes, door insets, moldings, walls, wall art, wainscoting and fireplace accents to name a few

M-BOSS INC.

TAKE YOUR CEILINGS FROM BORING TO BRILLIANT!

Toll Free:
888-MBOSSINC (888)-626-7746
www.mbossinc.com

WRITE IN NO. 340

HISTORICAL PRODUCTS SHOWCASE

Ball & Ball Lighting
610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639
www.ballandball-us.com
Exton, PA 19341

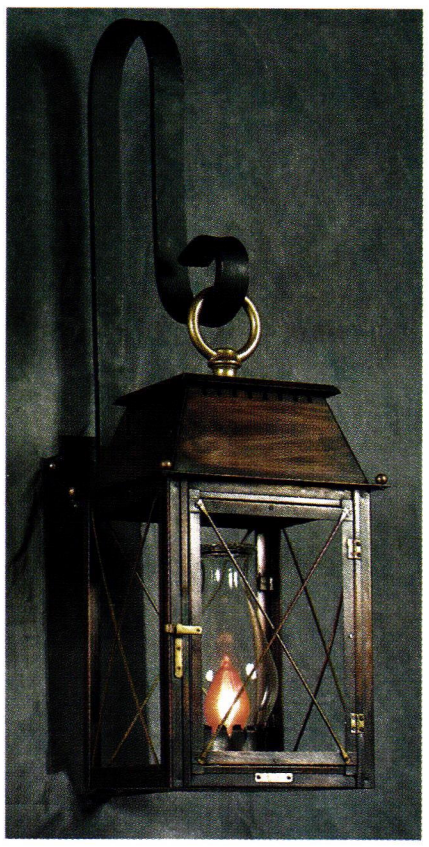
Manufacturer of historical lighting & lanterns: interior & exterior; 18th-, 19th- & early-20th centuries; lanterns, sconces, table/floor lamps, chandeliers, pendants & ceiling fixtures; custom designs; restoration & refitting; porch lighting, wall-, post- & pillar-mounted; Colonial & Turn of the Century; brass, glass, copper & iron. *Write in No. 7660*

This two-light copper reflector lantern, catalog #W428-001 from Ball & Ball Lighting, measures 9x17 in.

◆ ◆ ◆

Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights
504-522-9485; Fax: 504-522-5563
www.bevolo.com
New Orleans, LA 70130

Fabricator of hand-riveted, antique-copper, natural-gas, propane & electric fixtures: interior & exterior; custom work; restoration; Colonial, Victorian, Turn of the Century & Mediterranean styles. *Write in No. 166*

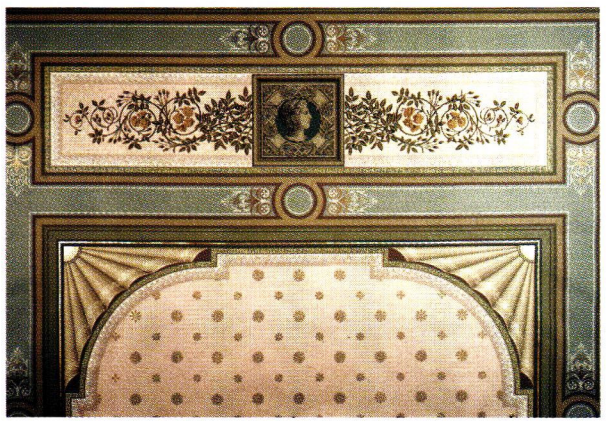


Bevolo Gas & Electric fabricated this electric Coach House lantern with a custom Tudor Scroll Bracket.

◆ ◆ ◆

Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers
707-746-1900; Fax: 707-745-9417
www.bradbury.com
Benicia, CA 94510

Manufacturer of hand-silk-screened wallpapers: Arts & Crafts, Victorian & Neoclassical styles; broad selection of borders, friezes & ceiling decorations; anaglypta; in-house design service; full mail-order catalog. *Call for more information.*



This Cameo Panel, manufactured by Bradbury & Bradbury, is one of eight modular ceiling elements offered by the company in the Neoclassical style.

◆ ◆ ◆

Brian Greer's Tin-Ceilings, Walls & Unique Metal Work
519-743-9710; Fax: 519-570-1447
www.tinceiling.com
Petersburg, ON, Canada N0B 2H0

Manufacturer of stamped-tin ceilings: also in copper, brass & pewter; 2x2-ft. panels for easy installation; moldings, fillers & cornices, all with safety hems; stamped-metal ceiling panels; medallions & rosettes; custom metalwork. *Write in No. 447*

Brian Greer's Tin Ceilings specializes in 2x2-ft. tin ceiling panels; the design for model #36 dates from the 1890s.

◆ ◆ ◆

Carlisle Wide Plank Floors
800-595-9663; Fax: 603-446-3540
www.wideplankflooring.com
Stoddard, NH 03464

Creator of wide-plank flooring & paneling: crafted from hand-selected old growth & antique woods; deals directly with homeowners, builders, architects & specialists in historical restoration & reproduction; widths up to 20 in. & lengths up to 16 ft.; antique oak, chestnut & heart pine; original surface barn siding & milled barn siding. *Write in No. 5580*

Carlisle Wide Plank Floors manufactured this southern long-leaf heart pine flooring.

Carlson's Barnwood Co.
309-522-5550; Fax: 309-522-5123
www.carlsonsbarnwood.com
Cambridge, IL 61238

Supplier of recycled barn-wood planks, re-milled antique flooring, dimensional lumber & timbers in various shades & types: architectural antiques; porch poles, cupolas, fencing, old doors, windows, shutters, pressed-tin ceiling panels & more; antique heavy timbers, milled lumber, barn lumber, wood flooring & wood paneling in pine & oak. *Write in No. 2744*

◆ ◆ ◆

Chadsworth's PolyStone Plain Tuscan Columns measure 12x10 ft. with Tuscan Capitals and base.

Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns
800-265-8667; Fax: 910-763-3191
www.columns.com
Historic Wilmington, NC 28401

Manufacturer of authentic interior & exterior molded ornament: columns & capitals, pillars, pilasters & balustrade systems; plain or fluted shafts in a variety of sizes & styles; molded polymer & variety of lumber species; worldwide delivery. *Write in No. 1580*

◆ ◆ ◆

Champlain Stone, Ltd.
518-623-2902; Fax: 518-623-3088
www.champlainstone.com
Warrensburg, NY 12885

Supplier of natural building & landscaping stone: guillotined & hand-split granite, quartzitic sandstone & limestone; for veneer, wall stone, flagging, paving, step slabs, landscaping boulders, retaining walls & more. *Write in No. 4270*

These South Bay Quartzite boulders and step slabs were supplied by Champlain Stone.

LOOK WHO'S TALKING.

"Agrell Architectural Carving was a pleasure to work with, created carvings to fit our budget and delivered them on schedule."

Rick Wachs
Werner Schneider Construction

"I would highly recommend Agrell Architectural Carving for any project involving fine quality design and carving."

Bruce Frasier
Frasier and Stokes Architects

"Agrell Architectural Carving has a remarkable ability to resolve whatever artistic or technical issues that might emerge and their work has proven to be consistently spectacular in effect and quality."

Paul Duchscherer
Interior Designer
Author and Historian

AGRELL ARCHITECTURAL CARVING LTD.

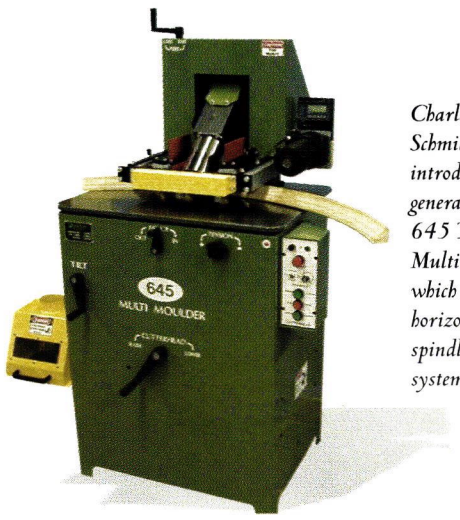
The human touch

ARCHITECTURAL SCULPTURE AND DESIGN **Includes Mouldings, Capitals, Brackets, Firemantels, and Doors.** Providing custom, high quality, hand carving, with a capacity of over 40,000 hours a year, Agrell Architectural Carving is considered one of the foremost carving companies in the world. The company supplies carving for residential and commercial projects.

319 Dolan Avenue, Mill Valley, California 94941 415.381.9474 Fax: 415.381.9475 www.agrellcarving.com
Lansdell House, 52 Lansdell Rd., Mitcham, Surrey CR4 2JE, UK +44 (0) 20 8646 9734 Fax: +44 (0) 20 8646 9608

WRITE IN NO. 90

HISTORICAL PRODUCTS SHOWCASE

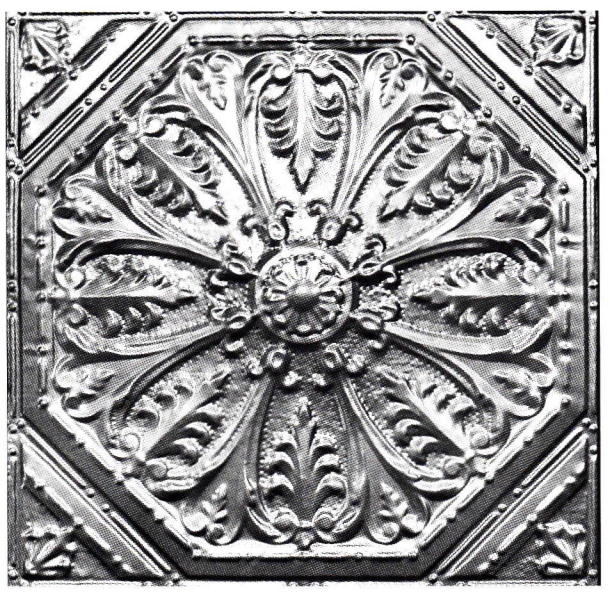


Charles G.G. Schmidt has recently introduced the second generation of the 645 Tilting Arbor Multi-Moulder, which combines a horizontal tilting spindle and feed system in one unit.

Charles G.G. Schmidt & Co.
800-SCHMIDT; Fax: 201-391-3565
www.cggschmidt.com
Montvale, NJ 07645

Manufacturer & distributor of woodworking tooling & machinery: for molders, shapers, tenoners, planers, routers & saws; steel & carbide-tipped knives; 645-tilting arbor molder, Williams & Hussey molders, automatic rosette machine & arch forming rack. *Write in No. 3093*

◆ ◆ ◆



Chelsea Decorative Metal supplies this Victorian-style, 24-in. pressed-tin ceiling panel.

Chelsea Decorative Metal
713-721-9200; Fax: 713-776-8661
www.thetinman.com
Houston, TX 77074

Supplier of pressed-tin panels for ceilings & walls: easy to install; sheets in 2x4-ft. sections; cornices in 4 ft. lengths; Victorian, Art Deco & other styles; designs come in 6-, 12- or 24-in. repeat patterns; shipped anywhere. *Write in No. 190*

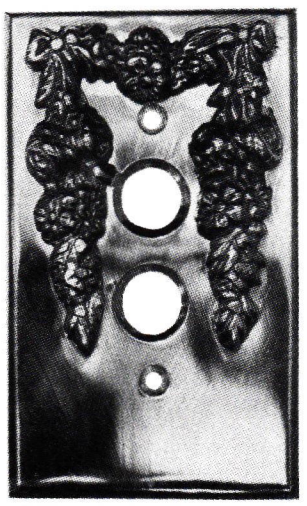
◆ ◆ ◆

This custom hanging lantern was designed and forged by Christopher Thomson Ironworks for a home in Santa Fe, NM.

Christopher Thomson Ironworks
505-421-2645; Fax: 505-421-2618
www.ctiron.com
Ribera, NM 87560

Designer & fabricator of hand-forged door hardware, grand chandeliers, wrought-iron lanterns, baluster railings & driveway & garden gates: old-world to contemporary styles; UL-approved interior & exterior lighting; catalog $20. *Write in No. 8069*

◆ ◆ ◆

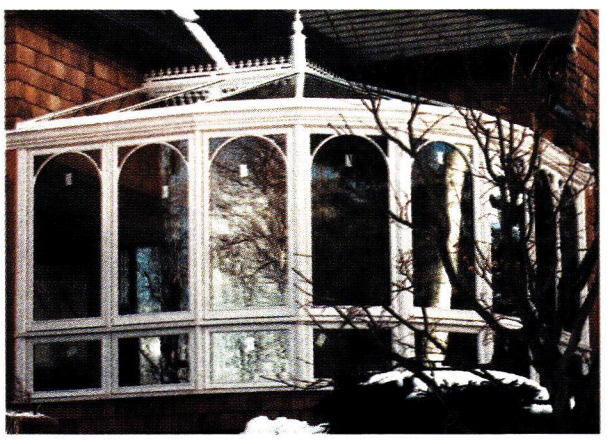


This polished cast-brass, rose push-button light switch is supplied by Classic Accents with a lacquer-coated mirror finish.

Classic Accents, Inc.
800-245-7742; Fax: 734-284-7185
www.classicaccents.net
Southgate, MI 48195

Supplier of UL-listed push-button light switches: plain or ornamental brass & wooden plates; brass molding hooks, decorative tassels & picture-hanging cord. *Write in No. 371*

◆ ◆ ◆

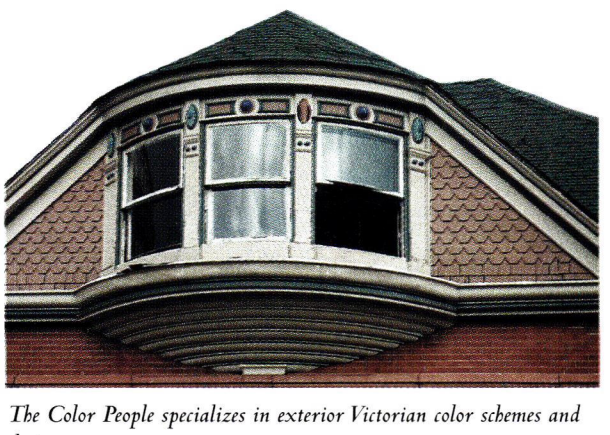


True-divided-lite windows grace this structure by Colebrook Conservatories, designers of aluminum and Honduras mahogany mortise-and-tenon constructed outbuildings.

Colebrook Conservatories
800-356-2749; Fax: 860-738-0429
www.colebrookconservatories.com
Winsted, CT 06098

Designer, fabricator & installer of traditional conservatories, greenhouses, lanterns & screened porches: aluminum & wood; Honduras mahogany mortise-&-tenon construction; true-divided-lite windows, doors & interior shading systems; custom design & fabrication in any period or architectural style. *Write in No. 382*

◆ ◆ ◆



The Color People specializes in exterior Victorian color schemes and designs.

Color People, The
303-308-0220; Fax: 303-308-0123
www.colorpeople.com
Denver, CO 80205

Color consultant: custom exterior color schemes for houses, businesses, Main Streets & townscapes; Victorian specialist; consultation through photos via mail; some on-site consulting. *Write in No. 5470*

◆ ◆ ◆

Colorado Waterjet Co.
970-532-5404; Fax: 970-532-5405
www.coloradowaterjet.com
Berthoud, CO 80513

Manufacturer for ornamental-metal fabricators: abrasive water-jet-cutting services; ornamental gates, panels for gates, fencing, railings & balustrades, stairs, lighting, hardware, sculpture, signage, plaques, registers & grilles; iron, steel, stainless steel, aluminum, bronze, wrought iron/fabricated metal, brass & copper; custom components. *Write in No. 262*

This elaborate railing was made of ½-in.-steel panels cut by Colorado Waterjet.

◆ ◆ ◆

Country Road Associates, Ltd.
845-677-6041; Fax: 845-677-6532
www.countryroadassociates.com
Millbrook, NY 12545

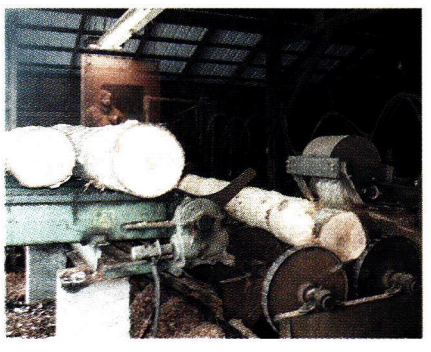
Manufacturer & distributor of 19th-century reclaimed flooring materials, barn siding & hand-hewn beams: white pine, hemlock, heart pine, white oak, chestnut & black walnut; wide board & random width; custom cabinetry. *Write in No. 7480*

Country Road Associates recycles 19th-century barn wood into furniture, flooring and paneling.

◆ ◆ ◆

Cowls Lumber
413-549-1403; Fax: 413-549-0000
www.cowls.com
North Amherst, MA 01059

Supplier of oak, pine, hemlock & Douglas fir posts & beams, timbers & 14 patterns of lumber: can dress timbers on site; supplies large variety of building materials; structural-grade stamping of timbers; quotes & orders online. *Write in No. 5270*



Logs go through Cowls' debarker before they are ready to be sold as lumber or post-and-beam timbers.

In our hands, your imagination is limitless.

P. E. Guerin, Inc.

MANUFACTURERS & IMPORTERS

Corporate Headquarters & U.S.A. Factory, 21-23 Jane Street New York City, N.Y. 10014 212-243-5270

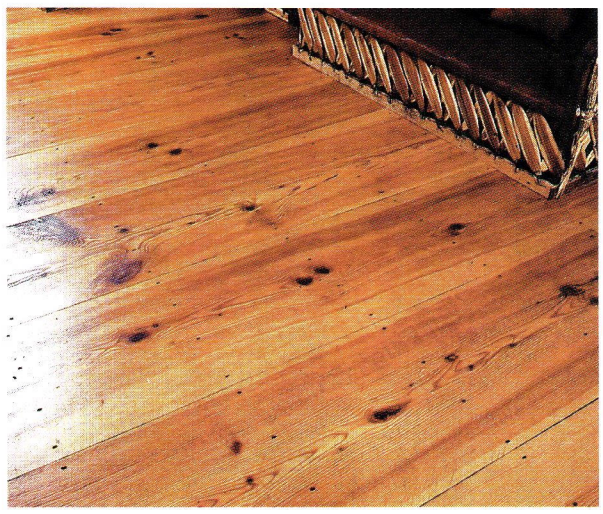
Available at the following showrooms through your architect or designer...

- K & B Galleries, Chicago
- Keith McCoy & Assoc., Los Angeles
- Randolph & Hein, San Francisco
- Vivian Watson & Assoc., Dallas

Send $25.00 for our complete product catalog.

WRITE IN NO. 343

HISTORICAL PRODUCTS SHOWCASE



Craftsman Lumber manufactured this wide red pine flooring, which was dried and machined on site.

Craftsman Lumber Co.
978-448-5621; Fax: 978-448-2754
www.craftsmanlumber.com
Groton, MA 01450

Manufacturer of wood flooring: custom; paneling; from 6 to 26 in. wide; antique heart pine & chestnut; eastern white pine, red pine, northern red oak, white oak, cherry, walnut & ash; all material dried & machined on premises. *Write in No. 4320*

◆ ◆ ◆

This Cumberland Woodcraft porch treatment features intricate Victorian-style corner brackets.

Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502
www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Carlisle, PA 17013

Manufacturer of millwork & ornament: balustrades, railings, corbels, carvings, molding, appliqués, brackets, gable treatments, casings, paneled & screen doors & porch trim; mantels, paneling & cabinetry; hand crafted; Spanish cedar, poplar & mahogany; non-load-bearing polymer & carved-wood capitals & columns in oak, maple, mahogany & cherry; Victorian trim; licensee of the Victorian Society in America for wood trim. *Write in No. 1310*

◆ ◆ ◆

Decorative Iron
888-380-9278; Fax: 713-991-6493
www.decorativeiron.com
Houston, TX 77075

Supplier of decorative iron components & finishing details for metalwork: components for fabricating, repairing & decorating metalwork; railings & gates in wrought iron & steel. *Write in No. 3056*

The C.I. Tulip Valance Casting, model #680, is one of many designs available from Decorative Iron.

Decorative Outdoor Products
877-434-7730; Fax: Same as phone
www.decorativeoutdoorproducts.com
Randolph, VT 05060

Supplier of exterior decorative architectural elements: post caps, finials, arbors, pergolas, accessories, wind chimes, picket & lattice fencing, gates, trellis panels, mailboxes, mailbox posts, furniture, post dressing & fluted post sleeves in red cedar. *Write in No. 2621*

◆ ◆ ◆

Decorators Supply Corp.
773-847-6300; Fax: 773-847-6357
www.decoratorssupply.com
Chicago, IL 60609

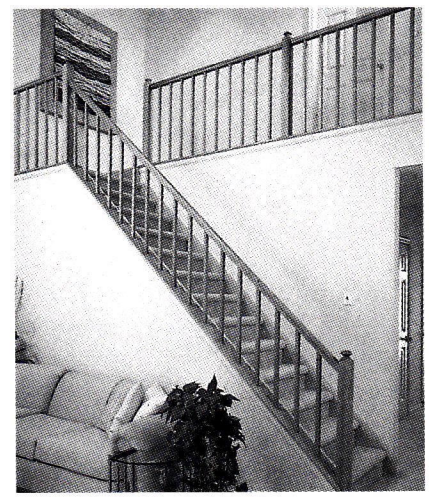
Supplier of 14,000 patterns for period architectural elements & molded ornament since 1893: cornice moldings, columns & capitals, mantels, door & window surrounds, ornamental ceilings, ceiling medallions, niches & domes, brackets & corbels; plaster of Paris, compo & wood; set of 6 catalogs, $35. *Write in No. 210*

Decorators Supply offers thousands of molded period architectural elements.

◆ ◆ ◆

Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork
631-363-5000; No fax
51 Kennedy Ave.
Blue Point, NY 11715

Designer & fabricator of wood stairs & rails: straight, curved, circular & spiral stairs & millwork. *Write in No. 1107*



Since 1952, Deer Park Stairbuilidng has designed and manufactured custom and standard stairs and prefabricated railings in a variety of wood species.

◆ ◆ ◆

Designer Doors, Inc.
800-241-0525; Fax: 715-426-4999
www.designerdoors.com
River Falls, WI 54022

Manufacturer of historically styled, overhead, wood garage doors & matching entryways: many replicate carriage & vintage swing & folding doors that function as overhead doors; barn-door style; matching service for doors; clear-grade western red cedar, Douglas fir & other species as specified; hand crafted; stock & custom products. *Write in No. 109*

The window shapes, sizes and clustering found in these garage doors manufactured by Designer Doors are proportional to the detail and character of the French Country architecture in this home.

◆ ◆ ◆

Erik Wyckoff Artworks
612-617-0446; Fax: Same as phone
2303 Kennedy St. NE
Minneapolis, MN 55413

Custom designer & fabricator of hand-carved architectural woodwork: original entry, interior & wine cellar doors; most wood species. *Write in No. 298*

Erik Wyckoff Artworks custom designed and fabricated this wine-cellar door.

◆ ◆ ◆

Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc.
203-937-1874; Fax: 203-937-7321
www.fagancolumns.com
West Haven, CT 06516

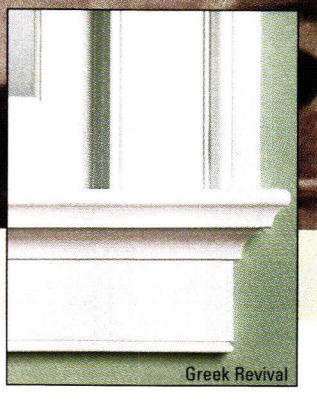
Manufacturer & custom fabricator of wood columns, cylinders, rope twists, large turnings, octagons & pilasters: Classical order; load bearing & ornamental; columns also in plaster/gypsum, custom FRP fiberglass & GFRC; up to 42 in. in dia. & 24 ft. in length. *Write in No. 8210*

Fagan Design & Fabrication manufactured these Roman Doric columns with Attic Bases.

Reviving the lost art of moldings.

120 years ago, skilled craftsmen used a single knife, drawn by hand...

We use 72 precision-tooled, razor-sharp knives spinning at 6,000 r.p.m.

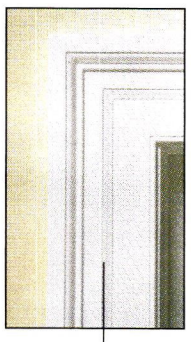


Introducing the **WindsorONE™ Moldings Collection**

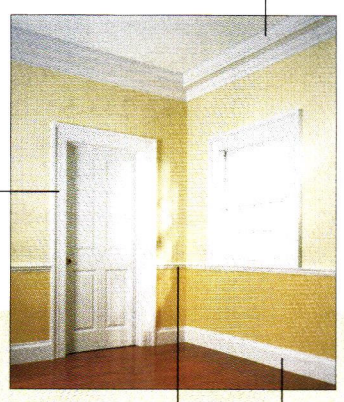
We've made it so easy—from the **precision quality** of our historically-accurate moldings to our unique **whole-room concept.**

Our collection includes four Classic American Molding Styles, inspired by molding pattern books of the late 1800s and early 1900s. *Classical Colonial, Greek Revival, Classical Craftsman, Colonial Revival.* Each Style includes all the moldings and trim you'll need to complete an entire room... from the crown molding to the base boards and everything in between. We've taken the guesswork out of matching individual pieces to achieve correct scale and proportion in a room.

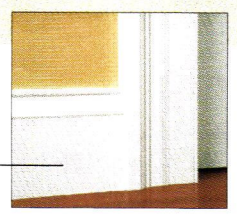
The hearty profiles of the WindsorONE Moldings Collection have the detail, depth and richness not found in many of today's moldings. Each molding is crafted from WindsorONE's high-quality, fingerjointed, double-primed wood.

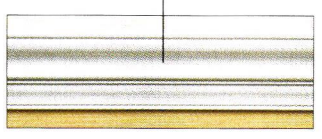


Ask your local lumberyard to show you the new WindsorONE Moldings Collection today.



Whether a house was built in 1820 or will be ready in 2004... there's no guesswork. Each Style comes complete with everything you'll need to expertly trim out a room.





For an Introductory WindsorONE Moldings Collection Kit, call **888/229-7900** or visit us at **www.WindsorONE.com/moldings.**

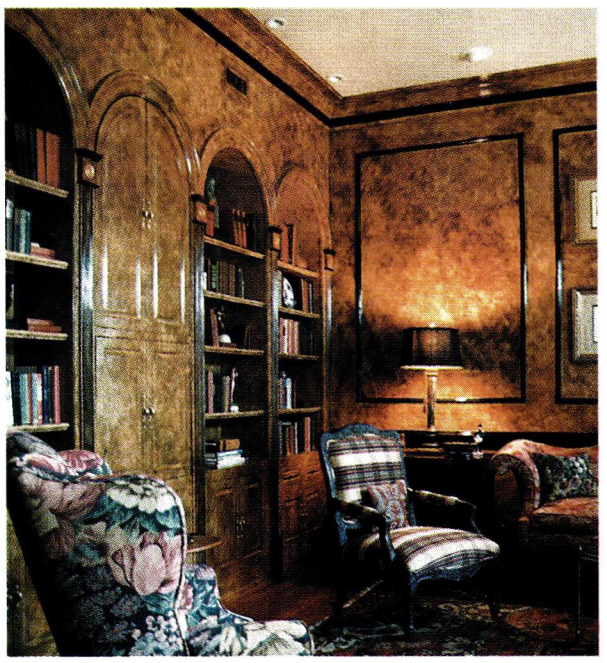
WindsorONE™

Wood in its Prime

WM Windsor Mill a Windsor Mill company

WRITE IN NO. 455

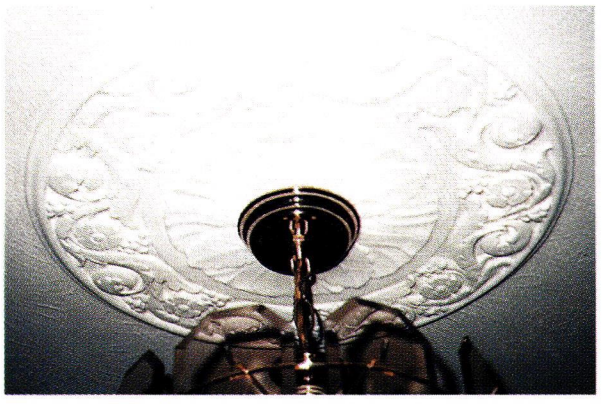
HISTORICAL PRODUCTS SHOWCASE



Faux Effects finished the walls and moldings in this striking room.

Faux Effects International, Inc.
772-778-9044; Fax: 772-778-9653
www.fauxstore.com
Vero Beach, FL 32960

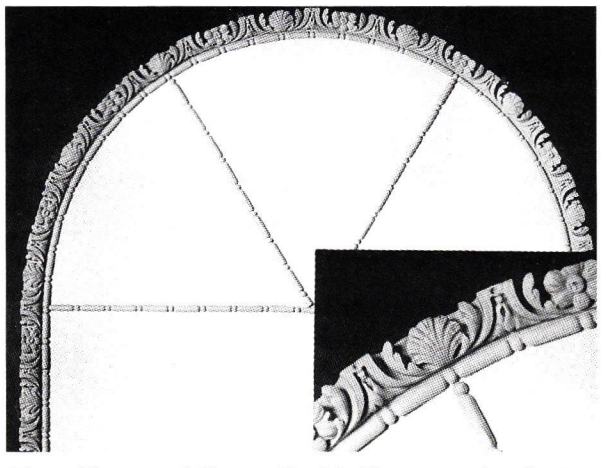
Manufacturer of more than 200 water-based faux- & decorative-finishing products: Venetian Gem & Olde World Marmarino plaster, Fresco Finish, Plastertex, Sandstone, Lime Wash, custom-pigmented canvas murals & Custom Art Imprints; workshops nationwide; in business since 1990. *Write in No. 4690*



This ceiling medallion is one of many hand-crafted plaster ornaments available from Fischer & Jirouch.

Fischer & Jirouch
216-361-3840; Fax: 216-361-0650
www.fischerandjirouch.com
Cleveland, OH 44103

Manufacturer of hand-crafted architectural ornament: interior & exterior; casting & PC plaster; mantels, cornice moldings, door & window surrounds, ornamental ceilings, ceiling medallions, niches & domes, brackets & corbels; ornamental wood & plaster/gypsum columns up to 34 in. in dia. & 42½ in. in length; pilasters & capital bases; custom work. *Write in No. 1960*



This molding is available from Flex Moulding in several grades, from very flexible to fully rigid.

Flex Moulding, Inc.
201-487-8080; Fax: 201-487-6637
www.flexiblemoulding.com
Hackensack, NJ 07601

Supplier of more than 3,000 flexible & rigid moldings, spot decorations, simulated wood carvings & more: custom casting & moldmaking capabilities; restoration casting. *Write in No. 4900*

Florentine Craftsmen, Inc.
800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858
www.florentinecraftsmen.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Supplier of ornamental metalwork & stonework: garden elements, gazebos, treillage, sculpture, furniture, garden & wall fountains, ground basins for fountains, water gardens, supplies & more; bronze, aluminum, carved & cast stone, lead & wrought iron/steel.

Florentine Craftsmen offers a range of hand-carved limestone benches with Classical ornamental features.

Foster Wood Products Inc.
800-682-9418; Fax: 706-846-3487
www.fosterwood.com
Shiloh, GA 31826

Supplier of flooring: heart & long-leaf yellow pine; large timbers. *Write in No. 124*

Gaslight America West
281-376-5200; No fax
www.gaslights.com
Spring, TX 77391

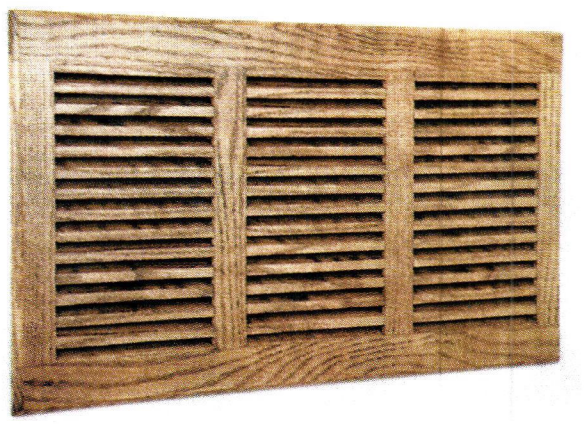
Manufacturer of gaslights & accessories: aluminum & copper; patio torches; burners, burner tips, valves, panes & globes, finials & gaslight mantles. *Write in No. 1185*

Good Time Stove Co.
413-268-3677; Fax: 413-268-9284
www.goodtimestove.com
Goshen, MA 01032

Supplier of antique kitchen ranges & heating stoves: ca. 1840-1930; restored enamel, cast iron, wood & wood-gas combos; electric conversions; wood- & gas-burning fireplaces & stoves. *Call for more information.*

Goodrich & Company
717-796-2379; Fax: 717-796-2384
www.historichomeshow.com
Mechanicsburg, PA 17055

Producer of the Greater Philadelphia Historic Home Show: showcases the restoration & renovation of American architecture & furnishings & construction of new homes; interior & exterior; 18th- to 20th-century structures. *Write in No. 125*



The wooden, wall-mounted cold-air-return vent from Grate Vents measures 20x14 in.

Grate Vents
815-459-4306; Fax: 815-459-4267
www.gratevents.com
Crystal Lake, IL 60014

Manufacturer & distributor of wood floor, wall & baseboard grates: from 2x10 in. to 20x32 in.; egg-crate & louvered designs; registers, grilles, baseboards & radiator covers; all wood species. *Write in No. 5040*

This vast selection of period hardware was handmade by P.E. Guerin.

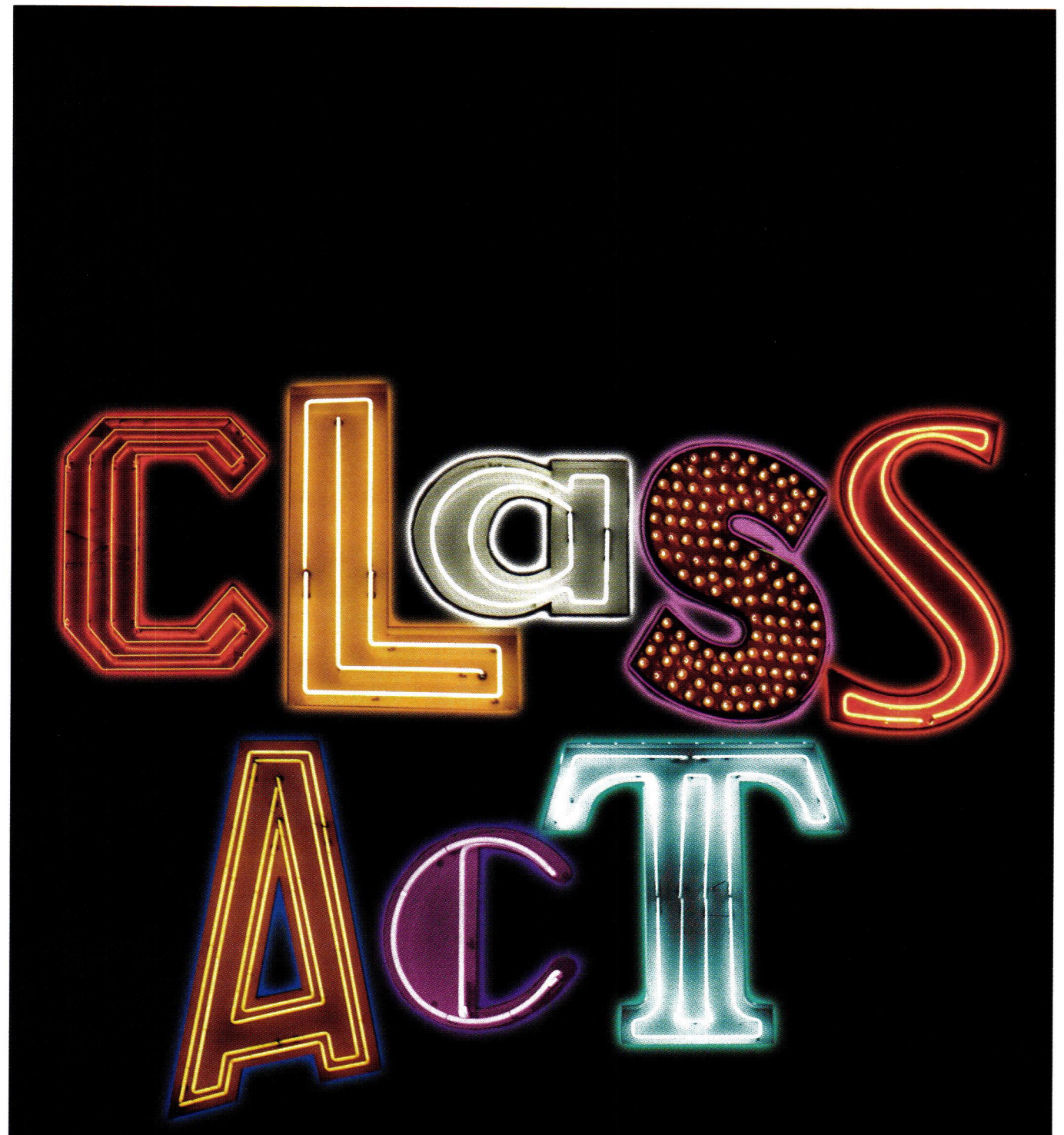
Guerin, P.E.
212-243-5270; Fax: 212-727-2290
www.peguerin.com
New York, NY 10014

Manufacturer of handmade period lighting & hardware: wall sconces, lanterns & valance lighting; Louis XIV, Art Deco & other styles; hardware for baths, doors, furniture, light fixtures, tables & moldings; switch & key plates; made to order; since 1857; brochure $25. *Write in No. 343*

Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.haddonstone.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

British- & U.S.-based manufacturer of landscape ornament & architectural cast stonework: balustrades, columns & capitals, porticos, cornices, molding & trim, molded panels, statuary, pier caps, copings, benches, fountains, outbuildings, gazebos, planters & urns, pavers & custom components; cast-limestone fireplaces in 3 colors; 156-page catalog. *Write in No. 4020*

The Versailles Fountain, model #HC800, from Haddonstone, is self-circulating and stands 15⅜ in. tall.



It kicks off the New Year, runs for four fully packed days and stars the biggest names in the home-building industry—it's THE 2004 INTERNATIONAL BUILDERS' SHOW.

- More than 90,000 attendees know that to find the largest number of residential building equipment suppliers gathered under one roof anywhere, they'll head back to Vegas in 2004.
- More than 1,300 suppliers have everything you need to satisfy today's demanding home buyer.
- Register now for the biggest, classiest, home-building event of the year.

THOUSANDS OF PRODUCT CATEGORIES, INCLUDING: KITCHEN & BATH
WINDOWS & DOORS • FLOORING • BUILDING MATERIALS
HOME TECHNOLOGY • MOLDING & MILLWORK • ROOFING & SIDING

WRITE IN NO. 1189

VEGAS2004

THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDERS' SHOW®

January 19–22, 2004
Monday–Thursday
Las Vegas Convention Center
Las Vegas, Nevada USA

CO-LOCATED WITH:

techhomexpo™

...where technology comes home

FREE OFFER

Really rushed? *Period Homes* and NAHB invite you to pack-in what you can with a Free 2-Day Exhibits-Only Pass, valid Wednesday and Thursday. Available only at www.BuildersShow.com/Period.

Register at
www.BuildersShow.com
or call 800-368-5242, ext. 8111

A Service of NAHB

HISTORICAL PRODUCTS SHOWCASE

Hahn's Woodworking manufactured these sectional, overhead-operating, carriage-house barn doors, model #201, in redwood.

Hahn's Woodworking Company, Inc.
908-793-1415; Fax: 908-793-1420
www.hahnswoodworking.com
Branchburg, NJ 08876

Manufacturer of historically correct carriage-house doors: overhead (can be electrically operated), swing-out & sliding modes of operation; hardware systems included; pre-hung & weather sealed; mortise-&-floating-tenon joinery; true-divided lites; Honduras mahogany, Spanish cedar, Meranti mahogany & other species; since 1984. *Write in No. 6640*

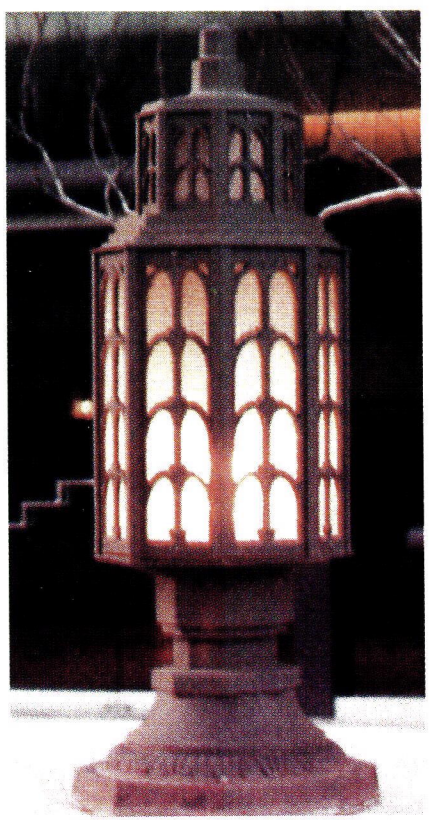
◆ ◆ ◆

Hans Duus Blacksmith forged this exterior lantern.

Hans Duus Blacksmith, Inc.
805-688-9731; Fax: 805-688-1793
hansduus@silcom.com
Buellton, CA 93427

Blacksmith & supplier of forged lighting: chandeliers, wall sconces, pendants & exterior lighting. *Write in No. 8041*

◆ ◆ ◆



Herwig Lighting's model #M-1759 cast-aluminum octagonal pier lantern features crystal moss glass sealed in silicone.

Herwig Lighting
800-643-9523; Fax: 479-968-6422
www.herwig.com
Russellville, AR 72811

Manufacturer of custom & hand-crafted exterior lighting fixtures, furniture, fences & gates, capitals, street clocks & cast-aluminum posts to 14 ft.: since 1908. *Write in No. 9130*

◆ ◆ ◆

Hinkley Lighting manufactured this Arts and Crafts-style lantern.

Hinkley Lighting
800-HINKLEY; Fax: 216-671-4537
www.hinkleylighting.com
Cleveland, OH 44111

Manufacturer of lighting fixtures: lanterns, sconces, table & floor lamps, chandeliers, pendants & ceiling fixtures; exterior, landscape, garden & site fixtures; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & Early American styles; custom designs. *Write in No. 680*

◆ ◆ ◆

Hotwire Direct
800-555-4042; Fax: 509-751-1910
www.hotwiredirect.com
Clarkston, WA 99403

Manufacturer of computerized & manual machines for cutting expanded polystyrene (EPS): coated & applied or cut into plugs (positives) &/or molds for making precast-concrete architectural details. *Write in No. 448*

◆ ◆ ◆

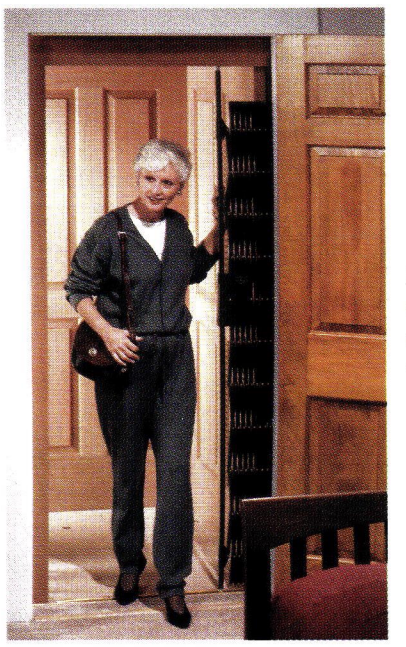
This timber frame was designed and constructed by Hugh Lofting Timber Framing for a residence nestled in the woods.

Hugh Lofting Timber Framing, Inc.
610-444-5382; Fax: 610-869-3589
www.hughloftingtimberframe.com
West Grove, PA 19390

Designer & manufacturer of timber frames: private homes, additions, barns, studios, gazebos & more; mortise-&-tenon joinery; many species; custom work. *Write in No. 663*

Inclinator Co. of America
717-234-8065; Fax: 717-569-8726
www.inclinator.com
Harrisburg, PA 17105

Manufacturer of residential elevators, wheelchair lifts, dumbwaiters & stair lifts. *Write in No. 9980*



Inclinator manufactures dumbwaiters and elevators in custom sizes and materials.

◆ ◆ ◆

Indital, USA
800-772-4706; Fax: 713-694-2055
www.indital.com
Houston, TX 77028

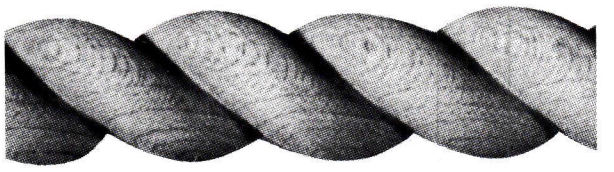
Supplier of more than 8,500 Italian-designed architectural steel forgings: signature rosettes, Baroque leaves, spears & a full array of pickets that can be fabricated to create staircases, partitions, fences & more; gates, railings, balusters & stairs; metal ornament; wrought iron. *Write in No. 6560*

This entry gate exemplifies the delicate ornamental metalwork available from Indital, USA.

◆ ◆ ◆

JMS Wood Products
818-348-7230; Fax: 818-348-7231
6617 Independence Ave.
Canoga Park, CA 91304

Supplier of rope moldings from 3/8 to 3 in. in dia. & rope columns from 4 to 24 in. in dia.: any species; rope, fluted & twist designs for furniture or stairs; plinth blocks for door surrounds; mantels. *Write in No. 6320*



This hardwood rope molding from JMS Wood Products is available in diameters ranging from 3/8 in. to 3 in.

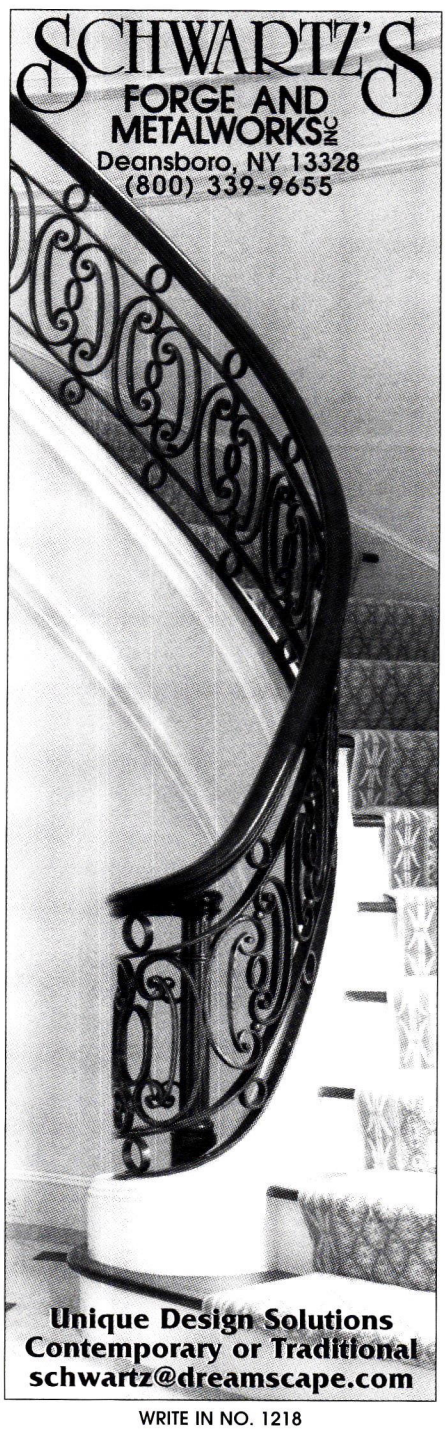
Authentic
PROVENCE

Largest Choice of Terra Cotta (Impruneta)

522 Clematis St. W. Palm Beach, FL 33401
Tel: (561) 805 9995 - Fax: (561) 805 5730
www.authenticprovence.com

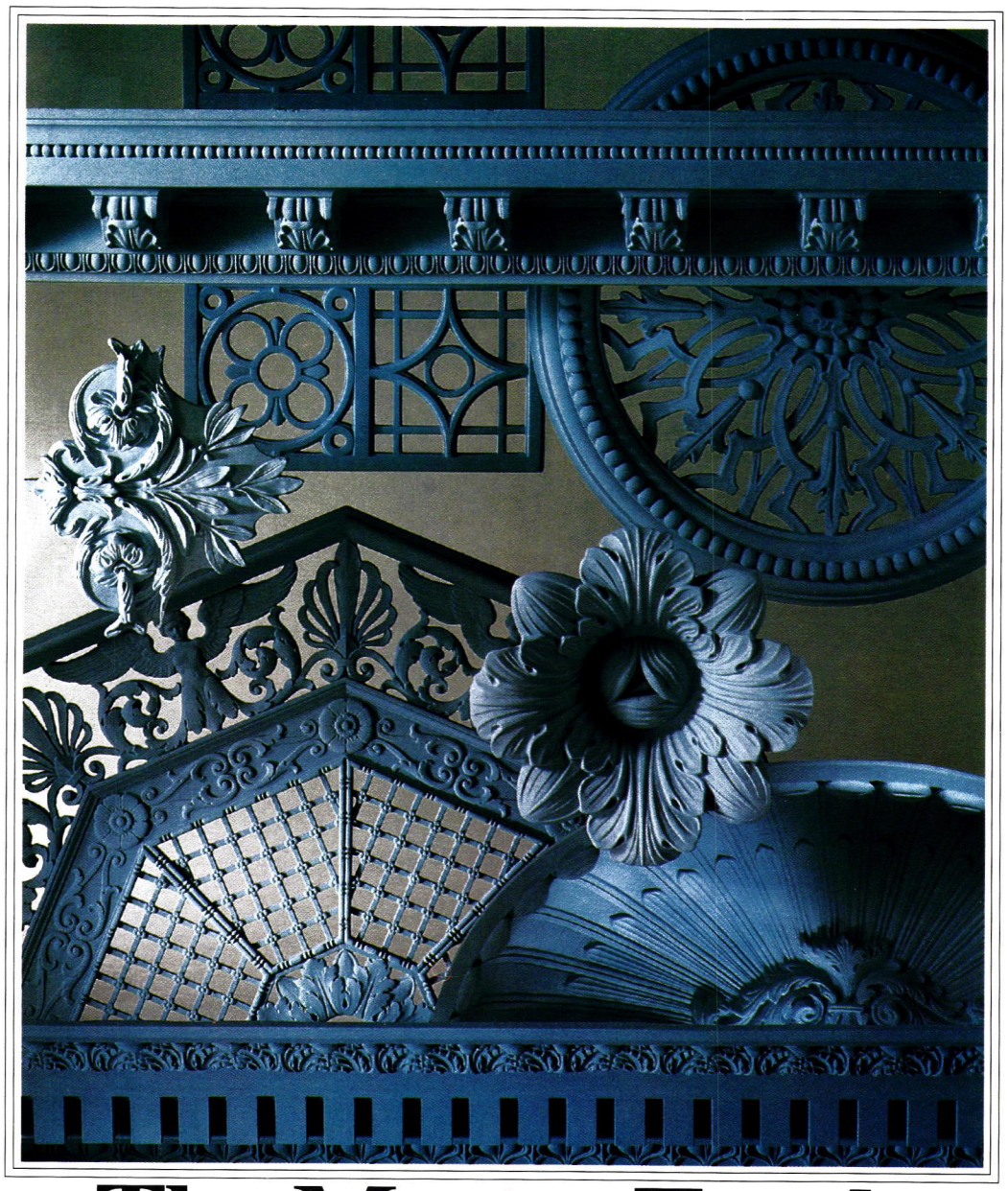
WRITE IN NO. 469

SCHWARTZ'S
FORGE AND METALWORKS INC
Deansboro, NY 13328
(800) 339-9655



Unique Design Solutions
Contemporary or Traditional
schwartz@dreamscape.com

WRITE IN NO. 1218



The Master Touch

Artistic --- Authentic --- Affordable

For more than a century, designers and architects have enriched their projects with accent elements created by
THE DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION.
Today we offer replicas of some fifteen thousand original designs, produced in varied materials readily installed by tradespeople or do-it-yourselfers. Whether you are involved with period restoration, remodeling or a new-building project we can help you add the distinctive Master Touch.

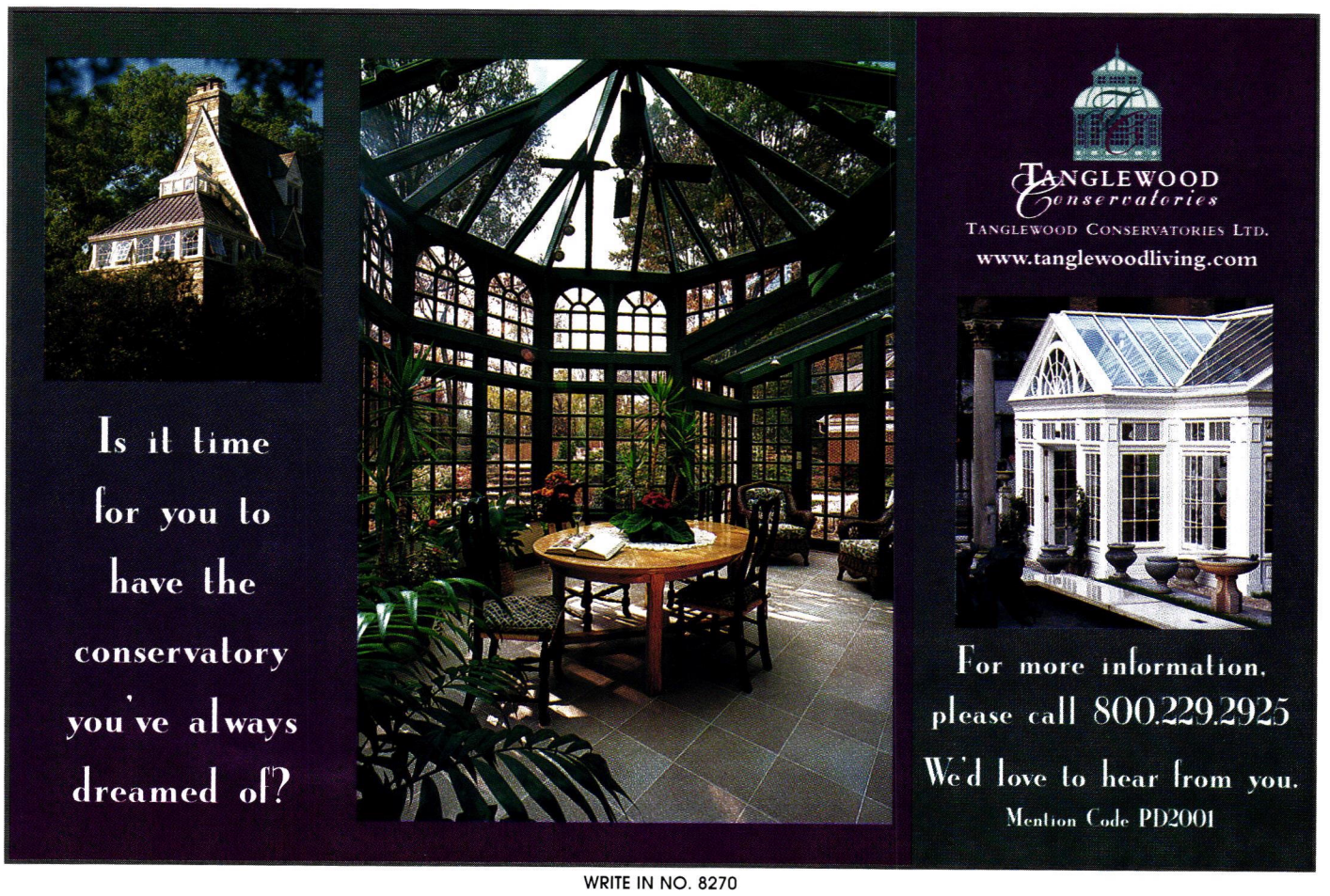
For further information call (773) 847-6300, fax (773) 847-6357 or visit our website at www.decoratorssupply.com

Or send $30.00 for our five book set of copiously illustrated catalogs, useful resources which help you create new dimensions of beauty.

THE DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION

Providing Architects and Decorators Fine Detailed Replicas of Exquisite Hand Carvings for Over a Century
3610 S. MORGAN, CHICAGO, IL 60609 PHONE (773) 847-6300 FAX (773) 847-6357 www.decoratorssupply.com

WRITE IN NO. 210



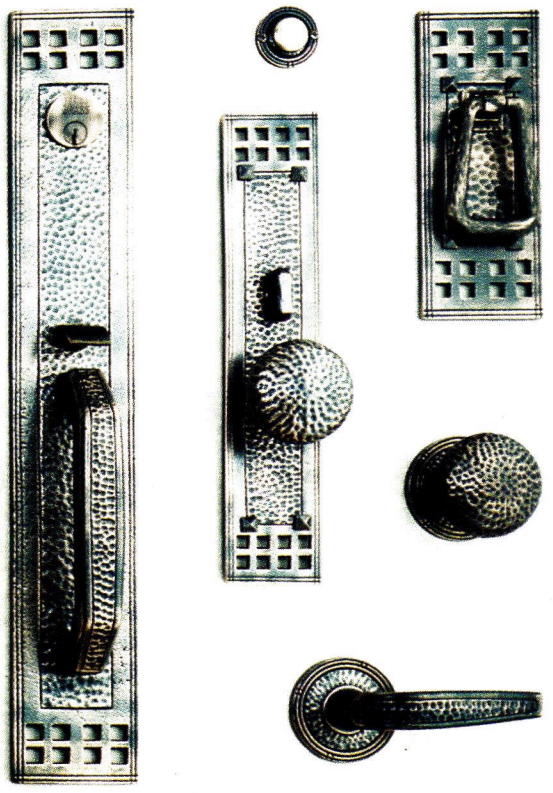
WRITE IN NO. 8270

HISTORICAL PRODUCTS SHOWCASE

Kingsland Co. Doors
860-542-6981; Fax: 860-542-1752
www.kingsland-shutters.com
Norfolk, CT 06058

Manufacturer of custom-designed entryways: doors, jambs & thresholds in Honduras mahogany; single & insulated glass, true-divided lites, leaded-glass sidelites & transoms; screen & storm doors & removable panel-screen porch enclosures with an option for glass. *Write in No. 4574*

◆ ◆ ◆



Kolson supplies a wide variety of Arts & Crafts-style door hardware.

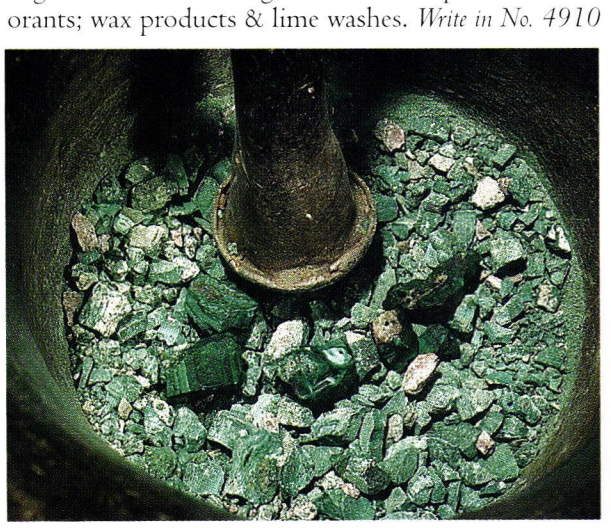
Kolson, Inc.
516-487-1224; Fax: 516-487-1231
www.kolson.com
Great Neck, NY 11023

Supplier of kitchen & bath elements & accessories: tubs, toilets, bidets, sinks, faucets & medicine cabinets; window, transom, decorative door & cabinet hardware. *Write in No. 3760*

◆ ◆ ◆

Kremer Pigments, Inc.
212-219-2394; Fax: 212-219-2395
www.kremerpigments.com
New York, NY 10012

Importer & distributor of plaster, glue & more than 500 natural & manufactured pigments: master & beginner classes in scagliola; Venetian plaster & colorants; wax products & lime washes. *Write in No. 4910*



Kremer Pigments carries natural coloring agents and pigments that have been in use for thousands of years.

Kronenberger & Sons Restoration
860-347-4600; Fax: 860-343-0309
www.kronenbergersons.com
Middletown, CT 06457

Restoration firm: brownstone, brick & fieldstone restoration; house moving; matches existing moldings, trim, paneling & more; wood carvings; mortar matching; cleaning & repointing. *Write in No. 536*

Kronenberger & Sons completely restored and repointed the exterior of the Mark Twain House in Hartford, CT.

◆ ◆ ◆

Lantern Masters, Inc.
818-706-1990; Fax: 818-706-1988
www.lanternmasters.com
Westlake Village, CA 91362

Custom designer & fabricator of lanterns: traditional, Tudor, French, Tuscan, Asian, contemporary, Provençale & other styles; antique reproductions; chandeliers; interior & exterior wall sconces & pendants; exterior post & pilaster fixtures; upper-end residential & commercial. *Write in No. 267*

This 1920s Spanish Revival fixture is a reproduction fabricated by Lantern Masters.

◆ ◆ ◆

Lawler Foundry Corp.
205-595-0596; Fax: 205-595-0599
P.O. Box 320069
Birmingham, AL 35232

Nationwide supplier of more than 1,200 ornamental metal components in cast iron & artistic steel forgings: Victorian style; newel posts, balusters, panels, continuous designs, finials & more; for fences, gates, railings, stairs, windows & more; complete catalog free to the trade, $10 to others. *Write in No. 271*

Lawler Foundry produced this finely detailed metal finial.

◆ ◆ ◆

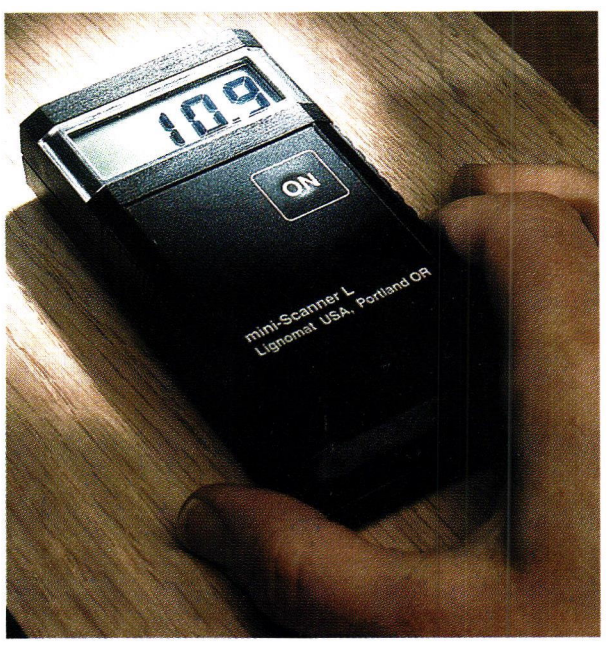
Liberty Ornamental Products
800-636-5470; Fax: 419-636-2365
www.briandiecast.com
Bryan, OH 43506

Fabricator of ball tops, caps, spears, shoes & more: for fences, gates & ornamental metal assemblies; parts in sizes from ¼ to 4 in.; in #3 zinc with a non-rusting pewter finish; plastic ornamental components. *Write in No. 5340*

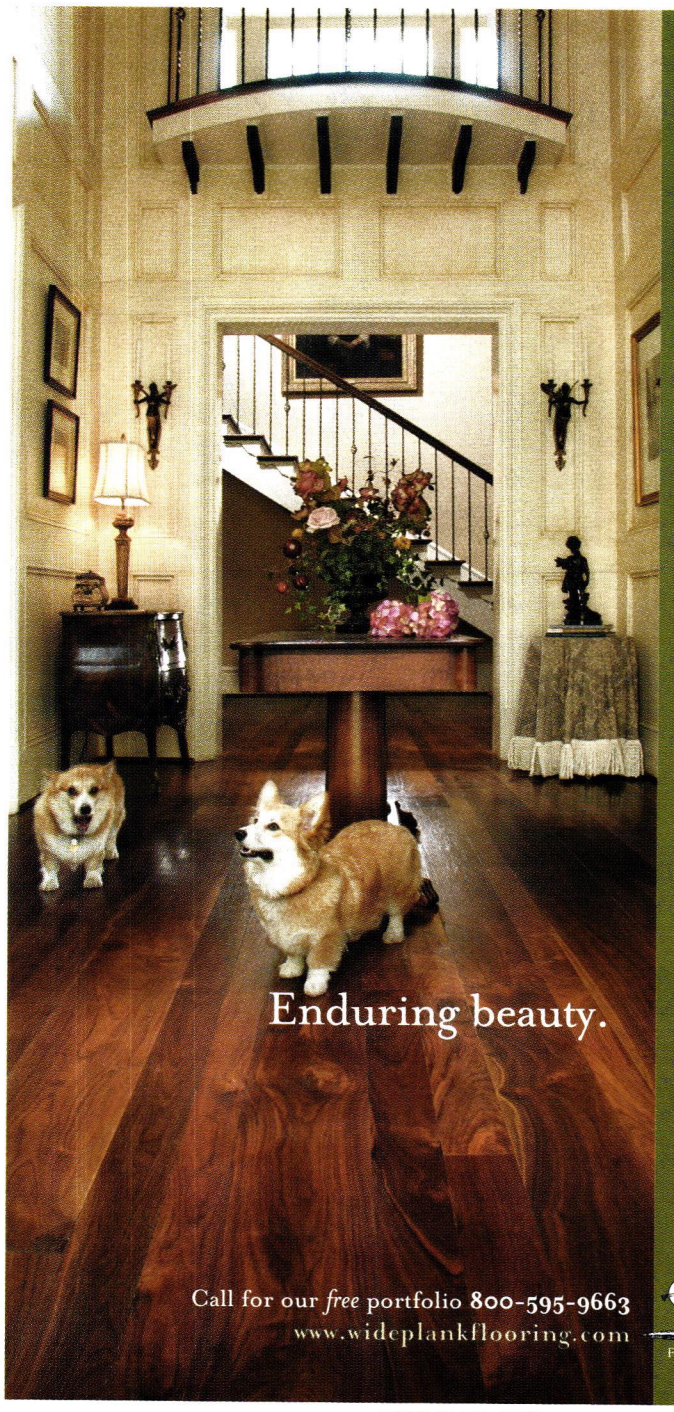
◆ ◆ ◆

Lignomat USA, Ltd.
800-227-2105; Fax: 503-255-1430
www.lignomat.com
Portland, OR 97230

Manufacturer of hand-held wood-moisture meters: with or without pins, in-line moisture detector for wood flooring manufacturers. *Write in No. 1120*



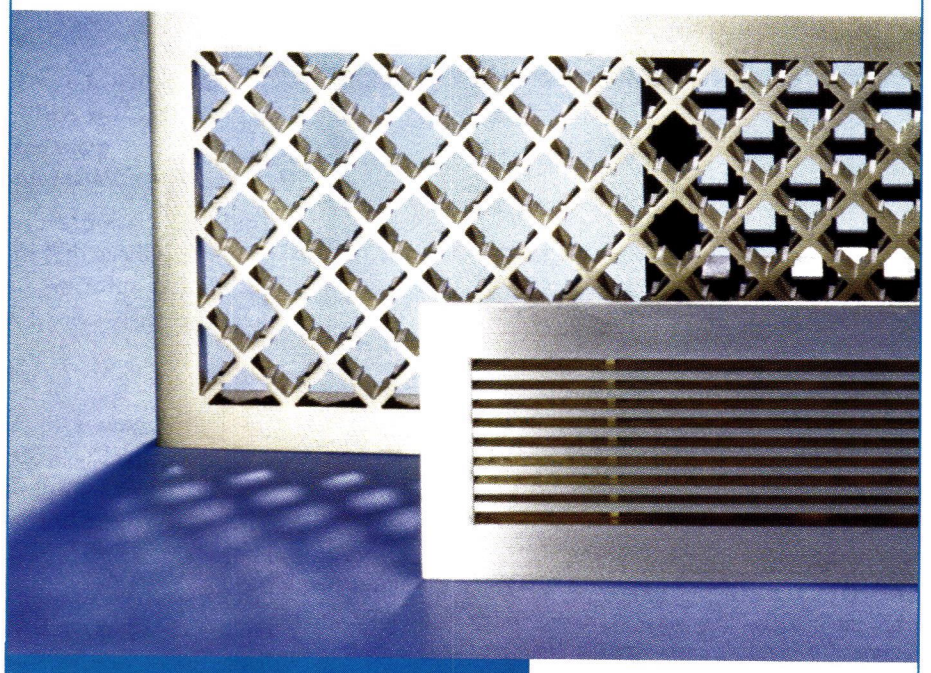
Lignomat's mini-Scanner L is a pinless meter that measures moisture in hardwood floors.



WRITE IN NO. 5580

ARCHITECTURAL GRILLE

CUSTOM DESIGNED, FABRICATED & FINISHED



- Perforated Grilles
- Bar Grilles
- Curved Grilles
- Custom Gratings
- Waterjet Logos

Stock Items Available

Choices of Aluminum, Brass, Bronze, Steel, Stainless Steel and Wood. Mirror Polish, Satin, Statuary Bronze, Primed, Anodized Colors and Baked Enamels finishes.

CALL FOR FREE CATALOGUE

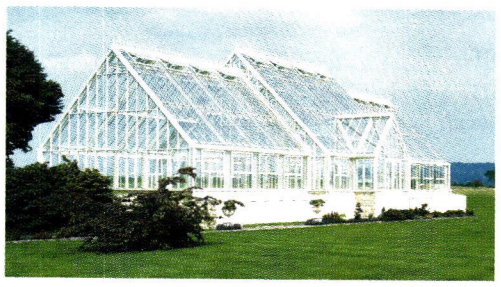
A Division of Giumenta Corporation

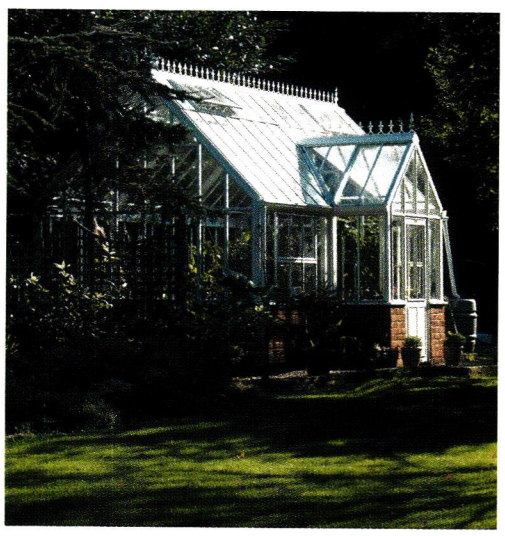
42 Second Avenue
Brooklyn, NY 11215
Tel: (718) 832-1200
Fax: (718) 832-1390
1-800-387-6267

www.archgrille.com
ag@archgrille.com

WRITE IN NO. 9820

THE FINEST GLASSHOUSES MONEY CAN BUY





A Hartley Glasshouse by Private Garden is the natural choice of professionals, landowners & enthusiasts. It creates an environment where the Victorian vision of utilizing the unpredictable American climate to the full, and glorifying our homes and gardens, is most fully realized.

Our name has remained synonymous with enduring style and excellence for over 60 years, and is uniquely recognized by one of the most respected and prestigious worldwide authorities, The Royal Botanic Gardens Kew.

PRIVATE GARDEN GREENHOUSE SYSTEMS
FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CALL 1-413-566-0277 OR VISIT
www.private-garden.com

PG PRIVATE GARDEN

HARTLEY BOTANIC

APPROVED BY THE ROYAL BOTANIC GARDENS KEW

PRIVATE GARDEN, PO BOX 600, 36 COMMERCIAL DRIVE, HAMPDEN, MA 01036

HISTORICAL PRODUCTS SHOWCASE

A personal insignia, lions and ionic columns made a statement for the owners of this mantel, custom carved by Limestone Concept.

Limestone Concept, Inc.
310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651
www.limestoneconcept.com
Los Angeles, CA 90035

Custom fabricator, importer & distributor of hand-carved antique mantels, fireplaces & more: fountains, columns, balustrades, capitals, ornament, planters & urns, benches, garden statuary & sculpture; French limestone slabs & tile; antique terra cotta, natural-stone flooring & quarry tile; marble & carved stone. *Write in No. 5390*

◆ ◆ ◆

Luminaria Lighting, Inc.
800-638-5619; Fax: 509-456-8298
www.luminaria.com
Spokane, WA 99201

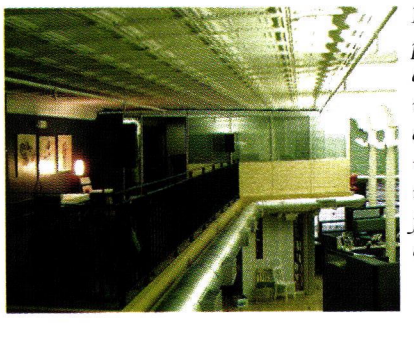
Supplier of antique lighting fixtures from the late 1800s to 1940s: chandeliers, sconces, table lamps & lanterns; restoration services; signature line of reproduction fixtures & custom designs; all available online; full-color reproduction catalog. *Write in No. 336*

This Art Nouveau chandelier, featuring multi-colored glass and grotesques, was supplied by Luminaria.

◆ ◆ ◆

M-Boss, Inc.
866-88M-BOSS; Fax: 216-623-0908
www.mbossinc.com
Cleveland, OH 44125

Manufacturer of tin ceilings: antique/classic reproduction, contemporary & custom-embossed metal panels; nail-up or easy-access suspended ceiling panels. *Write in No. 340*



M-Boss replicated pieces of the existing ceiling for this restoration project, allowing the client to replace damaged and missing pieces at a fraction of the cost of an entire replacement.

National Association of Home Builders
202-266-8111; Fax: 202-266-8104
www.buildersshow.com
Washington, DC 20005

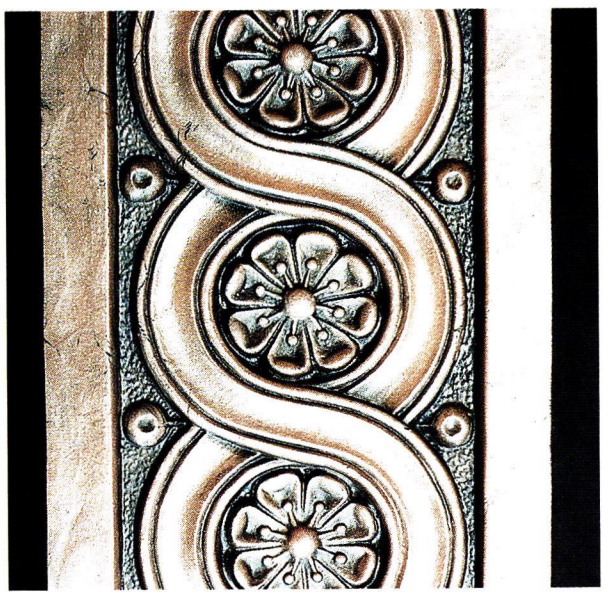
Trade association: represents building industry; helps promote polices that make housing a national priority; industry information, education, research & technical expertise; since 1942. *Write in No. 1189*

◆ ◆ ◆

New Dimension Homes, Inc.
207-426-7450; Fax: 207-426-8837
www.ndhpostandbeam.com
Clinton, ME 04927

Designer of paneled post-&-beam homes: glulam beams; western red cedar; detailed blueprints; easy to build; pre-cut; 30-year architectural shingles, large overhangs, ice & weather shield & more. *Write in No. 1194*

◆ ◆ ◆



Guilloche, a terra-cotta tile with deeply sculpted elements, is available from Nocera Art Tile.

Nocera Art Tile
570-729-7946; Fax: 570-729-7317
www.art-tile.com
Milanville, PA 18443

Custom fabricator of tile: wall, floor, fireplace, border, trim & decorative; embossed/relief, hand painted & glazed; most clay & glaze formulations; Victorian, Arts & Crafts & traditional; colors range from naturals to polychrome; murals on tile, canvas & other surfaces. *Write in No. 6100*

◆ ◆ ◆

North Prairie Tileworks
612-871-3421; Fax: 612-871-2923
www.handmadetile.com
Minneapolis, MN 55408

Manufacturer of custom tile in a myriad of colors, shapes & sizes: hand painted & cut; custom color matching; reproductions of antique tile; wall, fireplace, pictorial mosaic, relief & geometric tile. *Write in No. 793*

Handmade tile from North Prairie Tileworks was used to create this unique fireplace.

Paint from The Old Fashioned Milk Paint Co. comes in powder form in Colonial and Shaker colors that can be used for both interior and exterior applications.

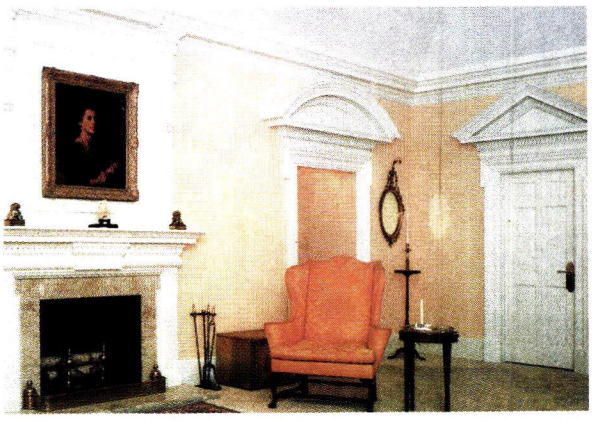
Old Fashioned Milk Paint Co., The
978-448-6336; Fax: 978-448-2754
www.milkpaint.com
Groton, MA 01450

Manufacturer of milk paint: 16 colors, including barn red, mustard, Lexington green, Federal blue, oyster white & pitch black; add water & mix to desired consistency; for use as wash, full-cover coat or for stenciling. *Write in No. 5880*

◆ ◆ ◆

Old World Mouldings, Inc.
631-563-8660; Fax: 631-563-8815
www.oldworldmouldings.com
Bohemia, NY 11716

Manufacturer of hardwood moldings & millwork: custom profile matching; ornamentally embossed hardwood moldings; more than 400 profiles in stock, several thousand total; priming for all profiles; all wood species; full catalog available online & in print. *Write in No. 274*



The moldings and millwork from Old World Moulding are the details that create the Classical character of this interior.

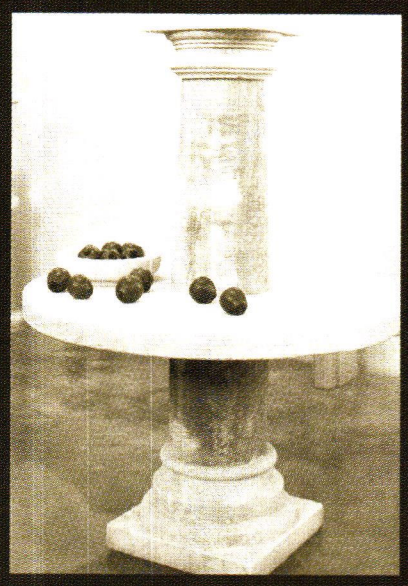
◆ ◆ ◆

Old World Stoneworks
800-600-8336; Fax: 214-826-3227
www.oldworldstoneworks.com
Dallas, TX 75206

Manufacturer of cast-stone mantels & architectural elements in the old-world style: standard & custom designs; adaptable to all sizes & styles of masonry & pre-fabricated fireboxes; free installation video with purchase; free color catalog. *Write in No. 282*

The cast-stone and carved Brentwood, manufactured by Old World Stoneworks, stands 42 in. tall; the trapezoidal overmantel, model #10, is optional.

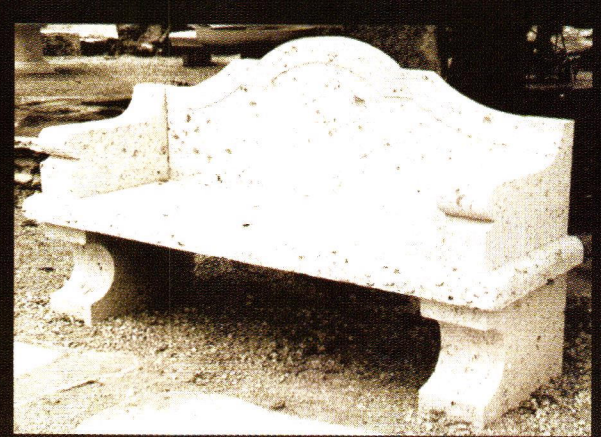
TEXAS · CARVED · STONE



TEXAS CARVED STONE, L.P. PRODUCES ARCHITECTURAL AND SCULPTURAL, HAND-CARVED LIMESTONE PIECES. PROJECTS RANGE FROM RESTORATION CARVING ON CENTURY-OLD BUILDINGS TO ORNAMENTAL STONEWORK FOR COMMERCIAL AND RESIDENTIAL SETTINGS.

WE CREATE ORIGINAL DESIGNS OR CAN WORK FROM ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS OR PHOTOGRAPHS. PLEASE CALL, WRITE, OR VISIT US ON THE WEB FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND PRICING.

TEXAS CARVED STONE
6621 HIGHWAY 195 FLORENCE, TX 76527
(254) 793-2384 FAX (254) 793-2693
www.texascarvedstone.com



WRITE IN NO. 1055

Enhancing our living environments

■ Products ■ Knowledge ■ Training

Venetian Gem™ ■
Olde World Marmorino™ ■
Olde World Veneziano™ ■
Lime Paint & Wash™ ■
Designer Metallics™ ■
LusterStone™ ■

FAUX Effects®

Manufactured by
Faux Effects International, Inc.
1-800-270-8871
www.fauxfx.com

WRITE IN NO. 4690

HISTORICAL PRODUCTS SHOWCASE

Wood columns from Pagliacco Turning & Milling can be used for both interior and exterior applications.

Pagliacco Turning & Milling
415-488-4333; Fax: 415-488-9372
www.pagliacco.com
Woodacre, CA 94973

Manufacturer of custom & stock woodturnings & millwork: columns, porch posts, balusters, newels, finials, brackets, railings & more; historical restorations & custom projects. *Write in No. 7070*

◆ ◆ ◆

Paul Downs Cabinetmakers
610-664-9902; Fax: 610-664-9997
www.pauldowns.com
Bridgeport, PA 19405

Custom fabricator of Arts & Crafts-style furniture & cabinetry: mortise-&-tenon joinery; Frank Lloyd Wright-inspired designs. *Write in No. 1152*

Custom dining furniture, including the round Fairmount Table, is a specialty of Paul Downs Cabinetmakers.

◆ ◆ ◆

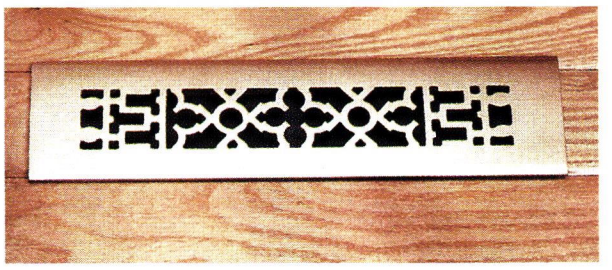
Private Garden Greenhouse Systems
413-566-0277; Fax: 413-566-8806
www.private-garden.com
Hampden, MA 01036

Designer, manufacturer & installer of English Victorian greenhouses & custom glass architecture: hobby greenhouses, garden centers & pool enclosures; consultation & renovation services. *Call for more information.*

Private Garden's Hartley Botanic Victorian greenhouses are all hand crafted and powder coated.

Reggio Register Co., Inc.
978-772-3493; Fax: 978-772-5513
www.reggioregister.com
Ayer, MA 01432

Manufacturer of decorative & functional registers & grilles: cast iron, cast brass, cast aluminum & solid wood; for forced-air-heating, air-conditioning & high-velocity systems; more than 500 styles & sizes; many adapted from traditional Victorian designs. *Write in No. 5810*

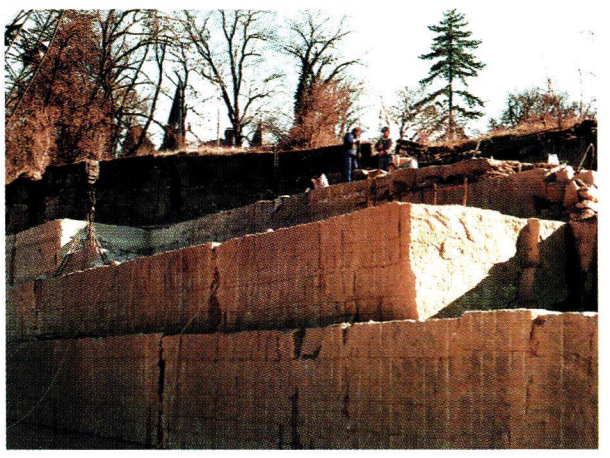


In cast iron or brass, this 400 series grille from Reggio Register is designed for a 2¼-in. opening.

◆ ◆ ◆

Rossi USA Corp.
708-386-0183; Fax: 708-386-0186
1750 S. Des Plaines Ave.
Forest Park, IL 60130

Quarrier & fabricator of more than 26 types of French limestone: U.S. division of French company; dimensional, cut, paving tile, Old Castle stones & slabs. *Write in No. 392*



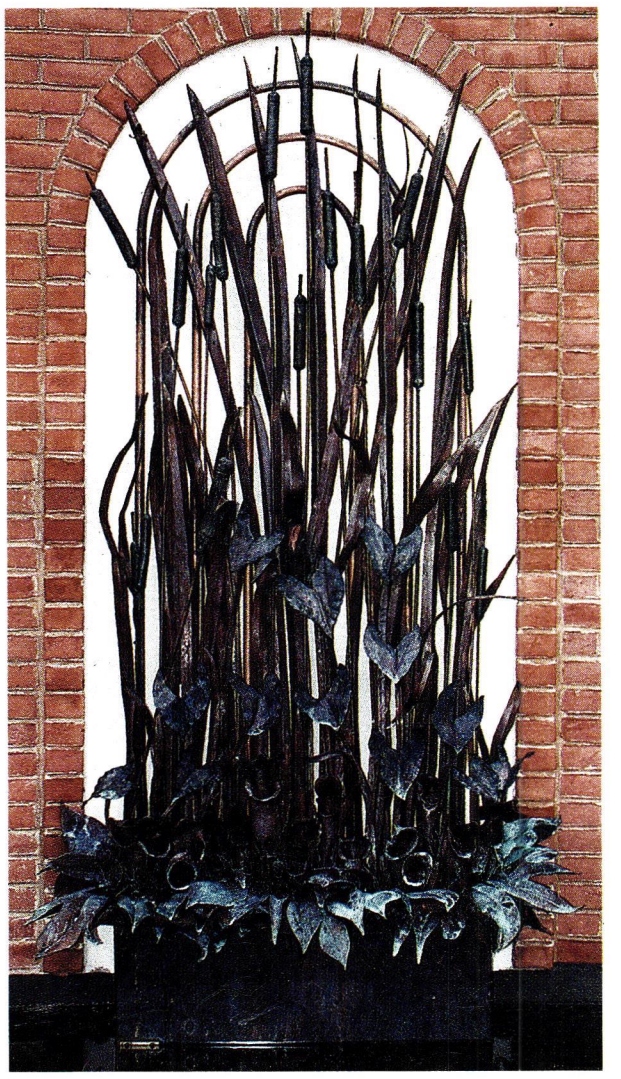
This French limestone quarried by Rossi USA is destined to become pavers, flooring or fountains.

◆ ◆ ◆

Roy Electric Lighting Co.
800-366-3347; Fax: 908-317-4629
www.royelectric.com
Westfield, NJ 07090

Manufacturer of lighting fixtures: sconces, pendants, flush fixtures & glass shades; custom capabilities; restoration & antique fixtures; wall- & post-mounted & porch lighting; Colonial, Victorian, Turn of the Century, Art Deco/Moderne & Arts & Crafts/Mission/Prairie styles. *Write in No. 430*

This model #OD-2 exterior fixture with glass shade model #18 was manufactured by Roy Electric.

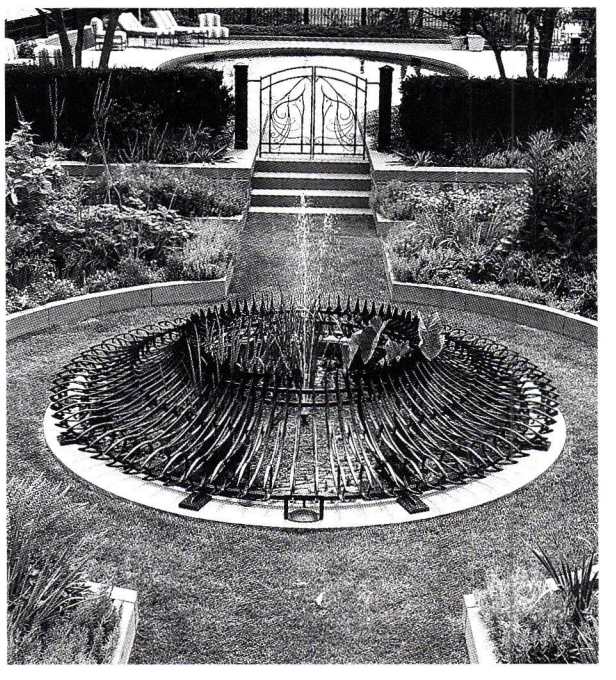


The American Marsh fountain, in St. Louis, MO, is 4x8x2 ft. and was custom fabricated by Schiff Architectural Detail in wrought iron, bronze and copper.

Schiff Architectural Detail
617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127
www.schiffarchitectural.com
Chelsea, MA 02150

Foundry, forge & fabrication shop: custom castings & non-ferrous forge work; machine-shop service; rubber molding & pattern work; historical restoration & refurbishment; custom large-scale bowl fountains, lamps & lampposts, garden benches, pipe-&-ball fencing, gazebos & arbors. *Write in No. 7730*

◆ ◆ ◆

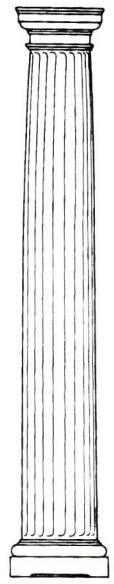


Schwartz's Forge custom fabricated this hand-wrought iron fountain.

Schwartz's Forge & Metalworks, Inc.
315-841-4477; Fax: 315-841-4694
P.O. Box 205; 2695 Rte. 315
Deansboro, NY 13328

Custom fabricator of architectural metalwork for 25 years: straight, spiral & curved stairs; railings, balusters & balustrades, newel posts & more; ornamental gates & fencing, doors & fountains; forged bronze, Monel & steel & stainless steel. *Write in No. 1218*

CUSTOM and PRODUCTION TURNINGS
SPECIALIZING IN
VICTORIAN DESIGNS and CLASSIC COLUMNS



Porch posts, newels, balusters, columns and more...

We offer a complete range of architectural turnings incorporating design authenticity, skilled craftsmanship, and quality materials.

All products are available in decay- and termite-resistant clear heart Redwood.

Interior turnings are also available in fine hardwoods.

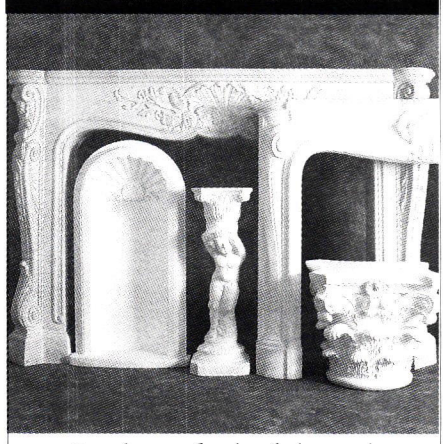
For your catalog please send $6.00.

No charge to designers, architects, builders and dealers when requested on company letterhead.

PAGLIACCO TURNING & MILLING
WOODACRE, CA 94973-0225
415 488-4333 FAX 415 488-9372

WRITE IN NO. 7070

ELEGANT ACCENTS

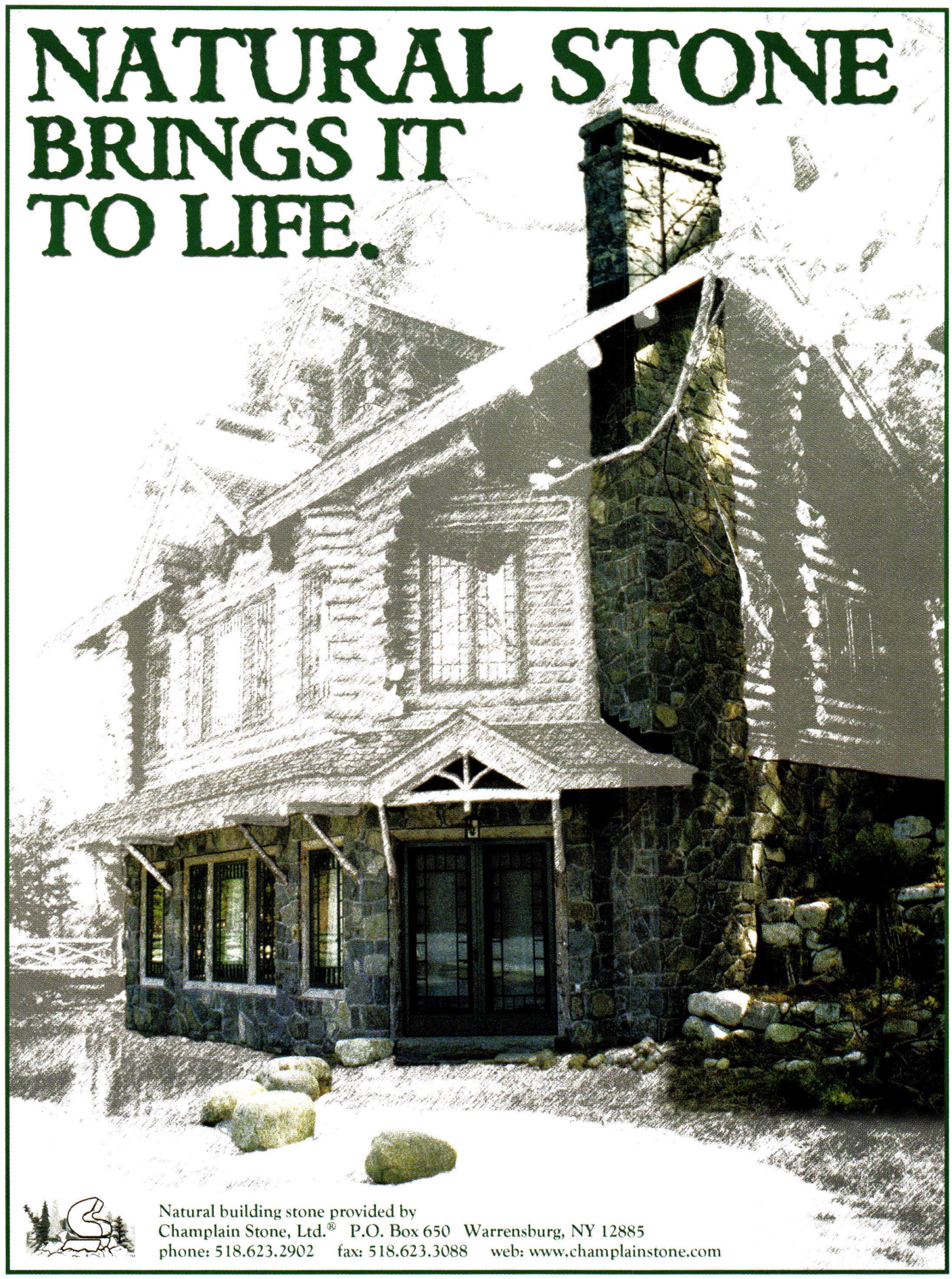


Our elegant, handcrafted mantels will add ambience to any room.

- FIFTY styles to choose from.
- Variety of materials & colors.
- Great prices & lead time.
- Custom design specialists.
- Also offer columns, moulding, domes, niches & exterior precast ornamentation.

A&M VICTORIAN
DECORATIONS, INC.
2411 Chico Ave., So. El Monte, CA 91733
(800) 671-0693 • Fax (626) 575-1781
www.aandmvictorian.com

NATURAL STONE BRINGS IT TO LIFE.



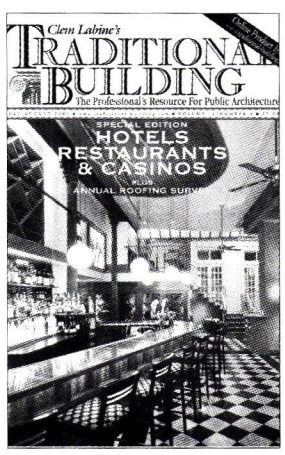
Natural building stone provided by
Champlain Stone, Ltd.® P.O. Box 650 Warrensburg, NY 12885
phone: 518.623.2902 fax: 518.623.3088 web: www.champlainstone.com

WRITE IN NO. 4270

if

you'd like to order a gift subscription for a colleague, just fax us at

(718) 636-0750



The Hottest Part of your New Kitchen Is Not Your Stove, It's Our
200 YEAR OLD BARNWOOD CABINETRY.

It Has Antique Style With Flying Colors.

Create your very own dream kitchen to reflect your own personal style and taste. Your choice of 19th C. barnwood in White Pine, Heart Pine, Hemlock, White Oak, Chestnut, Cherry or Walnut, offers a myriad of colors providing authenticity, warmth and distinction to your new country kitchen with old world charm. Most importantly, a Country Road country kitchen costs no more than an ordinary contemporary kitchen!

Call or Visit Our Showroom:
OPEN TUES.- SAT. 10 AM-4 PM; SUN. & MON. BY APPOINTMENT

COUNTRY ROAD ASSOCIATES, LTD.
63 Front Street, P.O. Box 885, Millbrook, NY 12545
845 677-6041 Fax 845 677-6532
www.countryroadassociates.com

WRITE IN NO. 475

HISTORICAL PRODUCTS SHOWCASE

Select Millwork Co.
269-349-7841; Fax: 269-349-5190
www.selectmillwork.com
Kalamazoo, MI 49009

Manufacturer of stock moldings, doors, paneling, staircasing & flooring: veneer or solid wood; all species; matching interior trim; guaranteed rigid quality control. *Write in No. 840*

◆ ◆ ◆

Sepp Leaf Products, Inc.
800-971-7377; Fax: 212-725-0308
www.seppleaf.com
New York, NY 10016

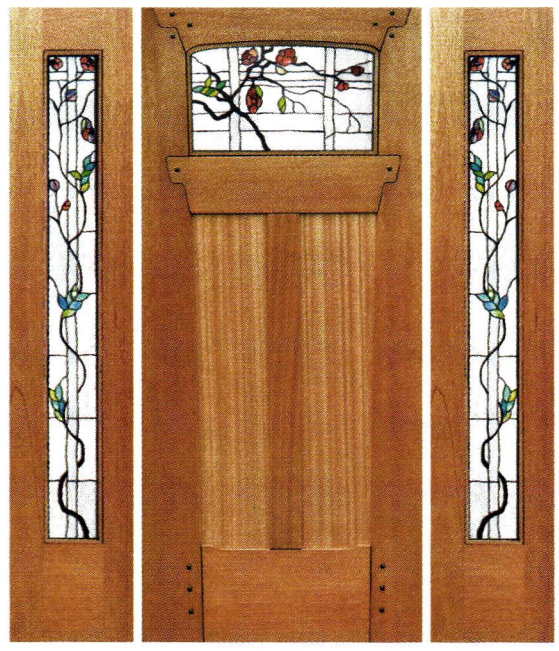
Distributor of gilding & decorative-painting materials: gold, silver & metal leaf; gilding tools; Kolcaustico Venetian plaster, surface knives, Mixol Universal Tints, Liberon Black Bison Paste waxes & wood-finishing products; mica powders; Venetian plaster workshops; consultation services. *Write in No. 2880*

Gilding supplies from Sepp Leaf Products can be used in various applications ranging from interior moldings to exterior statuary.

◆ ◆ ◆

Sheppard Doors & Glass
832-644-2444; Fax: 832-644-2499
www.beveldoor.com
Humble, TX 77346

Manufacturer of stained- & leaded-glass doors, paneled doors, sidelites, transoms & entryways: Craftsman, Victorian & Southwest styles; custom stained & leaded glass; mostly mahogany; doorknobs, hinges, lever handles, locksets & thresholds; brass & plated brass. *Write in No. 857*



This Craftsman door from Sheppard Doors & Glass is from the company's Tiffany Door Set.

◆ ◆ ◆

South County Post & Beam
800-471-8715; Fax: 401-783-4494
www.scpb.net
West Kingston, RI 02892

Full-service designer & builder of timber frames since 1976: timber-frame & stress-skin-panel packages nationwide; general contracting regionally. *Write in No. 134*

South County Post & Beam built this 56x32-ft. timber-frame barn on the existing stone frame of a building that had been torn down.

Steven Handelman Studios
805-962-5119; Fax: 805-966-9529
www.stevenhandelmanstudios.com
Santa Barbara, CA 93103

Manufacturer of hand-forged ornament, lighting & firescreens in iron: more than 250 choices of UL-certified lighting; incandescent, low voltage, HID & gas lamps; street lighting; Early California & European styles; gates, furniture, registers & grilles in wrought iron & steel; 50 styles of wrought-iron firescreens built in with doors or freestanding; stock & custom. *Write in No. 483*

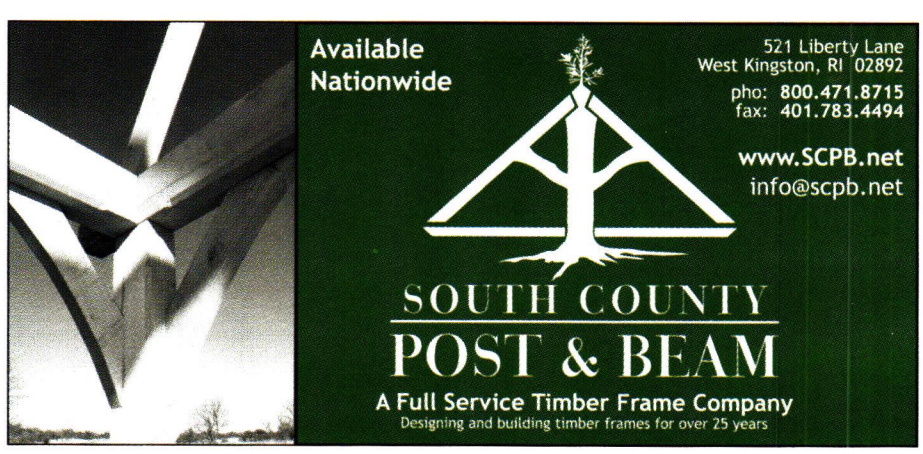
◆ ◆ ◆

Stone Magic
800-597-3606; Fax: 214-823-4503
www.stonemagic.com
Dallas, TX 75217

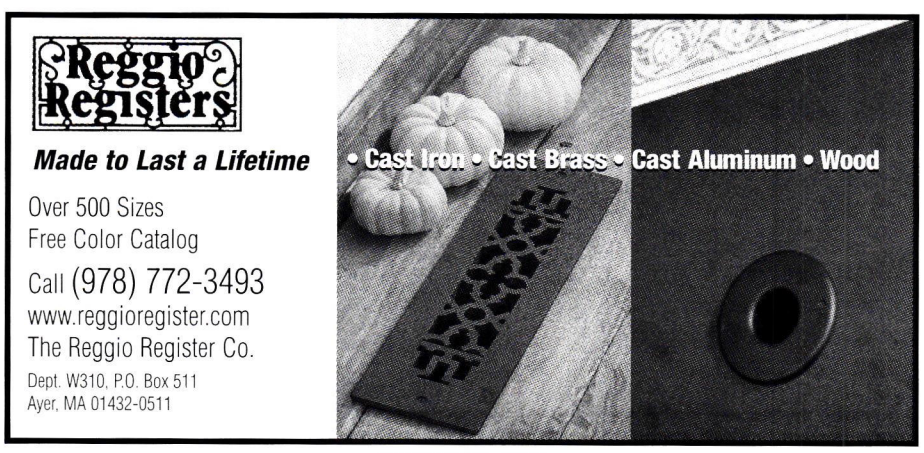
Manufacturer & distributor of easily installed mantels with the look & feel of cut limestone: cast stone & marble; stock & custom; traditional, French & modern styles. *Write in No. 9067*

Cast-stone mantel designs from Stone Magic include the Bordeaux, which stands 42 in. tall.

WRITE IN NO. 282



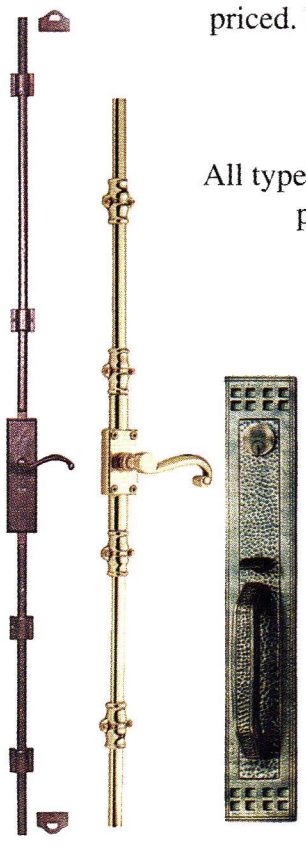
WRITE IN NO. 134



WRITE IN NO. 5810

You'll find ALL your decorative hardware & plumbing fixtures at KOLSON!

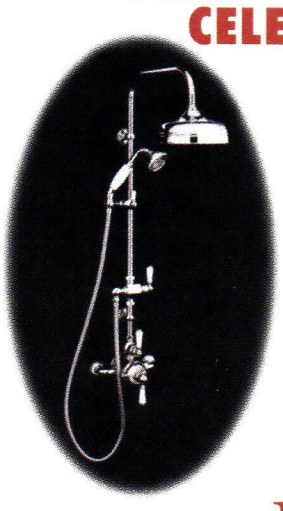
You'll find it all at KOLSON! Traditional, as well as contemporary, styles by the leading manufacturers…competitively priced. Most items in stock for immediate delivery. We are also the #1 source for solid brass chicken wire!

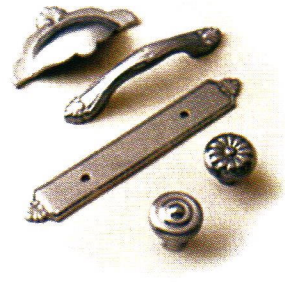


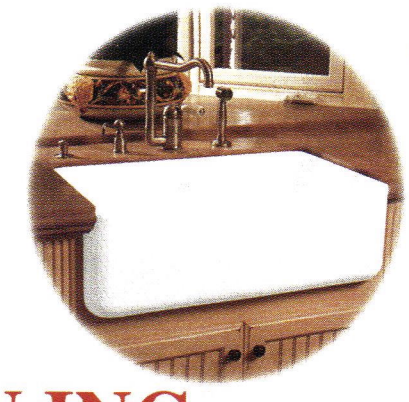
HARD TO FIND HARDWARE

All types of custom locks and lock strikes, Harmon hinges, special wide throw hinges, kick plates and push plates cut to size…plus hardware restoration. We stock the most comprehensive inventory of door hinges in every size and finish.

KOLSON...A FAMILY-OWNED BUSINESS...
CELEBRATING OVER 40 YEARS OF MAKING HOMES BETTER







KOLSON INC.

653 Middle Neck Road • Great Neck, NY 11023 • (516) 487-1224 • fax (516) 487-1231 • e-mail: kolsongn@optonline.net • www.kolson.com

WRITE IN NO. 3760

WOODLINE™

"Manufacturers of Fine Wood Products"

- Special Orders Welcome
- Custom Designs, Patterns, & Other Wood Species are Also Available.

Call or Fax for FREE Catalog

www.woodlineusa.com

1521 W. 14th Street, Long Beach, CA 90813
Tel: (562) 436-3771 Fax: (562) 436-8891

Corbels Finials Columns & Capitals Newel Posts & Balusters

WRITE IN NO. 5240

The Best of Both Worlds

Vermont Timber Frames, Inc.
7 Pearl Street, Cambridge, NY 12816
PH: 518-677-8860
FAX: 518-677-3626
Website: www.vtf.com
Email: jimgibbons@vtf.com

VERMONT TIMBER FRAMES

THE GUILD OF MASTER CRAFTSMEN UK

A Process Made Easier...

DESIGN FLEXIBILITY

For thirty years, we have been facilitating timber frame projects for hundreds of architects. An important part of our success is allowing the architectural plan to dictate the frame design.

... A Home Made Better.

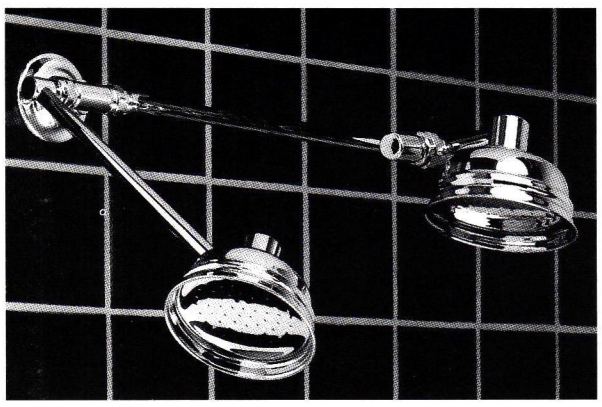
QUALITY CRAFTSMANSHIP

While structural integrity is imperative, functionalism must be married to form. Our experienced designers and craftsmen ensure that each timber in the frame performs its job both structurally and aesthetically.

Working with architects to design and craft the most beautiful timber frame homes imaginable.

WRITE IN NO. 8540

HISTORICAL PRODUCTS SHOWCASE



The Victoria & Albert dual shower assembly from Sunflower Showerhead features an anti-splash-styled showerhead and a triple-jointed arm.

Sunflower Showerhead Co.
206-722-1232; Fax: 206-722-1321
www.sunflowershowerhead.com
Seattle, WA 98108

Importer of traditional showerheads & fittings from Australia: deluge showerheads 8, 10 & 12 in. in dia. & 2-headed shower systems in solid brass; all architectural finishes; installation with custom-arm brackets or off-the-shelf plumbing fittings. *Write in No. 2940*

◆ ◆ ◆

Sunrise Specialty Co.
800-444-4280; Fax: 800-937-2540
www.sunrisespecialty.com
Oakland, CA 94603

Manufacturer of classically designed bathroom fixtures: reproduction & antique fixtures, clawfoot tubs, oak tank toilets, period sinks, showers & fittings, water closets, bathroom hardware & bath accessories. *Write in No. 288*

◆ ◆ ◆

Tanglewood Conservatories, Ltd.
800-229-2925; Fax: 410-479-4797
www.tanglewoodconservatories.com
Denton, MD 21629

Designer, manufacturer & installer of traditional wood conservatories, roof lanterns & other glass architecture: sunrooms, pool enclosures, greenhouses, garden houses, follies, gazebos & pavilions; high-end details, custom designs & premium-grade construction; Honduras mahogany, high performance insulated glass & solid-brass hardware; true-divided-lite windows & doors, ornamental castings & discrete ventilation & shading systems. *Write in No. 8270*

◆ ◆ ◆

Tendura
800-836-3872; Fax: 334-566-2363
www.tendura.com
Troy, AL 36081

Manufacturer of porch flooring: made of Tendura-Plank, a composite lumber that comes with a factory-applied primer & looks & feels like real wood; primed & ready for finish painting. *Write in No. 652*

◆ ◆ ◆

Texas Carved Stone, L.P.
254-793-2384; Fax: 254-793-2693
www.texascarvedstone.com
Florence, TX 76527

Custom fabricator of hand-carved ornamental elements: columns, mantels, entries, fountains & sculpture; Texas & Indiana limestone; any period or style. *Write in No. 1055*

Texas Carved Stone hand carved this ornamental element, which features deer in a forest setting.

The United Bateau, supplied by The Bath Works, is a reproduction Bateau V bath that is cast in resin and can be painted on the exterior, leaving a high-gloss white interior.

The Bath Works
615-591-7030; Fax: 615-591-2090
www.thebathworks.com
Franklin, TN 37064

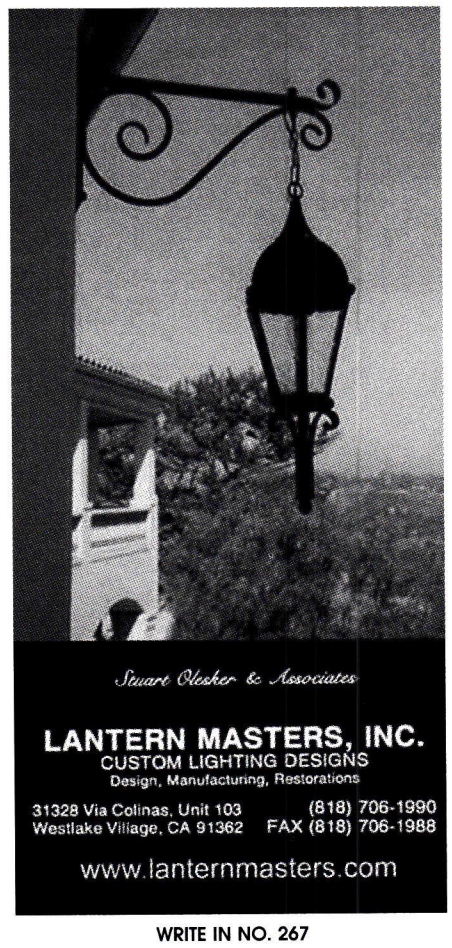
Manufacturer & importer of rare & antique bathtubs from France, England & America: restored by hand; reproduction & antique/original fixtures, clawfoot & period tubs, faucets, period sinks & toilets, reproduction bathroom hardware, antique bathtub accessories & showers/fittings; custom design services. *Write in No. 64*

◆ ◆ ◆

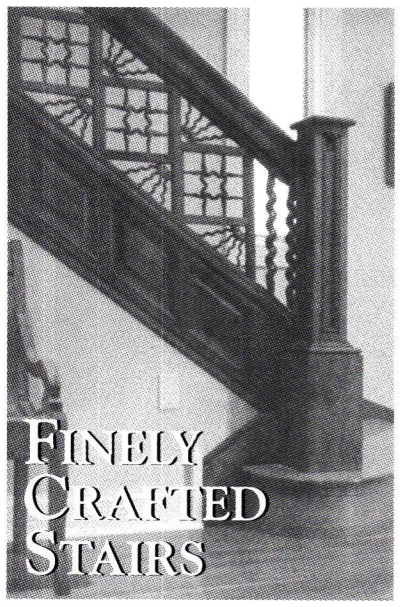
The Wagner Companies
800-786-2111; Fax: 414-214-0450
www.rbwagner.com
Butler, WI 53007

Supplier of ornamental metalwork: handrail fittings, ornamental hollow balls & hemispheres from 1½ to 12 in. in dia.; tube bending for rail fabrication. *Write in No. 941*

WRITE IN NO. 2880



WRITE IN NO. 267

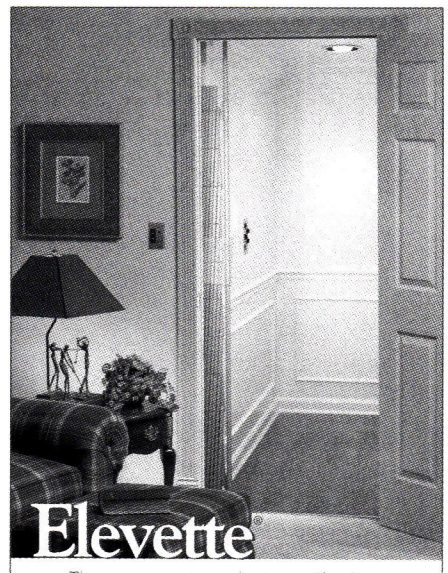


Specializing in custom manufactured circular, straight and spiral stairs. Contemporary and traditional styles. Historic reproduction.

ADAMS *Stair Works*

1083 South Corporate Circle, Suite A
Grayslake, IL 60030
847.223.1177 fax 847.223.1188
www.adamsstair.com

WRITE IN NO. 8182



The most custom choices. The best warranty. The longest history of reliability. The easiest decision.

CUSTOMIZATION + INNOVATION

INCLINATOR COMPANY OF AMERICA
www.inclinator.com
800-343-9007 Dept. 87

RESIDENTIAL ELEVATORS • WHEELCHAIR LIFTS • DUMBWAITERS

WRITE IN NO. 9980

OLD WORLD MOULDINGS, INC.

Quality Hardwood Mouldings and Millwork

World class manufacturing facilities

Custom design and manufacturing capabilities

Specialize in ornamentally embossed hardwood mouldings

Mouldings for arches, circle tops, curves and radius applications in any profile

Over 400 mouldings in stock, several hundred profiles available

Call for our catalog or visit our website
www.oldworldmouldings.com

Phone 631-563-8660 • Fax 631-563-8815
821 Lincoln Ave, Bohemia, NY 11716

WRITE IN NO. 274

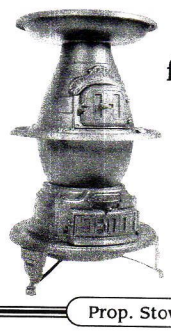
GOOD TIME STOVE CO.

Museum & Showroom

A Family Business since 1973

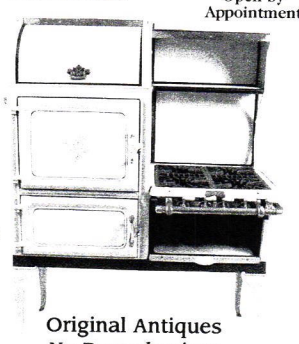
Open by Appointment

Genuine Antique Stoves



Restored With Love...
for the Warmth of your Home
& the Heart of your Kitchen
www.goodtimestove.com
Ask for Sara, the Stove Princess
Toll-Free 1-888-282-7506

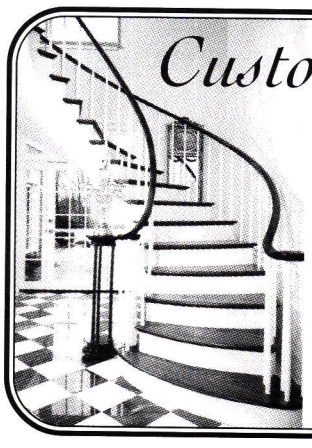
Conversions to Gas & Electric Available to all Models



Original Antiques
No Reproductions

Prop. Stove Black Richardson and his beautiful daughter, Sara, the Stove Princess

Custom Stairs Since 1952



DESIGNERS OF PRESTIGIOUS STAIRS
- ARCHITECTURAL
- CIRCULAR
- ELLIPTICAL
- SPIRAL

PRODUCTION STAIR & RAIL SYSTEMS

DEER PARK
STAIRBUILDING & MILLWORK, INC.
51 KENNEDY AVE., BLUE POINT, NY 11715
631-363-5000 FAX: 631-363-2167

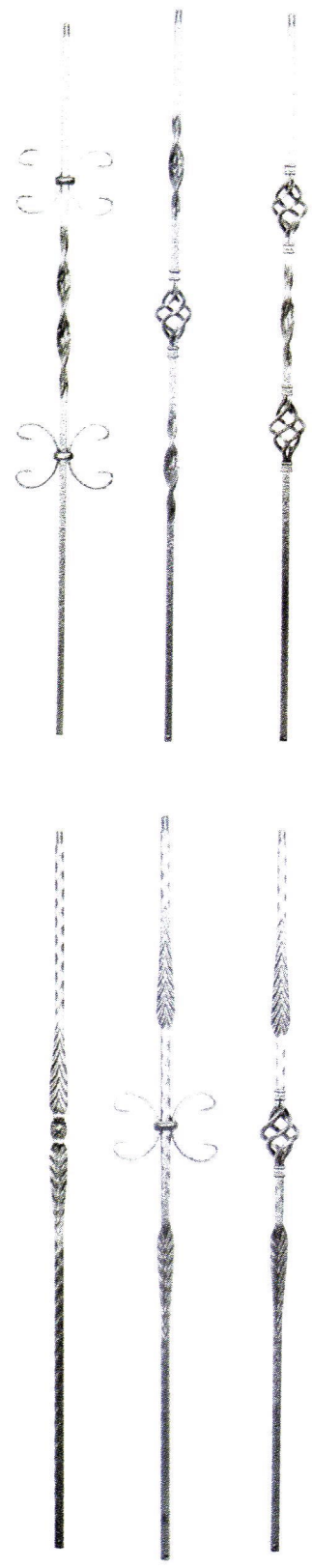
WRITE IN NO. 1107

THE WAGNER COMPANIES

R & B WAGNER, INC. AND J. G. BRAUN CO.

ARCHITECTURAL AND INDUSTRIAL METAL COMPONENTS

Beautiful Railings Begin With The Wagner Companies

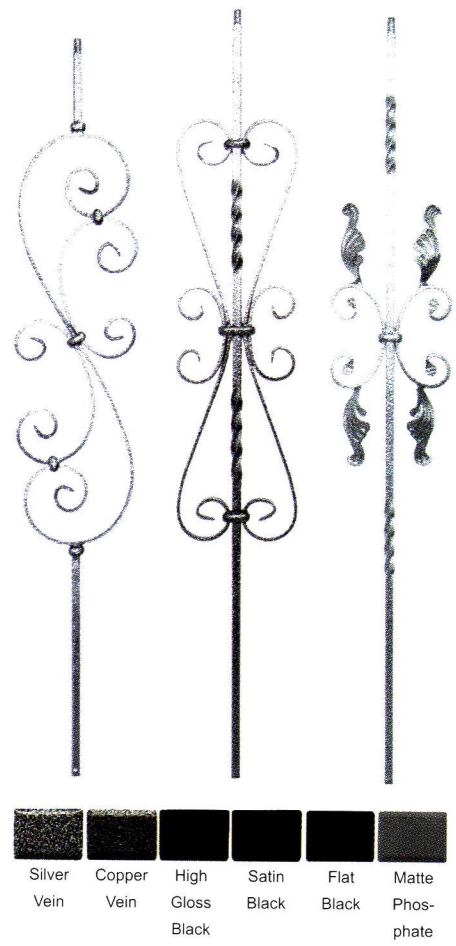


New from Wagner!

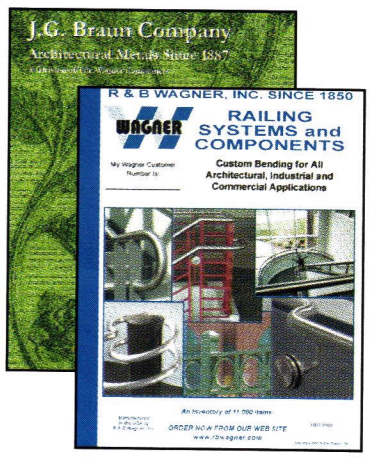
Pre-Painted Forged Balusters

Forged iron balusters are 44" tall and are offered powder coated in six colors shown below.

For more information and installation instructions, visit www.jgbraun.com/prepainted.



Silver Vein | Copper Vein | High Gloss Black | Satin Black | Flat Black | Matte Phosphate



Also from Wagner!

Traditional Railings
Glass Railings • Forged Railings
Brass Railings

Ornamental Balls • Hemispheres

Architectural Shapes

Custom Bending

Handrail Systems
Brackets • Flanges • Elbows

Aluminum • Brass • Bronze
Stainless Steel • Steel

Call for our latest catalogs or visit our web sites!

J. G. Braun Co.	**(800) 323-4072**	**www.jgbraun.com**
R & B Wagner, Inc.	**(800) 786-2111**	**www.rbwagner.com**

WRITE IN NO. 941

HISTORICAL PRODUCTS SHOWCASE

The Woods Co. manufactured this white pine wide-plank flooring.

The Woods Co.
717-263-6524; Fax: 717-263-9346
www.thewoodscompany.com
Chambersburg, PA 17201

Manufacturer of wide-plank flooring from new wood & re-milled antique wood: heart pine, oak, chestnut & yellow & white pine; surface-textured flooring; antique beams & millwork. *Write in No. 6*

Tile Source, Inc.
770-993-6602; Fax: 770-993-0124
www.tile-source.com
Roswell, GA 30076

Supplier of Victorian-style decorative tile: true encaustic tile & less costly silk-screened simulations; mural & scenic tile, kitchen tile & ceramic pavers; London's famous Blue Plaques, 20 in. in dia., in frost-proof Staffordshire porcelain. *Write in No. 2846*

The Ocean Deep line of bathroom tile from Tile Source depicts swimming dolphins and whales.

◆ ◆ ◆

Timberpeg
603-298-8820; Fax: 603-298-5425
www.timberpeg.com
West Lebanon, NH 03784

Manufacturer of custom timber-frame structures: network of dealers provides local service; architectural & engineering staff facilitates communication with outside architects & designers; working with architect, firm will suggest framing solutions & joinery details & will size the frame members. *Write in No. 8370*

The Wicklund residence in Ketchum, ID, has a timber frame custom fabricated by Timberpeg.

◆ ◆ ◆

Trellis Structures
888-285-4624; Fax: 978-232-1151
www.trellisstructures.com
Beverly, MA 01915

Manufacturer of arbors, trellis, pergolas & garden furniture: western red cedar & mahogany; extensive color catalog shows items ranging from Classical arbors to unique garden structures; ships anywhere in the U.S. *Write in No. 8490*

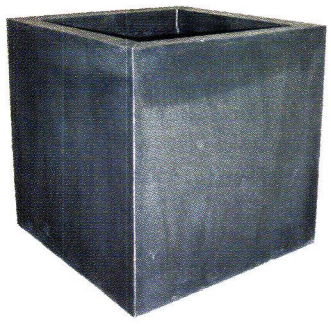
WRITE IN NO. 8370

WRITE IN NO. 9067

WRITE IN NO. 262

WRITE IN NO. 4260

Authentic
PROVENCE



Largest Choice of Zinc Planters

522 Clematis St. W. Palm Beach, FL 33401
Tel: (561) 805 9995 - Fax: (561) 805 5730
www.authenticprovence.com

WRITE IN NO. 469

Wood Moisture Meters

Detect and avoid Moisture Problems

We offer:

A modern, digital moisture meter with electrode to detect different moisture levels within hardwood floors, structural lumber, insulation.

Pin-point excess moisture accurately! Ask about "Professional Package" with electrodes for wood and hard / soft building materials (concrete, drywall) and a thermo-hygrometer for ambient air conditions.

Mini-Ligno DX/C
Electrode E12

Lignomat USA
PO Box 30145 Portland, OR 97294
Tel: 503/257-8957, 800/227-2105

WRITE IN NO. 1120

NATURAL STONE BRINGS IT TO LIFE.

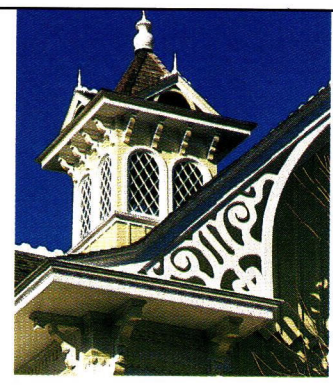
Natural building stone provided by
Champlain Stone, Ltd.® P.O. Box 650 Warrensburg, NY 12885
phone: 518.623.2902 fax: 518.623.3088 web: www.champlainstone.com

WRITE IN NO. 4270

Thomas J. Kronenberger & Sons, Inc., founded in 1946, is a three-generation firm specializing in the restoration, preservation and adaptive re-use of period structures.

We are craftspeople with the knowledge, skills and experience to return usability to older structures while helping them meet the requirements of the 21st Century.

It has been our goal to balance passionate interest in historic preservation with level-headed professionalism.



Years of successful projects and satisfied clients are a testament to that goal.

Our clients have included museums, municipalities, architects, historical societies and homeowners. As varied as our clients, so are their projects. They have included barns, carriage houses, covered bridges, churches, town halls and a vast array of period homes and out buildings.

For history in the remaking call us, toll-free in Connecticut 1-800-255-0089.

KRONENBERGER & SONS RESTORATION Inc.

KRONENBERGER & SONS, INC. • 80 E. MAIN ST., MIDDLETOWN, CT 06457 • 860-347-4600 • FAX: 860-343-0309 • kronengerger-sons@snet.net • www.kronenbergersons.com

WRITE IN NO. 536

HISTORICAL PRODUCTS SHOWCASE

Under Glass Mfg. Corp.
845-687-4700; Fax: 845-687-4957
www.lordandburnham.com
High Falls, NY 12440

Manufacturer of Lord & Burnham line of conservatories, greenhouses, sunrooms, kits & garden accessories: aluminum & glass; custom & standard. *Write in No. 394*

Lord & Burnham structures made of aluminum and glass, such as this pool house, are available from Under Glass Mfg.

◆ ◆ ◆

Vermont Timber Frames, Inc.
518-677-8860; Fax: 518-677-3626
www.vtf.com
Cambridge, NY 12816

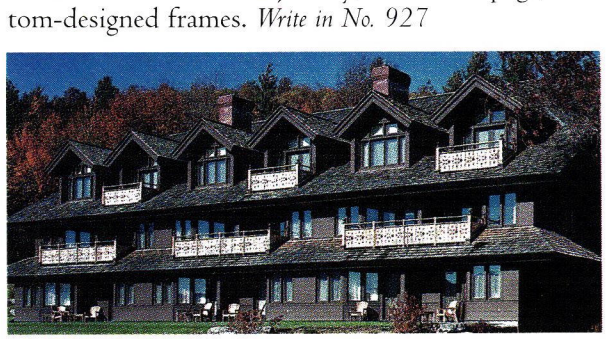
Supplier of traditional timber-frame products: salvaged timbers & barns; commercial & residential; 25 years of experience in all forms of heavy-timber construction. *Write in No. 8540*

Vermont Timber Frames uses both new and reclaimed timbers to build its structures.

◆ ◆ ◆

Vermont Timber Works, Inc.
802-885-1917; Fax: 802-885-6188
www.vermonttimberworks.com
Springfield, VT 05156

Manufacturer of timber frames & trusses for homes & commercial buildings: design, cutting & assembly of frames; fir, oak, pine & hemlock; glulam; traditional mortise-&-tenon joinery; hardwood pegs; custom-designed frames. *Write in No. 927*

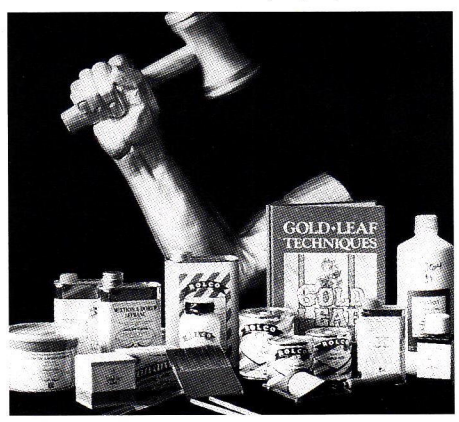


Vermont Timber Works manufactured the timber frame and trusses for the new addition on the Trapp Family Lodge in Stowe, VT.

Victoriana East
856-546-1882; Fax: 856-546-1883
www.victorianaeast.com
Audubon, NJ 08106

Manufacturer of screen & storm doors & screen/storm combinations: pine, oak, mahogany & cypress frames; aluminum & fiberglass screens; related hardware & porch parts; period garage doors in wood; wood benches & custom lattice; custom wood post-mounted mailboxes, mail slots, novelty mailboxes & posts; railings/balustrades & gate hardware. *Write in No. 1101*

◆ ◆ ◆



A wide variety of domestic and imported gilding supplies can be acquired from W.H. Coe.

W.H. Coe, Inc.
860-524-8811; Fax: 860-294-5934
www.whcoe.com
Hartford, CT 06112

Distributor of domestic, German & Italian gold leaf & gilding supplies: 24k gold leaf, pure silver leaf, aluminum leaf & composition surface; glass & patent in book, pack & roll form; gilding services. *Write in No. 399*

DecorativeIron.com
4,683
We're adding items daily.
DECORATIVE IRON
10600 Telephone Road • Houston, Texas 77075 • 1.888.380.9278
WRITE IN NO. 3056

Aurora Lampworks

lighting restoration, replication, custom fabrication

THE COLLECTION

A LINE OF CUSTOM LUMINAIRES INSPIRED BY HISTORY

THE KINGSTON SERIES: HAND FORGED FRAME WITH CAST BRONZE DETAILS AND CUSTOM GLASS PANELS AVAILABLE IN 2 SIZES.

172 North 11th St., Brooklyn, NY 11211 ph: 718 384 6039 www.auroralampworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 436

First Impressions!

- *Custom Mailboxes*
- *Address Plaques*
- *Weathervanes*
- *Bronze Markers*
- *Street & Golf Course Signs*

CUSTOM HOME ACCESSORIES

800-265-0041
www.mailboxes.info
9245 Beatty Drive
Sacramento, CA 95826

WRITE IN NO. 527

"Authentic French windows from one of France's most trusted names in traditional woodworking."

- Custom crafted in solid French oak or African Moabi.
- True divided lites with choice of molding profiles.
- Single, insulated or leaded glazing available.
- Traditional espagnolette or crémone hardware.
- Custom sizes and shapes.

ASSELIN SA

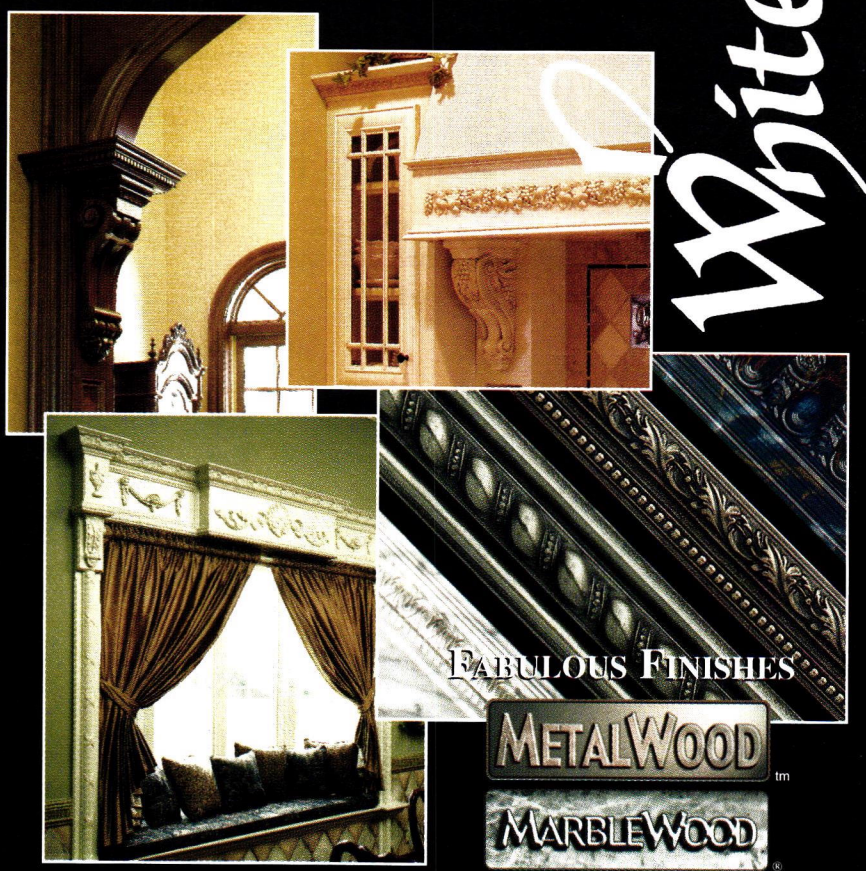
135 Marginal Way #352, Portland, Maine 04104
Tel. US: (207) 541-3626 • FAX US: (207) 253-5359
E-mail: domenico@asselin.fr
www.asselin.fr

WRITE IN NO. 2616

The New American Style

The classical rules of balance and proportion still hold true today, but when it comes to creating the New American Style, the sky's the limit. Renovation and remodeling today are more than reproducing or repairing what was already there. Instead, imaginative designers are creating fresh combinations of millwork and detail that bridge stylistic gaps and link contemporary designs with classical motifs.

White River™



YOUR ONESOURCE

450 EMBELLISHED HARDWOOD MOULDINGS & WOODCARVINGS

Mon Reale® • Authentic Hand-Carved® Woodcarvings
Medallions • Ornamentally Embossed • Traditional
Long Lengths • Stocking Distributors
Poplar • Red Oak • Custom Species • Curve Work Our Specialty
IN STOCK • PROMPT SHIPMENT • WORLDWIDE DISTRIBUTION

Request Our Free Product Poster
800.558.0119
www.mouldings.com

WRITE IN NO. 1099

COLEBROOK CONSERVATORIES

Period Glass Structures - Lanterns - Greenhouses - Entryways - Windows - Skylights
TEL (860) 379-7529 Toll Free (800) 356-2749 FAX (860) 738-0429
152 Stillman Hill Road www.colebrookconservatories.com Winsted, CT 06098

WRITE IN NO. 382

HISTORICAL PRODUCTS SHOWCASE

Ward Greenhouses supplied this cypress and glass cold-frame sash greenhouse.

Ward Greenhouses
978-369-1354; Fax: Same as phone
345 Lexington Rd.
Concord, MA 01742

Supplier of greenhouses: constructed from new & antique greenhouse materials; large inventory of antique greenhouses including Lord & Burnham, Lutton, King, Hitchings & more; many sizes & shapes; greenhouse restorations; restoration parts; design & consulting services. *Call for more information.*

◆ ◆ ◆

Waterlox Coatings Corp.
800-321-0377, Fax: 216-641-7213
www.waterlox.com
Cleveland, OH 44105

Manufacturer of handmade tung-oil finishes since 1916: easy to apply & maintain; hand-rubbed look; waterproof; for wood floors, woodwork, cabinets, countertops & more. *Write in No. 8064*

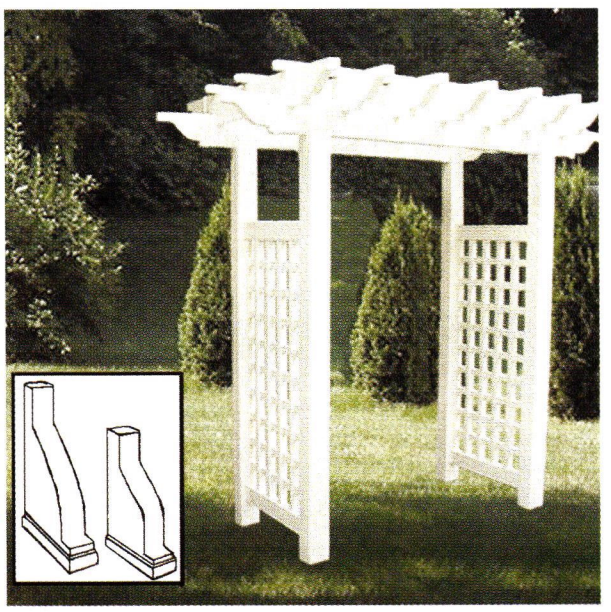
◆ ◆ ◆

Waupaca Elevator Co., Inc.
800-238-8739; Fax: 920-991-9087
www.waupacaelevator.com
Appleton, WI 54911

Designer, manufacturer & national distributor of residential elevators & residential & commercial dumbwaiters. *Write in No. 7280*

Wayside Fence Co.
800-847-7789; Fax: 631-968-6928
www.waysidefence.com
Bay Shore, NY 11706

Manufacturer of custom PVC & cedar fencing & gates, railings, components, arbors, lattice, pergolas, posts, caps & gate hardware & operators: more than 45 styles of PVC fence to match the look of classic wood fence; curved PVC profiles; aluminum, ornamental wrought iron & steel, wood & vinyl. *Write in No. 4260*



PVC pergolas manufactured by Wayside Fence are now custom made.

◆ ◆ ◆

White River Hardwoods-Woodworks
800-558-0119; Fax: 479-444-0406
www.mouldings.com
Fayetteville, AR 72701

Manufacturer of moldings & carvings: Mon Reale high-relief hardwood moldings; Authentic Hand-Carved Woodcarvings in lindenwood, maple & cherry; UltraFlex resin curve work; smooth & embossed hardwood moldings & casings; poplar & oak in stock & other species as custom order. *Write in No. 1099*

Combination hardwood moldings from White River Hardwoods-Woodworks can be stained, painted or pickled for the appropriate look.

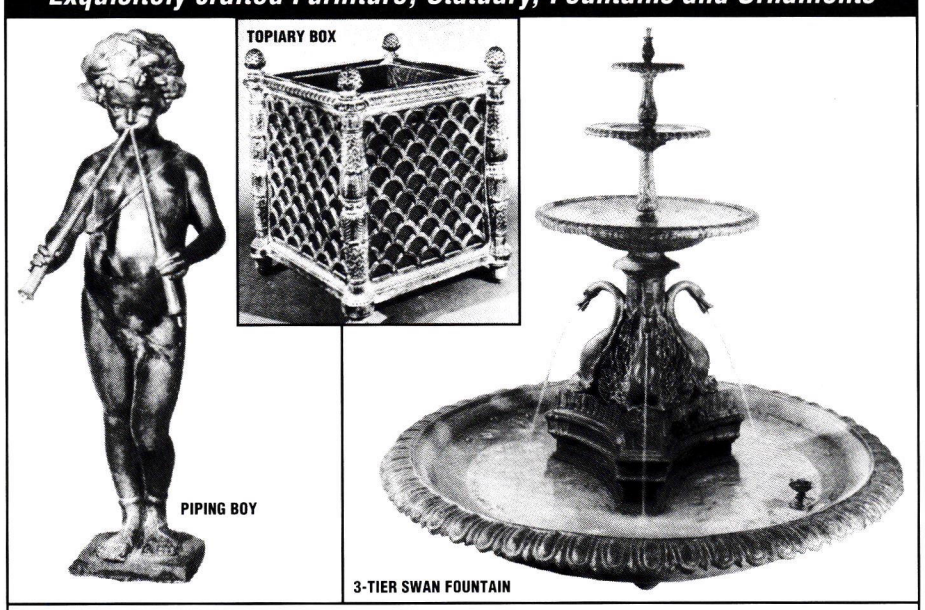
◆ ◆ ◆

Windsor One
888-229-7900; Fax: 707-838-8704
www.windsorone.com
Windsor, CA 95492

Manufacturer of historically inspired Moldings Collection: whole-room style concept with Classical Colonial, Greek Revival, Classical Craftsman & Colonial Revival styles; exterior & interior trim; engineered wood board, end-&-edge glued, finger jointed & double primed. *Write in No. 455*

www.period-homes.com
The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture

THE COMPLETE SOURCE FOR GARDEN FURNISHINGS
Exquisitely crafted Furniture, Statuary, Fountains and Ornaments



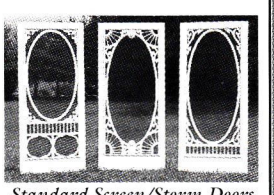
From the elegant to the whimsical, FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN has been making the finest in garden ornaments, statuary, fountains and furniture for over seventy years. Our extensive collection includes hand-crafted items made of lead, iron, aluminum, bronze and stone. Please visit our showrooms or send $5.00 for our new 48 page catalogue of over 400 items.

FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN inc.
46-24 28th St., Box PH, Long Island City, NY 11101
(718) 937-1632 • FAX: (718) 937-9858 • www.florentinecraftsman.com

WRITE IN NO. 4390

VICTORIAN TRADITIONS
Order Online www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
The Victorian Society in America — Exclusive Woodwork Licensee

Victorian Gingerbread, carvings, turnings and more, in solid hardwoods.
Period Mantels, Vanities, Wall Units, Bars, Backbars and Entertainment Centers.
Complete custom design service also available.
Interior and exterior restoration projects our specialty.



Standard Screen/Storm Doors. Custom Screen/Storm Doors, too.

Send $5.00 for full-color catalog with hundreds of products
FACTORY DIRECT PRICING
Free to the Trade Since 1975

Cumberland Woodcraft Co. INC.

1-800•367-1884
P.O. Drawer 609, Carlisle, PA 17013 • Dept.242
E-mail sales@cumberlandwoodcraft.com

WRITE IN NO. 1310

Erik
Wyckoff
Artworks

Custom
Hand-Carved
Doors

612-617-0446
Mpls. MN

Catalog Available

WRITE IN NO. 298

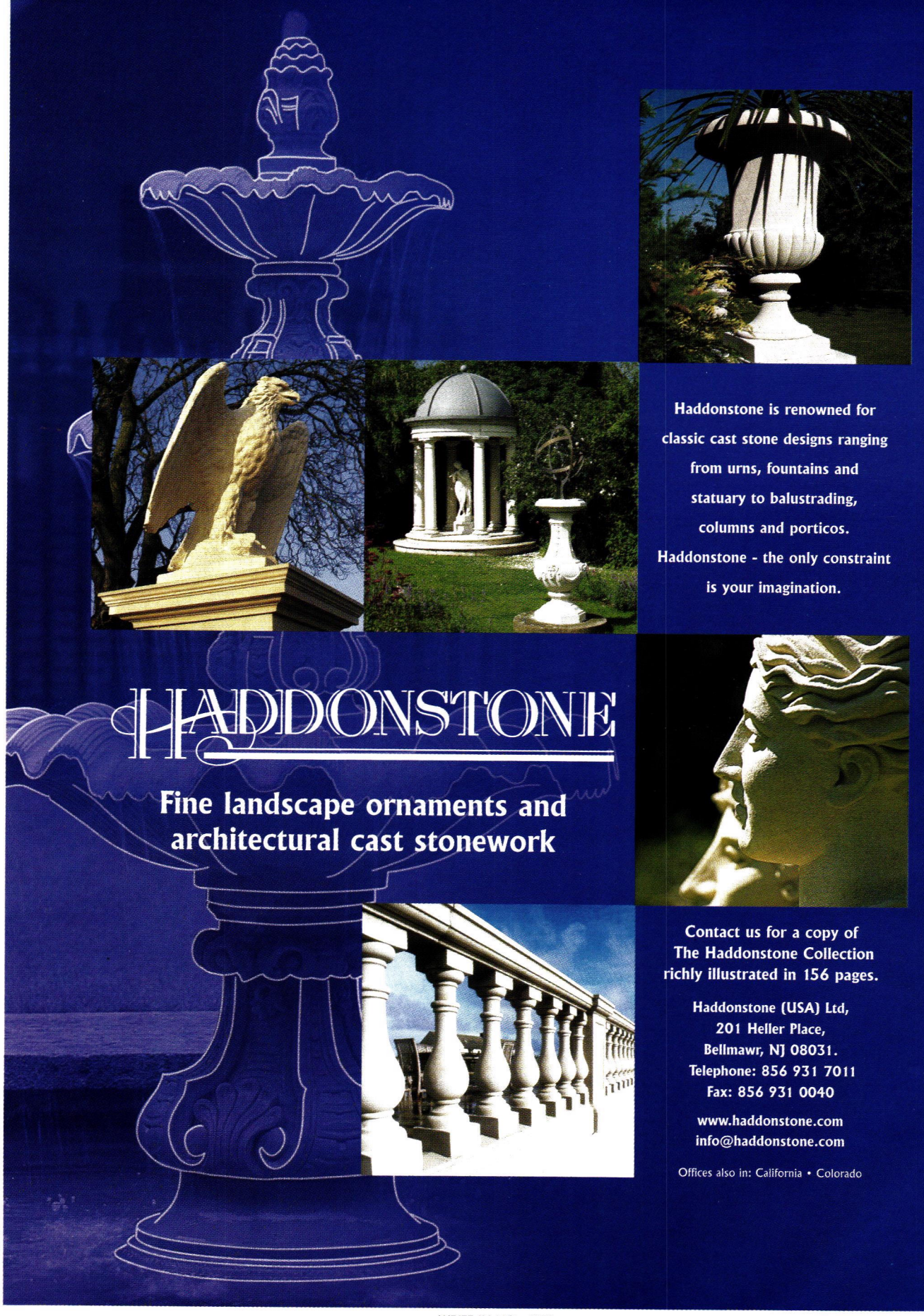
ARTS & CRAFTS
PERIOD
TEXTILES

FROM THE
WORK SHOP OF
DIANNE AYRES

Hand embroidered & hand stencilled linens, yardage, embroidery kits and custom work. Free brochure or send $8.00 for our catalog with color photos and swatches. Open by appointment.

www.roycrofter.com follow the rala
& artisan links, ACPTextile@aol.com
5427 Telegraph Avenue, #W2
Oakland, California 94609
(510) 654-1645

WRITE IN NO. 8230



HADDONSTONE

Fine landscape ornaments and architectural cast stonework

Haddonstone is renowned for classic cast stone designs ranging from urns, fountains and statuary to balustrading, columns and porticos. Haddonstone - the only constraint is your imagination.

Contact us for a copy of The Haddonstone Collection richly illustrated in 156 pages.

Haddonstone (USA) Ltd,
201 Heller Place,
Bellmawr, NJ 08031.
Telephone: 856 931 7011
Fax: 856 931 0040

www.haddonstone.com
info@haddonstone.com

Offices also in: California • Colorado

WRITE IN NO. 4020

BRADBURY & BRADBURY
Hand-Printed
ART
WALLPAPER

Available by Mail Order
Complete Catalog: $12.00

P.O. Box 155
Benicia, Ca 94510
(707) 746-1900
www.bradbury.com

HISTORICAL PRODUCTS SHOWCASE

WineRacks.com
845-658-7181; Fax: 845-658-5309
www.wineracks.com
High Falls, NY 12440

Manufacturer & retailer of wine-storage products & wine-related accessories: designer & builder of custom wine cellars; residential racking systems made of non-aromatic cedar, pine, redwood, mahogany & oak. *Write in No. 3096*

WineRacks.com manufactures wood wine racks and cellar racking kits, as well as custom designed wine cellars.

◆ ◆ ◆

Wood Innovations of Suffolk
631-698-2345; Fax: 631-698-2396
P.O. Box 356
Medford, NY 11763

Manufacturer of exterior wood structures & elements in western red cedar: planters of any size & shape, caps, bridges, wishing wells & more; custom; shipping nationwide. *Write in No. 7160*

The Deluxe Arbor from Wood Innovations of Suffolk features a laminated cedar 2x6-ft. arch, lattice panels and a routed cap.

◆ ◆ ◆

Woodline Co.
562-436-3771; Fax: 562-436-8891
1521 W. 14th St.
Long Beach, CA 90813

Manufacturer of hand- & machine-carved architectural wood elements: corbels, balusters, newel posts, columns, moldings, capitals & rosettes; oak, poplar & alder in stock, all other species available; columns up to 30 in. in dia. & 22 ft. long. *Write in No. 5240*

This detail is available on Woodline Co. balusters ranging from 1¾x1¾x40 in. to 5½x5½x48 in. in oak, poplar and alder.

FAGAN DESIGN

A complete line of architectural columns and turnings. Our columns can be based on your designs — or the traditional orders of architecture.

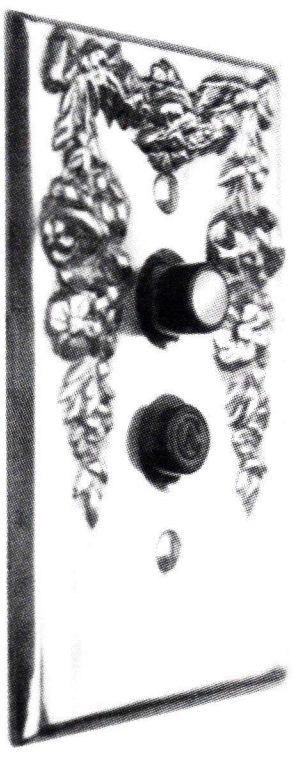
Large or small, our columns and turnings surpass the toughest architectural standards, and we use only the finest materials and advanced methods of construction. Further, we offer:

- Porch Posts • Capitals
- Carvings • Fluting & spiral rope twists
- Other large turnings (Diameters to 12ft.; Lengths to 36 ft.)

Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc.
44 Railroad Ave., Dept. PH, West Haven, CT 06516
Phone: (203) 937-1874 Fax: (203) 937-7321
www.fagancolumns.com

WRITE IN NO. 8210

Push Button Light Switches



MANUFACTURERS OF
Push Button Light Switches, Wall Plates, Tassel Kits, Moulding Hooks & more

- **Push Button Dimmer Switch now available**
- **Push Button & Toggle Wall Plates available in 15 finishes**

For brochure send $2.00 to:
CLASSIC ACCENTS, INC.
Box 1181 Dept PH
Southgate, MI 48195
Tel: 800-245-7742 9-5 EST
www.classicaccents.net

WRITE IN NO. 371

Surf *the* Industry

Online data & links for more than 452 suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation and historically styled new construction for residential projects.

www.period-homes.com

BEVOLO

1945
BEVOLO
NEW ORLEANS

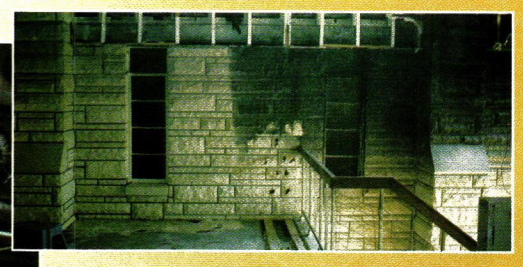
Handriveted Gas & Electric Lights

Call for a brochure (504) 522-9485
or visit our website - www.bevolo.com

WRITE IN NO. 166

ARMEX®–Baking Soda Relief for Buildings In Distress

ARM & HAMMER
THE STANDARD OF PURITY

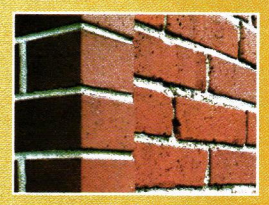


Inside or out, blackened over time or in a disastrous instant restoration is your #1 challenge. Meet that challenge with ARMEX® Cleaning and Coating Removal Systems.

ARMEX is non-toxic,* and non-hazardous, making it both environmentally superior, and safer for workers compared to chemicals and hard abrasive blasting. Its soft (Mohs scale 2.5) gentle scouring action can quickly clean and depaint most architectural substrates with no damage.**

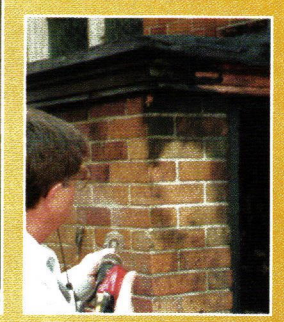
Safely & effectively remove:
- fire damage
- smoke damage
- soot
- pollution
- exhaust residue
- water deposits
- stains
- applied coatings
- graffiti

From most:
- brick
- stone
- concrete
- metals
- wood
- glass



Comparative brick cleaning.
No damage with ARMEX (left).
Pitted by sandblasting (right).

* Per EPA and OSHA regulations.
**Not recommended for extremely soft and porous surfaces. Always do a test patch before actual use.



Upper Left: pollution cleaning, Top: fire restoration.
Left: monument cleaning. Right: fire restoration.

Call ARMEX today 800-332-5424

ARMEX and ARM & HAMMER are registered trademarks of Church & Dwight Company
www.armex.com • GSA #GS-07F-91630 • ISO9002

ARMEX®
Cleaning and Coating Removal Systems

WRITE IN NO. 406

FASHIONED FROM FIRE

GAZE UPON *any of our 10,000 fire-forged, wrought-iron components and you'll see much more than undeniable beauty. You'll see a burning passion for Old World techniques, a reverence for traditional craftsmanship, and a metalsmithing heritage unlike any other. Elements, that when combined, make the fashionable statement of any architectural endeavor.*

IGNITE YOUR PASSION,
CALL 1.800.772.4706
VISIT WWW.INDITAL.COM FOR
OUR 2002 CATALOG AND DISCS.

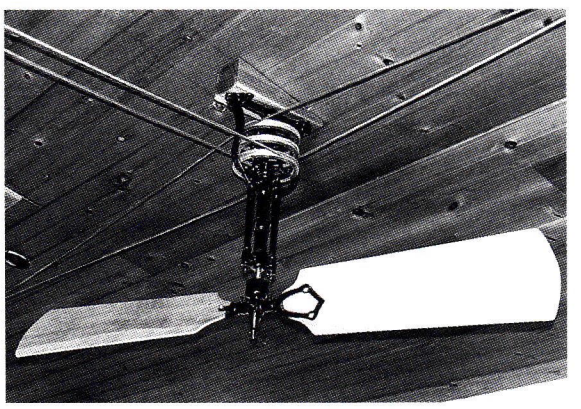
indital usa

WRITE IN NO. 6560

HISTORICAL PRODUCTS SHOWCASE

JMS Wood Products
Phone (818)348-7230 Fax (818)348-7231
6617 Independence Ave., Canoga Park, CA, 91304
email: info@jmswoodproducts.com

WRITE IN NO. 6320



Driven by leather belts, the Ostrich ceiling fan from Woolen Mill Fan Co. keeps the air circulating with mahogany blades and hangs approximately 28 in. from the ceiling.

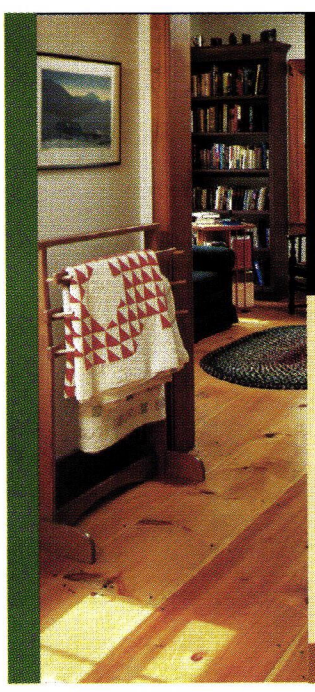
Woolen Mill Fan Co.
717-382-4754; Fax: Same as phone
www.architecturalfans.com
New Park, PA 17352

Supplier of belt-driven ceiling fans: some built from patterns in Smithsonian exhibit; 10 models use solid-iron, -bronze & -mahogany blades; hand crafted by old-order Amish; assembled to specifications at PA studio. *Write in No. 316*

Zeluck Doors & Windows
800-233-0101; Fax: 718-531-2564
www.zeluck.com
Brooklyn, NY 11234

Manufacturer of hand-crafted wood windows & doors: round top, oval, round & casement; historical window replication; custom shapes; hardwood, mahogany, teak, cherry, cedar & other wood from responsibly managed forests; residential, commercial & historical/landmark.

This custom wood entry was hand crafted by Zeluck.



OUR STORY IS YOUR STORY...

"Waterlox is the only finish we've found that becomes part of the floor and looks better with time."
– Don Carlisle, President, Carlisle Restoration Lumber

Our story began in 1916 when the Hawkins family developed Waterlox products using the best ingredients and original family formulas. Today, the tradition of quality continues with people everywhere preferring the advantages of Waterlox for all wood surfaces including floors, woodwork, cabinetry, doors, etc.

- *Unique blend of resin and tung oil*
- *Simple to apply*
- *Durable, beautiful hand-rubbed look*
- *Minimal effort, maximum protection*

Ask us about our Original Sealer/Finish, Satin Finish and High Gloss Finish. Contact us today by e-mail: *info@waterlox.com*, or call *1-800-321-0377*.

Worldwide Finishing Solutions

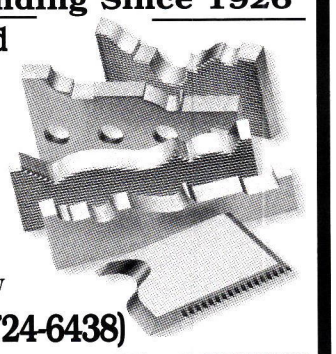
www.waterlox.com

WRITE IN NO. 8064

MOULDING KNIVES

Standard Profiles & Custom Grinding Since 1926

We make knives and bar stock for Corrugated Back Heads, Williams & Hussey Moulders, Powermatic, Woodmaster, Belsaw, Grizzly Planers & more.



•Fast accurate service •Over 170 Standard profiles in stock •Send us your profiles via fax, mail or DFX •Carbide Tipped Knives a Specialty

Toll Free Order Line -1 800 SCHMIDT (724-6438)

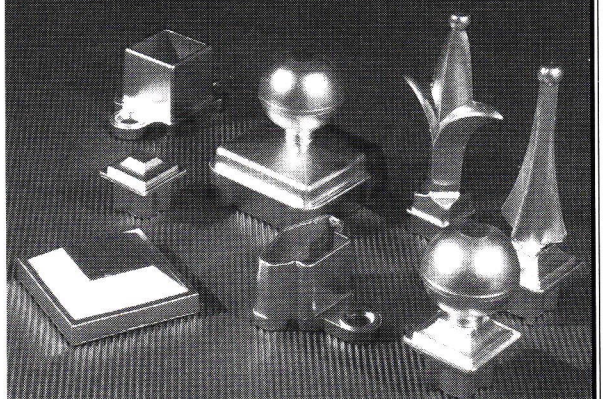
Charles G. G. Schmidt & Co., Inc.
301 West Grand Avenue, Montvale, NJ 07645
Fax: 1 201-391-3565 *For Technical Assistance and Inquiries 1 201-391-5300*
Visit us on the web at www.cggschmidt.com

SCHMIDT

Please see Catalog No. 700 for a complete list of all of our Woodworking Tools and Accessories .

WRITE IN NO. 3093

Elegance That's Affordable



Finials

Ball Tops

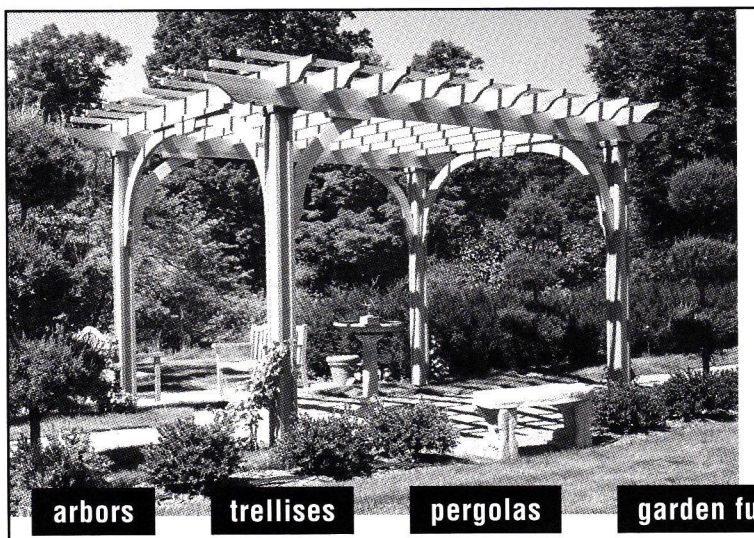
Drive Caps

Shoes

Call or Write for Free Catalog

Liberty Ornamental Products
872 E. Treyitt Street • Bryan, OH 43506
(800) 636-5470
Fax (419) 636-2365

WRITE IN NO. 5340



Extensive line of durable, beautifully designed garden structures in western red cedar.

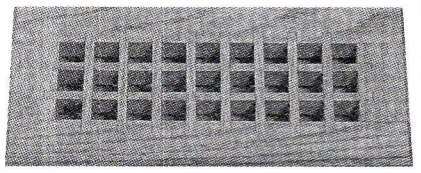
arbors trellises pergolas garden furnishings

trellis STRUCTURES

www.trellisstructures.com
Catalog: 800.649.6920
Beverly, Mass

WRITE IN NO. 8490

WOODEN FLOOR GRATES



From 2" x 10" to 20" x 32"

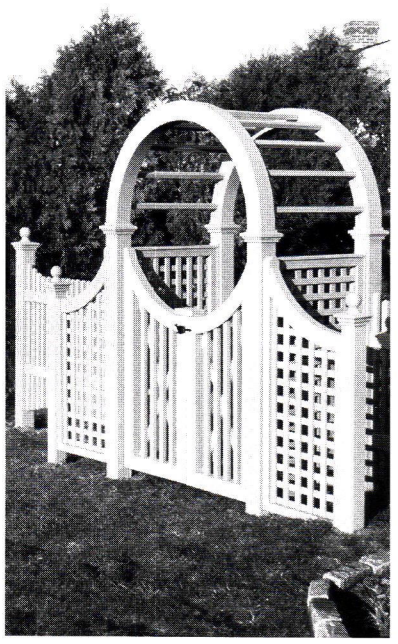
- 3 FLOOR MODELS
- BASEBOARD • WALLMOUNTED
- UNFINISHED OR PREFINISHED
- EGGCRATE OR LOUVERED

Send $2.00 for catalog and receive a $5.00 coupon to:

GRATE VENTS

P.O. Box 471
Crystal Lake, IL 60039-0471
(815) 459-4306
Fax (815) 459-4267
e-mail doug@gratevents.com
www.gratevents.com

WRITE IN NO. 5040



DECORATIVEOUTDOORPRODUCTS.COM
TOLL FREE 1-877-434-7730

WRITE IN NO. 2621

{"The White House of the land of cotton now has a porch that will not go rotten. Look away, look away, look away..." (well, you know the rest.)}

WE'VE PUT A PORCH ON THE WHITE HOUSE OF THE CONFEDERACY THAT'S GUARANTEED TO LAST A WHOLE LOT LONGER THAN THE CONFEDERACY.

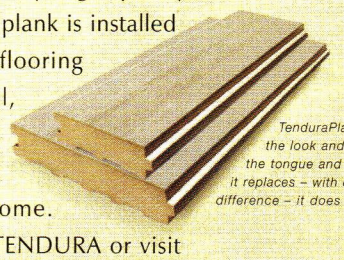
{White House of the Confederacy ~ Richmond, Virginia}

When it came time to restore the White House of the Confederacy in Richmond, Virginia, curators consulted scores of historic documents to ensure that the landmark was restored to its original wartime appearance. When it came time to replace the porch floor, they chose a product that would exactly match the planking originally used in 1818, but would also withstand the visitor traffic it receives each year.

They chose TenduraPlank® composite porch flooring.

TenduraPlank is a tongue-and-groove porch plank that comes in traditional 1-by-4 and classic 1-by-6-inch sizes. Combining the warmth of wood with the durability of plastic, TenduraPlank comes with a factory-applied primer and can be painted with any high-quality exterior floor paint. Each plank is installed with a standard flooring nailer. Best of all, it's guaranteed for as long as you own your home.

Because it is made from by-product sawdust, no trees are timbered just to make TenduraPlank.



TenduraPlank has the look and feel of the tongue and groove it replaces – with one big difference – it does not rot.

Call 1.800.TENDURA or visit tendura.com for a free sample and brochure.

TENDURAPLANK®
COMPOSITE PORCH FLOORING
tendura.com 1-800-TENDURA

WRITE IN NO. 652

RESURRECTING AN ARCHITECTURAL LEGACY

INSPIRED BY THE HERITAGE OF CUSTOM-MADE CARRIAGE DOORS, OUR HAND-CRAFTED ENTRANCES COMPLEMENT THE HOME WITH UNSURPASSED QUALITY, UNIQUE DETAILING, AND INNOVATIVE TECHNOLOGY.

MATCHING WOOD GARAGE AND WALK-THROUGH DOORS

OVERHEAD OPERATION

CUSTOM AND STANDARD DESIGNS

1 800 241 0525
www.designerdoors.com

Note: All entrances match

DESIGNER DOORS™
PIONEERING POSSIBILITIES

WRITE IN NO. 109

The Dawning of an Old Era
Sunrise Specialty

Sunrise is proud to introduce our new #831 Pedestal Bath, shown above with our new #48 Tower Drain and #433 Tubfill-Hand Shower Faucet.

Sunrise Specialty offers a wide range of authentically styled plumbing fixtures.

Both beautiful and practical combining modern technology with old world charm.

Call for color catalog or dealer nearest you.
www.SunriseSpecialty.com

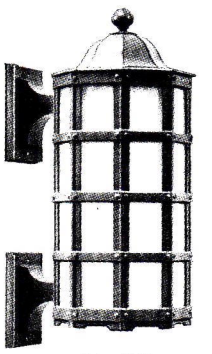
930 98th Avenue • Oakland, CA 94603 • (800) 444-4280

WRITE IN NO. 288

LIGHTING HERWIG OUT DOOR CAST METAL FIXTURES

SINCE 1908

Designers & Manufacturers of Fine Lighting Fixtures & Accessories



No. 540
Octagon
Glass Bottom

Cast Aluminum Light Fixtures, Posts, Bollards Benches & Street Clocks

Mountings Wall, Bracket, Post & Pier

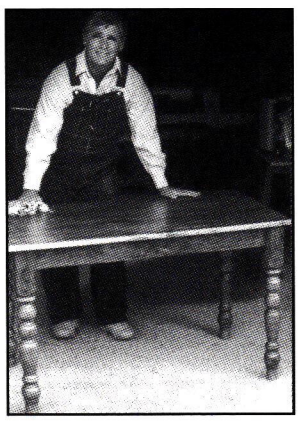
Restoration & Custom Work

Handcrafted Quality

HERWIG LIGHTING
PO Box 768
Russellville, AR 72811
800-643-9523
Fax: 479-968-6422
www.herwig.com

WRITE IN NO. 9130

"19th CENTURY BARNWOOD IS MY BUSINESS"



"We're the only makers of 19th Century style furniture to use 19th C. barnwood."

Shown here: FARM TABLE. Farm tables bring to mind families enjoying a bounty of good eating. That's why we have adapted it for contemporary living or traditional settings. This simple, yet uniquely beautiful dining table is 72"L x 36"W x 30"H, and comfortably seats 8.

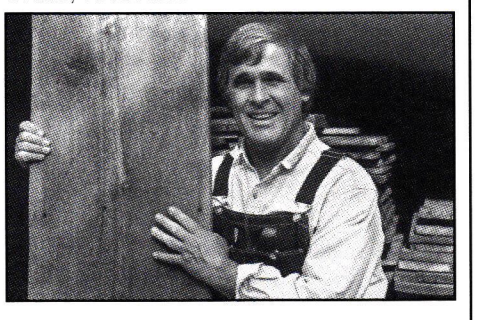
Also custom cabinetry, chairs, mirrors, benches, Oriental rugs and more.

- Traditional hand craftsmanship
- Each piece individually signed, dated & numbered by joiner
- Hand-rubbed wax finish for a mellow satin patina
- Send $5 for our color brochure

Open Tues.-Sat. 10am-4pm Sun. & Mon. by appointment

COUNTRY ROAD ASSOCIATES, LTD.,
63 FRONT STREET, P.O. BOX 885, MILLBROOK, NY 12545
845-677-6041 • Fax 845-677-6532
www.countryroadassociates.com

Joe Rizzo, Proprietor -
Country Road Assoc. LTD.



"I sell barnwood very reasonably. Call me for a price quote."

- FLOORING in rare chestnut, wide-board white pine, oak, heart pine, hemlock, cherry, walnut and more.
- Random widths from 3" to 20".
- Barnsiding in different natural colors, faded red, silver gray and brown.
- Large quantities available.
- Delivery throughout the USA.
- HAND-HEWN BEAMS up to 13" wide, random lengths.

WRITE IN NO. 7480

THE 2005 PALLADIO AWARDS

For Excellence in Traditional Residential Design

Co-produced by
PERIOD HOMES & TRADITIONAL BUILDING
and Restoration & Renovation Exhibition and Conference

THE PALLADIO AWARDS are named in honor of Andrea Palladio, the Renaissance architect who created modern architecture for his time, while using models from the past for inspiration and guidance.

PALLADIO AWARDS for Residential Architecture will be awarded in five categories:

- **Restoration & Renovation**
- **Sympathetic Addition & Adaptive Reuse**
- **New Design & Construction under 5,000 sq. ft.**
- **New Design & Construction over 5,000 sq. ft.**
- **Exterior Spaces: Gardens & Landscapes**

Corresponding awards will also be made for commercial & civic projects.

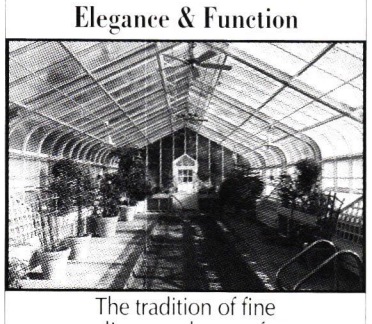
For details on the awards program, judging criteria and submission requirements, fax queries to (718) 636-0750, write in no. 7777 on the Product Information Card in this issue or go to www.period-homes.com

The deadline for entries is November 15, 2004.

WRITE IN NO. 7777

www.lordandburnham.com

Elegance & Function



The tradition of fine
quality greenhouses from

UNDERGLASS

For our COLOR CATALOG
Please send $3.00 and the coupon below.

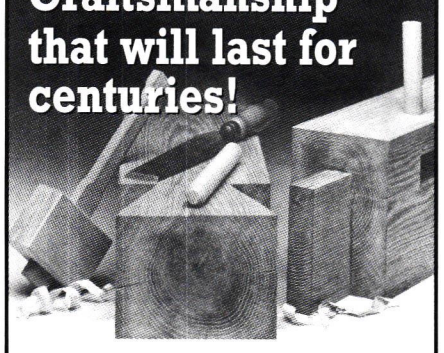
UNDER GLASS MFG. CORP.
P. O. Box 81
High Falls, NY 12440
(845) 687-4700
Fax: (845) 687-4957
www.underglassusa.com

Name_____
Address_____
City_____
State_____ Zip_____
Phone_____

WRITE IN NO. 394

SEE WHAT'S NEW AT:
hughloftingtimberframe.com

Craftsmanship that will last for centuries!



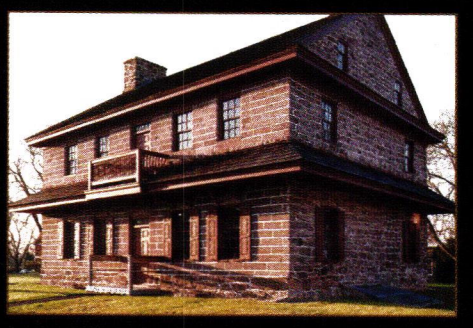
Our skilled craftsmen join and peg handcrafted timbers to form a sturdy frame, enveloped by super-insulated stress-skin panels, resulting in a home that will last for generations.

HUGH LOFTING
TIMBER FRAMING INC.
339 Lamborntown Road
West Grove, PA 19390
Tel: 610-444-5382
info@hughloftingtimberframe.com

WRITE IN NO. 663

The Greater Philadelphia
HISTORIC HOME SHOW™

The Resource for American Architectural Preservation



January 23, 24 & 25, 2004

The Greater Philadelphia Historic Home Show™ will focus on the restoration and renovation of 18th, 19th and 20th century structures, including new projects that reflect historic properties. In addition, it will feature the interior and exterior elements that complement the various styles and designs of our architectural heritage.

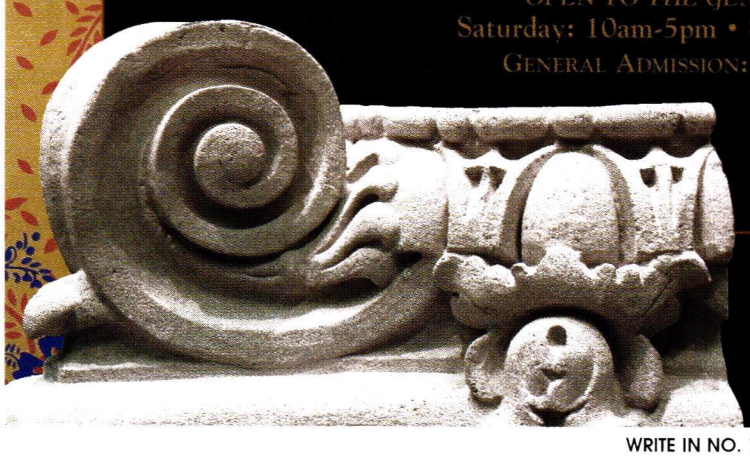
The Valley Forge Convention Center in King of Prussia, Pennsylvania will host ***The Greater Philadelphia Historic Home Show™***. Located in the heart of American Architectural Preservation, this show will feature informative seminars and workshops for the professional and architectural enthusiasts alike.

Friday: 10:00am-6:00pm, *(Open to the Trade only)*
TRADE ADMISSION: $15.00 at the door, $10.00 in advance

OPENING NIGHT PREVIEW PARTY
6:00pm-9:00pm, *(Open to the Public)*
ADMISSION: $35.00 per person

OPEN TO THE GENERAL PUBLIC
Saturday: 10am-5pm • Sunday: 11am-4pm
GENERAL ADMISSION: $12.00 per person

Admission price includes admission to THE DESIGNER CRAFTSMEN SHOW



GOODRICH & COMPANY PROMOTIONS, INC.
P.O. Box 1577 • Mechanicsburg, PA 17055
Phone: 717-796-2379 Fax: 717-796-2384
E-mail: info@historichomeshow.com Web site: www.historichomeshow.com
For Travel Accommodations contact: *Priority Travel* at
1-888-796-9991 E-mail: priotrv1@epix.net

WRITE IN NO. 125

AMERICA'S OLDEST MAKERS OF COLONIAL AND EARLY AMERICAN LIGHTING FIXTURES

AUTHENTIC DESIGNS

The Mill Road
West Rupert, Vermont 05776
(802) 394-7713 • 800-844-9416
www.authentic-designs.com
Catalogues $3.00 each

WRITE IN NO. 60

Add Beauty and Value to your Home While Adding Reliability and Convenience

WAUPACA ELEVATOR specializes in the manufacture of customized winding drum and hydraulic elevators exclusively for residential use as well as in the manufacture of residential and light-duty commercial dumbwaiters. Waupaca Elevator prides itself on its craftsmanship and variety of options available to the homeowner. You may choose from several cab styles, woods, finishes, lights, gate styles and fixtures. Now with our new Custom Elevator Department you may also choose to create a cab that best fits your own personal style and decorating preferences by designing a totally custom cab. Whether you are looking to enhance your dream home or to add mobility and convenience, our custom capabilities assure there is an elevator and/or dumbwaiter to fit your needs.

Visit our Web site at **www.waupacaelevator.com**

WAUPACA ELEVATOR COMPANY, INC.
Specify the Specialists™

1726 N. Ballard Rd,, Appleton, WI 54911 Ph: 800-238-8739 Fax: 920-991-9087

WRITE IN NO. 7280

Custom Dining Furniture

The Brandywine Table features ball bearing slides and self storing leaves. In solid cherry; seats 8 to 14. As shown: $3650. Penn Valley server: $8900 Lemonde chairs: $575 each

Paul Downs makes tables in every size, shape, and configuration. We provide expert design assistance to help you plan the perfect dining room. See our website for over 100 table designs, along with chairs, servers, and more - or call us for more information.

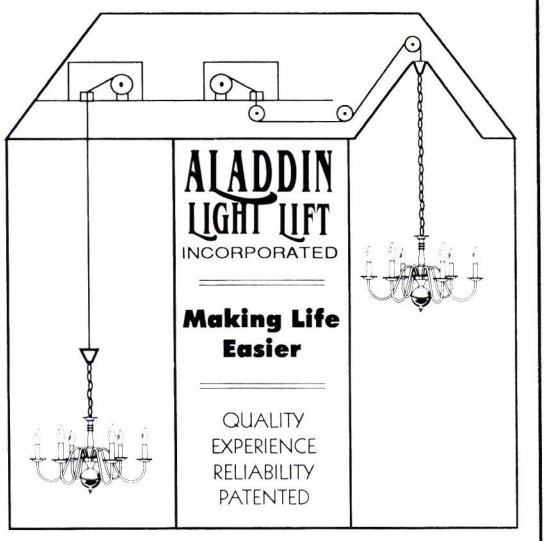
- Custom sizing
- Unusual configurations
- Waterproof urethane/oil finish
- Ball bearing slides
- Self-storing leaves
- Matching chairs and servers
- Affordable nationwide shipping

PAUL DOWNS
CABINETMAKERS

401 E. 4th St. Bridgeport, PA 19405
610 664 9902
www.pauldowns.com

WRITE IN NO. 1152

Give Your Chandelier A Lift!



The **ALADDIN LIGHT LIFT** is an easily installed motorized lift system that automatically lowers your chandelier for easy cleaning or bulb changing...with just the turn of a key. Units are available in residential and commercial models to lift up to 700 pound chandeliers and up to 65 foot ceiling heights. Our remote installation possibilities allow for vaulted ceilings or mounting where no access is available above the fixture. It is the simple solution for every hard-to-reach chandelier.

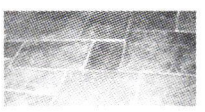
Distributed by leading lighting showrooms throughout the U.S.

"The Original Light Lift System"
Memphis, Tennessee (901) 385-0456

WRITE IN NO. 7850

Limestone Concept, Inc.

Limestone carving
Fireplaces
Fountains
French limestone
Antique flooring.

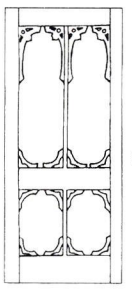


Phone: 310-278-9829 Fax: 310-278-9651
www.limestoneconcept.com

WRITE IN NO. 5390

WRITE IN NO. 4900

Custom-Made Victorian Screen & Storm Doors



At Victoriuana East, each door we make is made to enhance the entry door behind it. You can choose from one of our many styles, or design your own unique door.

Victoriana EAST
856-546-1882
Audubon, NJ
www.victorianaeast.com

WRITE IN NO. 1101

Custom Timber Frames

for Residential and Commercial Projects

VERMONT TIMBER WORKS
P.O. Box 856, SPRINGFIELD, VT 05156
(802) 885-1917
www.vermonttimberworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 927

M-BOSS INC.

See our full page full color ad on page 25.

WRITE IN NO. 340

Architectural Details

- Guaranteed!
- Largest Supplier
- Interior & Exterior
- Buy Direct & Save
- Amazing Selection

FREE 192pg. **MASTER CATALOG**
130 usage photos! Extensive how-to info!

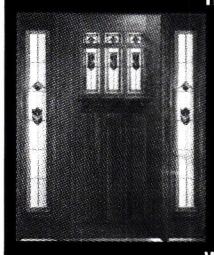
Also, 208p. ***Porch Book*** $6.95
How to design, build, and decorate your dream porch!
Priority Mail $4 extra

VINTAGE WOODWORKS
PO Box 39 MSC 4210
Quinlan, TX 75474-0039
903-356-2158
www.vintagewoodworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 1061

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes." — The Editors

SHEPPARD DOORS & GLASS



Your front door makes the first — and best — impression

Call us at 832.644.2444 or 832.644.2499 Fax

And...see our online catalogs

www.beveldoor.com or www.stainedglassdoor.com

WRITE IN NO. 857

CARLSON'S BARNWOOD COMPANY

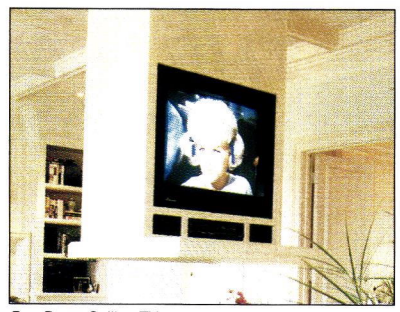
Antique barnwood, flooring & beams. Architectural antiques. Quality old products at wholesale prices.

8066 N. 1200 Ave.
Cambridge, IL 61238
800-734-5824
www.carlsonsbarnwood.com

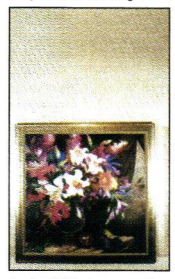
WRITE IN NO. 2744

WRITE IN NO. 448

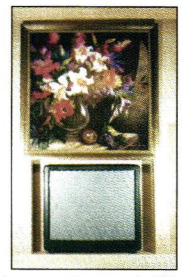
www.PERIOD-HOMES.com



Pop-Down Ceiling TV



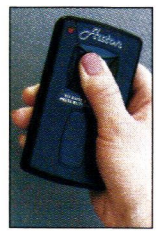
Invis-O-Trak



Pop-Up picture reveals-conceals TV
Horizontal sliding model available

End of Bed Pop-Up TV

AUTON POP UP TV LIFTS



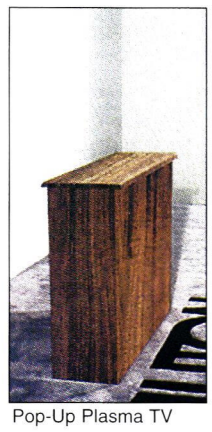
Since 1955 Auton has allowed interior designers, architects, builders and fine furniture makers to broaden their imaginations with new and exciting solutions to their design problems.

A pioneer in motorization, Auton utilizes remote-controlled motors that lift TVs, projectors, speakers, computers and smartwaiters on four racks and pinions at the touch of a button.

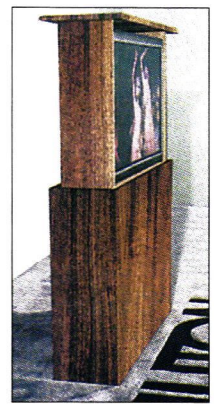
AUTON MOTORIZED SYSTEMS
Box 802320 Valencia, CA 91380-2320
Phone: 661.257.9282
Fax: 661.295.5638
Beverly Hills 310.659.1718
Honolulu 808.734.1260
Las Vegas 702.804.9145
tvlift@auton.com

www.auton.com

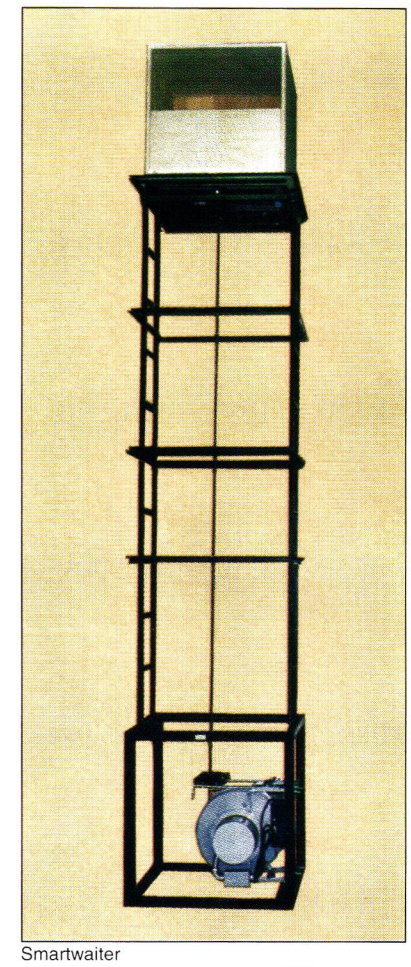
U.S. & Foreign Patent Pending. Made in the U.S.A.



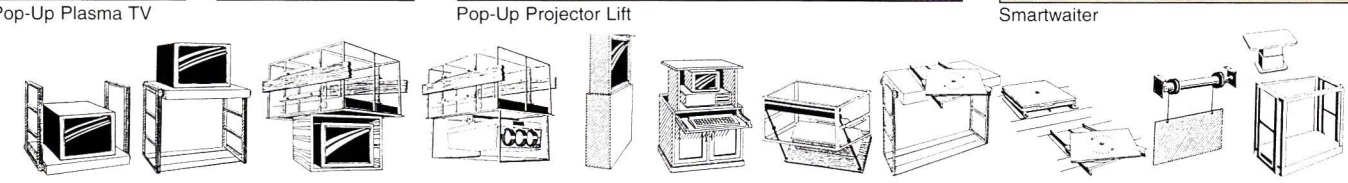
Pop-Up Plasma TV



Pop-Up Projector Lift

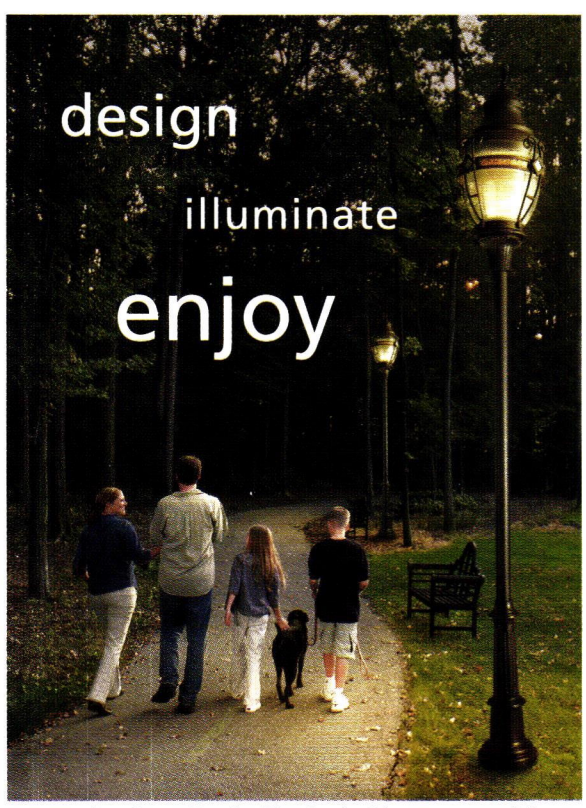


Smartwaiter



Motorized Systems for Pop-Up-TVs • Pop-Down Monitors • Pop-Down Projectors •Plasma Lifts • Computer Lifts • Pop-Down Speakers • Lift & Swivels • Extend & Swivels • Panel Lifts • Table Lifts

WRITE IN NO. 2617



For over 80 years, Hinkley Lighting has been enhancing the exterior landscapes with quality fixtures that embrace history and stand the test of time. From luminaire to post styles and bollards, Hinkley Architectural offers the largest selections of sizes in the industry.

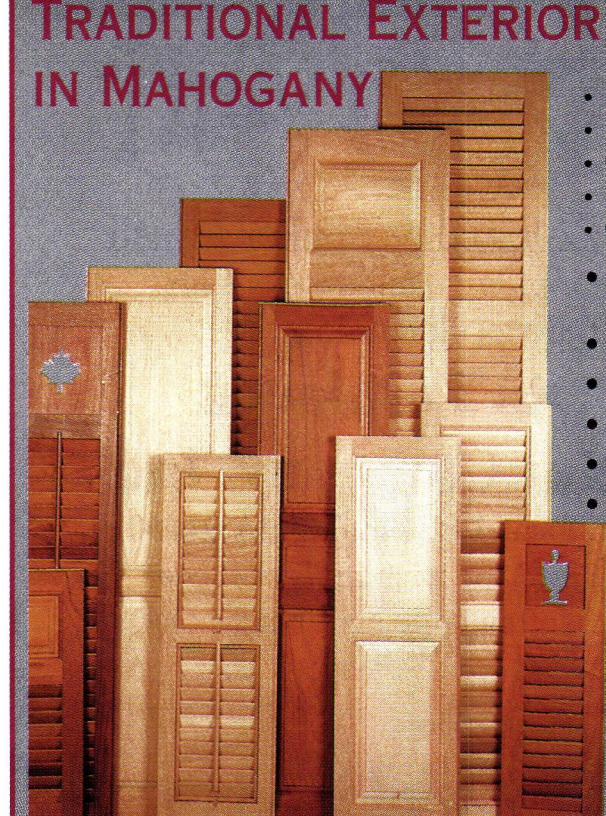
For more information, call 800.446.5539.

HINKLEY
ARCHITECTURAL

12600 Berea Road Cleveland, Oh 44111 p 216 671 3300 f 216 671 4137
service@hinkleylighting.com www.hinkleylighting.com

WRITE IN NO. 680

TRADITIONAL EXTERIOR SHUTTERS IN MAHOGANY



- RAISED PANEL
- LOUVERED
- CUT-OUTS
- REPRODUCTION
- COPPER CAPS
- MORTISE & TENON CONSTRUCTION
- WEST SYSTEM EPOXY
- RABBETING AND BEADING
- FIXED-CONTROL RODS
- SHUTTER HARDWARE
- WARRANTY

www.kingsland-shutters.com

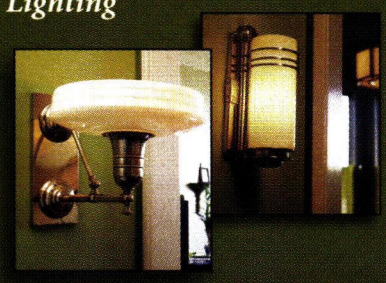
KINGSLAND
Architectural Millwork

7 COLEBROOK ROAD
NORFOLK, CT 06058
(860) 542-6981
FAX: (860) 542-1752

WRITE IN NO. 196

LUMINARIA™

Handcrafted Lighting



Hundreds of styles built to your specifications, custom designs, authentic antiques and restoration services.

Explore a world of lighting at:

LUMINARIA.COM 800-638-5619

WRITE IN NO. 336

THE LAWLER LINE®

for the Fabricator and Forger

CASTINGS • FORGINGS

LAWLER FOUNDRY CORPORATION

P O Box 320069 • Birmingham AL • 35232-0069

Phone 205-595-0596 • FAX 205-595-0599

NOMMA

ABANA

WRITE IN NO. 271

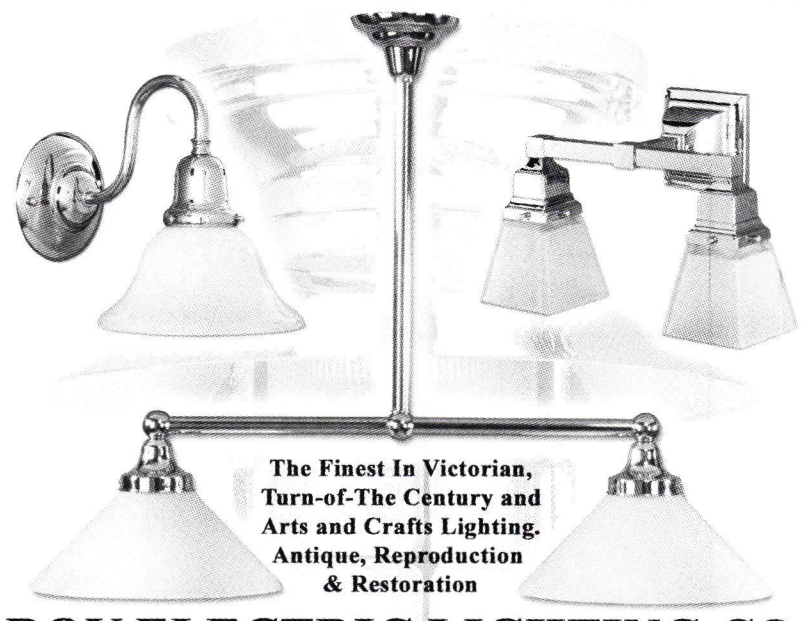
TILE SOURCE INC.

Specialists in the supply of genuine Encaustic & Geometric tiles by MAW & Co of England, (established 1850). Also simulated Encaustic & Geometric patterns and Victorian wall tile designs.

See our web site at www.Tile-Source.com

203 Mill Pond Road
Roswell, GA 30076
Phone: 770.993.6602
Fax: 770.993.0124
Email: djmalk@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 2846



The Finest In Victorian, Turn-of-The Century and Arts and Crafts Lighting. Antique, Reproduction & Restoration

ROY ELECTRIC LIGHTING CO

22 Elm Street, Westfield NJ 07090

(908) 317-4665 (800) 366-3347 FAX (908) 317-4629

A huge selection of Antique & Reproduction Lighting in our Showroom.
Request our Free Reproduction Victorian Lighting Catalog.
Our New Suppliment, Early 20th Century lightng is now online.
Web Site: www.royelectric.com

WRITE IN NO. 430

The Genuine **MILK PAINT** Old-Fashioned Home-Made

SINCE 1974

Authentic Colonial & Shaker Finish

in powder form- just add water and mix!

16 deep, rich colors

The Old Fashioned Milk Paint Company, Inc.

P.O. Box 222, Dept. PH, Groton, MA 01450

Tel. (978)448-6336 *www.milkpaint.com*

The Original- Nothing else even comes close!

WRITE IN NO. 5880

COWLS

Your Post & Beam Source

Pine • Oak • Hemlock
Up to 32 feet long
16" X 24" timber sizer
Grade stamping available

W. D. COWLS, INC.
134 Montague Road
P.O. Box 9677
North Amherst, MA 01059

413-549-1403 • Fax 413-549-0000
info@cowls.com
www.cowls.com

WRITE IN NO. 5270

W.H.COE, INC.

Selling both Domestic & Imported GOLD Leaf Products and Gilding Supplies

24K Gold Leaf, pure Silver, Aluminum & Composition

Surface, Glass & Patent in book, pack or roll form.

Custom-made starter kits available at reasonable prices.

50 Love Lane, Hartford, CT 06112
Tel (860) 524-8811 Fax (860) 249-5934
www.whcoe.com
E-mail: whcoe@snet.net
Business hours: 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Monday thru Friday

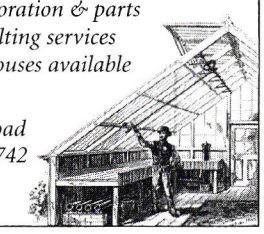
WRITE IN NO. 399

WARD

GREENHOUSES

Since 1975, providing:

- *Custom greenhouses & conservatories from new & antique materials*
- *Greenhouse restoration & parts*
- *Design & consulting services*
- *Antique greenhouses available*



MARK WARD
345 Lexington Road
Concord, MA 01742
PHONE & FAX
(978)369-1354

Historically Styled Products
for Residential Architecture
www.period-homes.com

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes." — The Editors

The Wood Factory
AUTHENTIC VICTORIAN MILLWORKS
Screen Doors • Porch Parts
Custom Woodwork • Moldings
Ornamental Trim
Send $2.00 for a Catalog
111 Railroad Street
Navasota, Texas 77868
Tel: (936) 825-7233
Fax: (936) 825-1791

WRITE IN NO. 7120

M-BOSS INC.
See our full page full color ad on page 25.

WRITE IN NO. 340

Sunflower Showerhead
Large Diameter
Fits standard plumbing
Chrome, Brass Nickel or Gold from $150
Information: P.O. Box 4218-T Seattle, WA 98104
(206) 722-1232 (FAX) 722-1321
http://www.sunflowershowerhead.com

WRITE IN NO. 2940

BRIAN GREER'S TIN-CEILINGS
(519) 743-9710
www.tinceiling.com

WRITE IN NO. 447

French Limestone
Rossi S.A.
Paris, France (Stock in U.S.A.)
Rossi U.S.A. Corp.
Tel: 708-386-0183 Fax: 708-386-0186
Email: rossiusa@worldnet.att.net
www.rossilimestone.com
Quarriers • Fabricators

WRITE IN NO. 392

GASLIGHT AMERICA WEST
Gas Lights
Torches
Mounts & Displays
Accessories:
Burners
Burner Tips
Panes & Globes
Finials
Mantels
www.gaslights.com
1-800-833-5998

WRITE IN NO. 1185

A.J. ROGAC LTD.
ARCHITECTURAL STONEMASONRY
www.stonemasonsarch.com
"Your vision created in Natural Stone"
4767 Sumas Mountain Road, Abbotsford, BC V3G 2L2
Tel: (604) 852-9662 Fax: (604) 850-9062
E-mail: info@stonemasonsarch.com
Serving the West Coast since 1983

WRITE IN NO. 1174

THE BATH WORKS
SUPPLIERS OF ORIGINAL BATH TUBS
615 591 7030
www.thebathworks.com
CALL FOR BROCHURE

WRITE IN NO. 64

KREMER PIGMENTS
LIME WASH
NATURAL COLORS
DECORATIVE PLASTER
All natural products for home design and restoration
Kremer Pigments Inc.
228 Elizabeth Street · New York · NY 10012
www.kremer-pigmente.de

WRITE IN NO. 4910

If you'd like to order a gift subscription for a colleague, just fax us at (718) 636-0750

DON'T PAINT YOUR RADIATORS
Paint drastically reduces the efficiency of steam & hot water radiators and wood enclosures are poor heat conductors.
Affordable Ace Radiator Enclosures...
◆ Offer durability of steel with baked enamel finish in decorator colors
◆ Keep drapes, walls & ceilings clean
◆ Project heat out into the room
FREE Estimates & Product Brochure
Write or phone for estimate:
1-800-543-7040 Toll-Free
1-513-385-0555 in Ohio (Collect)
arsco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3564 Blue Rock Road, Cincinnati, Ohio 45247

WRITE IN NO. 8610

HAND FORGED · MEDITERRANEAN · TRADITIONAL · ENGLISH · FRENCH
CUSTOM SIZES · SELECTION · SERVICE · QUALITY
CRAFTSMAN · MISSION · UL CERTIFIED · GAS
Steven Handelman Studios Inc.
Call for our new catalog
805.962.5119.
716 N. Milpas, SB, CA 93103
stevenhandelmanstudios.com
INCANDESCENT · HID · LANDSCAPE · ADA COMPLIANT

WRITE IN NO. 483

The WOODS COMPANY INC.
Antique and Traditional Wood Flooring
5045 Kansas Avenue
Chambersburg, PA
Toll-free:
(888) 548-7609
Fax: (717) 263-9346
www.thewoodscompany.com
woodfloors@thewoodscompany.com
Distressed Antique Oak

WRITE IN NO. 6

WineRacks.com

The Ultimate Source for every wine enthusiast!

Manufacturers and retailers of quality wine racking and wine accessories.

Custom Wine Cellars
Retail Display Fixtures
Wine Rack Kits
Wine Accessories
Stemware & More!

Free Wine Cellar & Store Design Consultation Services

Visit us Online at:
www.WineRacks.com
to view our complete product catalog

Call toll-free: 888-687-2517

WRITE IN NO. 3096

OLD HEART PINE FLOORING

We put our Heart in our Fine Pine Flooring

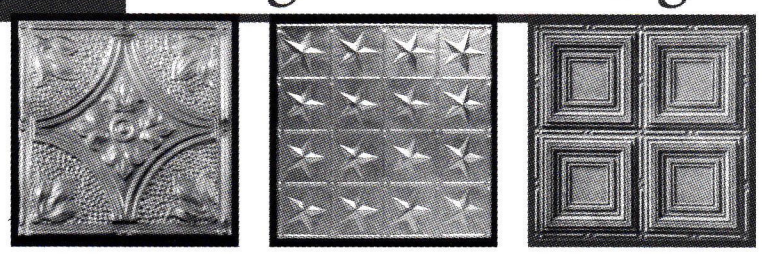
SOLID REAL WOOD FLOORING, PANELING, MOLDING, STAIR PARTS, LARGE TIMBERS, OLD & NEW HEART PINE, CHESTNUT, OAK, CYPRESS & YELLOW PINE, LONG, WIDE, REGULAR, ANTIQUE or DISTRESSED.

We guarantee 1st quality at DISCOUNT Prices.

Foster Wood Products, Inc. Call 800-682-9418
www.fosterwood.com Box 771, Shiloh, Ga. 31826

WRITE IN NO. 124

Some Things Never Change



PRESSED-TIN CEILINGS
VICTORIAN & ART DECO DESIGNS
6", 12" & 24" PATTERNS • COMMERCIAL • RESIDENTIAL
http://thetinman.com

CHELSEA
DECORATIVE METAL CO.
8212 BRAEWICK DR., DEPT B • HOUSTON, TEXAS 77074
FAX 713/776-8661 **713/721-9200**

WRITE IN NO. 190

AMERICAN RESTORATION TILE, INC.

- **SQ EDGE 1" HEX**
- **SQ EDGE 3/4" x 3/4"**
- **Custom Colors & Sizes**
- **Glazed & Unglazed**

Bryan E. Byrd
(501) 570-0300 / FAX (501) 570-0303
Mobile: (501) 425-2895
6619 Woodson Road / Suite A / Little Rock, AR 72209
www.restorationtile.com
E-mail: bebyrd@restorationtile.com

Preserving America's tile heritage. . . through custom-matched ceramic tiles

WRITE IN NO. 172

ADELPHI PAPER-HANGINGS

Makers of Superior Grade, hand-joined, Wood-block printed Wallpaper, Borders and Fireboards

Accurate reproduction from Historical documents. Full Catalogue online at
www.adelphipaperhangings.com
540-253-5367

WRITE IN NO. 490

SCHIFF
ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
DESIGN•ENGINEERING•MANUFACTURING
MARINE•INDUSTRIAL•ARCHITECTURAL

Ferrous & non-ferrous casting • Jobbing & patternmakers
Forging & welding • Machine shop service
Models & prototypes • Appraisals
Antique reproduction • Consulting and portfolio referrals

Large selection of antique and reproduction components! Specializing in Victorian cast and wrought iron restoration and refurbishment, historic district work. All styles, all periods, all metals, and more.

120 EASTERN AVE., VIA GRIFFIN WAY, CHELSEA, MA 02150
TEL: 617-887-0202 • www.schiffarchitectural.com

WRITE IN NO. 7730

North Prairie TILEWORKS

Featuring custom colors, reliefs, reproductions, chair rails, trim, mosaics, hand painted and accent pieces. Call or write for a free brochure.

(612) 871-3421 HANDMADETILE.COM
2845 HARRIET AVE S | MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55408

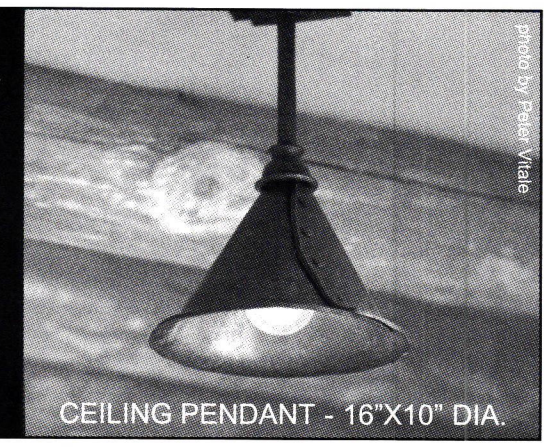
WRITE IN NO. 793

WIDE Flooring

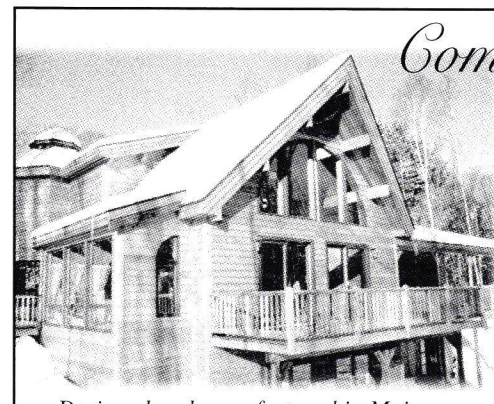
Paneling • Wainscoting
PINE to 32" wide **OAK** to 18" wide
Kiln dried to 6%-8% Milled to your specifications
Send $2.00 for informative literature and grading photos to:
Craftsman Lumber Company, Inc.
Box 222, 436 Main St. Groton, MA 01450
or phone us at (978) 448-5621 Fax (978) 448-2754
Visit our web site at: www.craftsmanlumber.com
Satisfying Architects, Builders and Homeowners nationwide since 1974
BEST QUALITY **BEST SERVICE** **BEST PRICES**

WRITE IN NO. 4320

CHRISTOPHER THOMSON
IRONWORKS
STUDIO & GALLERY
Catalog - $20.00
505.421.2645
www.ctiron.com



WRITE IN NO.8069



Come visit our model!

Bring your floorplans and ideas and let us help you design the home of your dreams. We've been in the housing industry since 1975

Affordable panelized western red cedar post & beam homes and sunrooms!

For a free brochure or $12 NDH plan book, or for directions to our model, write or call

New Dimension Homes, Inc.
Tom & Diane Caffyn
RR 1 Box 95 VL14 • Clinton, ME 04927
www.ndhpostandbeam.com
207-426-7450

Designed and manufactured in Maine.

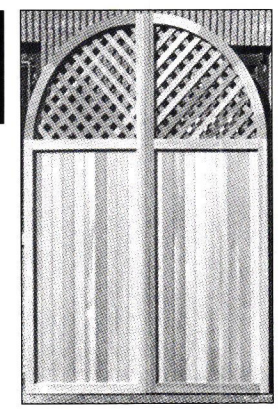
WRITE IN NO. 1194

ARBORS ❖ TRELLISES ❖ PLANTERS ❖ CUSTOM FENCES & GATES ❖ POST CAPS

AT WOOD INNOVATIONS, WE USE ONLY THE FINEST INLAND RED OR WESTERN RED CEDAR TO CREATE OUR LANDSCAPE PRODUCTS.

WE SPECIALIZE IN CUSTOM WORK BUILT TO YOUR SPECIFICATIONS.

WOOD INNOVATIONS OF SUFFOLK, LTD.
P.O. Box 356, Medford, NY 11763
Tel: (631) 698-2345 Fax: (631) 698-2396
E-mail: post-cap@msn.com Web site:www.woodin.com



WRITE IN NO. 7160

The Color People
architectural color consultants

Everyone dreams in color. Your dreams can come true.

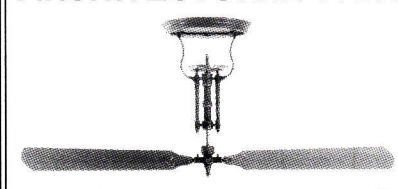
For 20 years we've created America's prettiest buildings through our famous mail service.

Always free information.

2231 Larimer Street
Denver, CO 80205
1-800-541-7174
nicecolors@colorpeople.com

WRITE IN NO. 5470

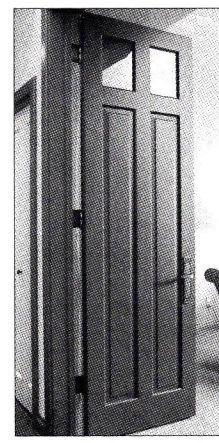
ARCHITECTURAL FANS



WOOLEN MILL FAN COMPANY
290 Woolen Mill Road
New Park, PA 17352
PH/FAX 717-382-4754
e-mail:woolenmill@earthlink.net
www.architecturalfans.com

WRITE IN NO. 316

WRITE IN NO. 6100



Precision crafted pre-hung doors available in any style, in any species, custom-fitted to your lifestyle.

SELECT COMPANY MILLWORK
800-349-2056
View our catalog online: www.selectmillwork.com

WRITE IN NO. 840

For garage doors and entry doors that perfectly match the historical period of your home, choose

HAHN'S WOODWORKING CO., INC.

MANUFACTURER OF TRADITIONAL WOODEN GARAGE DOORS
CARRIAGE HOUSE BARN DOORS • CUSTOM ENTRY DOORS

Since 1984, Hahn's Woodworking has been the innovating leader in manufacturing the highest quality carriage house doors. Available in motorized overhead, traditional swing-out, or sliding modes of operation. Our custom entry door line compliments all carriage house doors.

Visit our website to learn more
www.hahnswoodworking.com

© 2003 Hahn's Woodworking Company, Inc.

HAHN'S WOODWORKING COMPANY, INC.
181 Meister Avenue, Branchburg, NJ 08876
Phone 908-793-1415 • Fax 908-793-1420
info@hahnswoodworking.com • Showroom Hours: 7AM to 4PM, M-F

WRITE IN NO. 6640

The Original

TIN CEILINGS AND WALLS

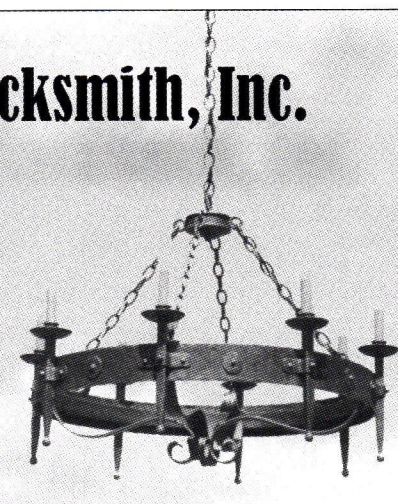
- 35 Patterns available 2′ x 8′ & 2′ x 4′
- Brass, copper, and chrome
- Steel and pre-painted white
- Lay-in panels in 2′ x 4′ & 2′ x 2′
- 15 cornice styles
- Pre-cut miters
- Stainless Steel for kitchen backsplashes
- Center medallions
- Send $1 for brochure
- Call for technical assistance

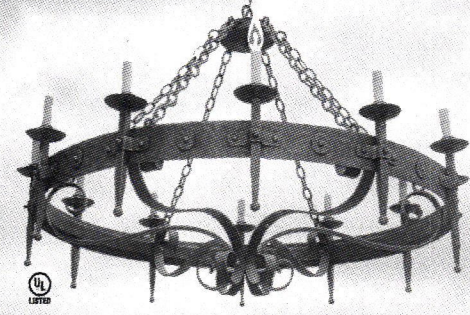
aa-abbingdon affiliates, inc.
Dept. PH 2149 Utica Ave. Brooklyn, NY 11234 • 718-258-8333 • Fax: 718-338-2739 • www.abbingdon.com

WRITE IN NO. 8920

Hans Duus Blacksmith, Inc.

(805) 688-9731





HANS DUUS
BLACKSMITH, INC.
Fax: (805) 688-1793
e-mail: hansduus@silcom.com

73 Industrial Way • Buellton, CA 93427

WRITE IN NO. 8041

ALAMO DESIGNS, INC.

Doorways of Timeless Elegance

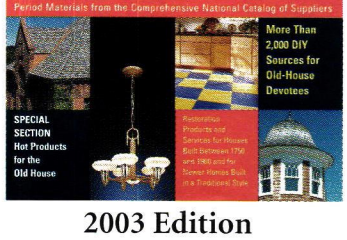
Designer Showroom
World Trade Center
Dallas, Texas, USA

(877) 44 ALAMO (25266)
• jobs sold worldwide •
WWW.ALAMODESIGNS.COM

WRITE IN NO. 251

An OLD HOUSE *is being restored. A* New House *is being built in a traditional style. You need the* 2003 OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S RESTORATION DIRECTORY

Old-House Journal's
RESTORATION DIRECTORY
2003 EDITION
Period Materials from the Comprehensive National Catalog of Suppliers



2003 Edition
Call to order 202.339.0744
$14.95 (plus $5.00 for shipping and handling)

Where To Find Hard-To-Find Stuff

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC
Old-House JOURNAL

Designed by the ages. Crafted by hand.

Fischer & Jirouch has been hand-crafting plaster ornaments by the same methods for nearly 100 years. We use only traditional plaster in replicas of our 1,500 designs from a variety of periods. Architects, tradespeople, and do-it-yourselfers rely on our pieces to enhance their exterior and interior projects. We also offer custom reproduction.

Hand-crafted Fischer & Jirouch ornaments are as easy to work with as wood and authentic throughout. *Send for our 144-page catalog ($10 US, $15 Canadian, no credit cards accepted).*

No P.O. boxes. Street address only for UPS shipping.

THE FISCHER & JIROUCH CO.
4821 Superior Ave. • Cleveland, Ohio 44103
Tel. (216) 361-3840 FAX (216) 361-0650
www.fischerandjirouch.com

WRITE IN NO. 1960

BUYING GUIDE TO CHIMNEY RESTORATION & CONSTRUCTION

Buckley Rumford Co.
800-447-7788; Fax: 360-385-1624
www.rumford.com
Port Townsend, WA 98368

Technical designer of fireplaces: restoration of 18th- & 19th-century fireplaces; construction of new Rumford fireplaces; supplier of Rumford fireplace & chimney components. *Write in No. 2590*

◆ ◆ ◆

C&J Metal Products
800-500-8660; Fax: 562-634-8823
www.cjmetals.com
Long Beach, CA 90805

Fabricator of custom architectural sheetmetal products: dormers & dormer vents, finials, spires, canopies, leader heads & chimney tops; restoration & duplication of sheetmetal elements. *Write in No. 596*

◆ ◆ ◆

The Chimney Pot Shoppe, supplier of antique, new and custom chimney pots, has more than 1,200 pots in stock.

Chimney Pot Shoppe, The
724-345-3601; Fax: 724-345-8243
www.chimneypot.net
Avella, PA 15312

Distributor & importer of terra-cotta chimney pots: new, antique & large American styles; hand-formed pots made to order for specific flue sizes & chimney heights; dragons, gargoyles & custom replications. *Write in No. 410*

CopperCraft, Inc.
800-486-2723; Fax: 817-490-9661
www.coppercraft.com
Keller, TX 76248

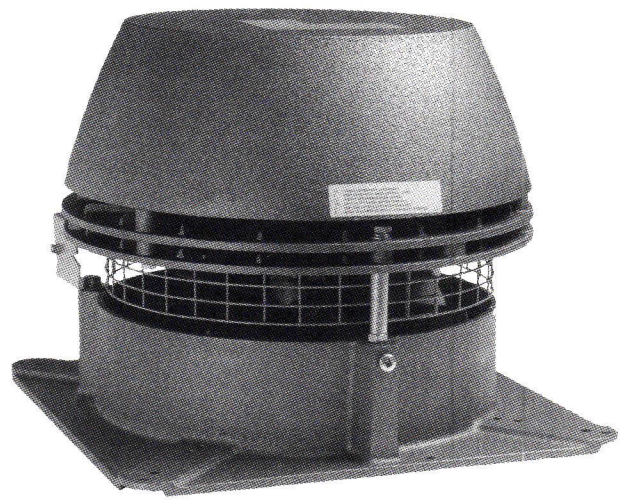
Fabricator of architectural sheetmetal using traditional metalworking skills & modern technology: columns, spires, finials, weathervanes, dormers, cupolas, conductor heads, cornices, custom gutters, cladding, chimney caps & more; copper & lead-coated copper. *Write in No. 1490*

◆ ◆ ◆

Earthcore Industries/Isokern supplied this chimney, which was made from brick and Icelandic volcanic stone.

Earthcore Industries/Isokern
800-642-2920; Fax: 904-363-3408
www.isokern.net
Jacksonville, FL 32256

Supplier of lightweight masonry fireplaces & chimneys made of Icelandic volcanic stone: indoor/outdoor use; tested, listed UL103HT for zero-clearance installations; flue sizes from 6 to 16 in.; standard, vent-free & vented gas units; residential, multi-family & commercial applications. *Write in No. 808*



Exhausto manufactures this mechanical draft fan for installation at the chimney termination point, vertically or for side-wall venting.

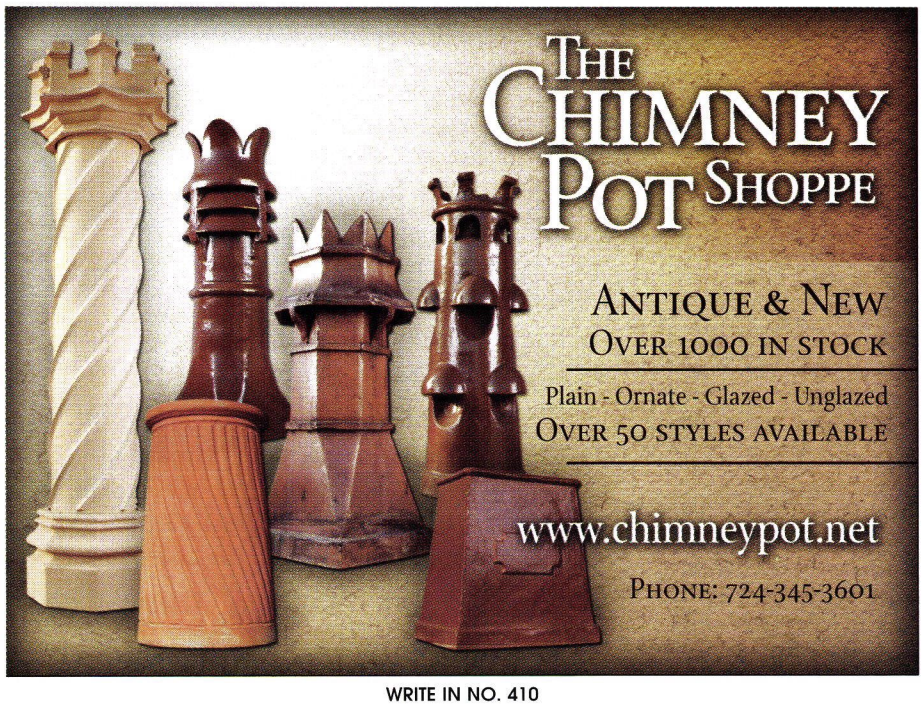
Exhausto, Inc.
800-255-2923; Fax: 770-587-4731
www.us.exhausto.com
Roswell, GA 30076

Manufacturer of chimney top-mounted cast-aluminum fans: solves smoke or draft problems with fireplaces, stoves, barbecues, furnaces & more; for use with wood, gas, oil or pellet fuel; can be mounted on any chimney; variable-speed motors; essential for relined chimneys where flue cross-section has been reduced below optimal size. *Write in No. 5670*

◆ ◆ ◆

Gladding, McBean
800-776-1133; Fax: 916-772-6718
www.gladdingmcbean.com
Roseville, CA 95747

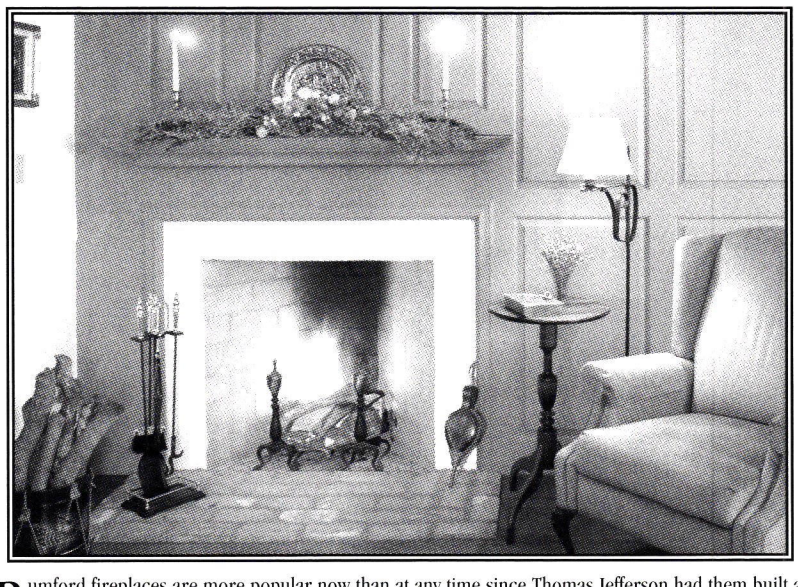
Manufacturer of terra-cotta roof tile, chimney tops & caps & flue liners: custom designs; clay roof tile; glazed pottery & wall coping; CAD drawings; glaze-color matching. *Write in No. 6010*



WRITE IN NO. 410

www.period-homes.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

THE RUMFORD FIREPLACE



Rumford fireplaces are more popular now than at any time since Thomas Jefferson had them built at Monticello in 1796. The tall traditional Rumfords look appropriate in the best restorations as well as in classically designed modern homes. The legendary heating efficiency of Rumford fireplaces is attractive to those who are building energy efficient homes and are concerned about air quality.

COMPONENTS:
Superior Clay
800-848-6166

Visit our site on The Web:
http://www.Rumford.com

DESIGN:
Jim Buckley
800-447-7788

WRITE IN NO. 2590

STOP SMOKING *Guaranteed!*

An EXHAUSTO Chimney fan offers the ultimate solution to fireplaces that have poor or insufficient draft. They are guaranteed to work or your money back!

1-800-255-2923
us.exhausto.com

WRITE IN NO. 5670

www.period-homes.com

The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture

PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central web site for historically styled products and services on the internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto — and Bookmark —
www.period-homes.com

Fastest Way to Get Product Literature!

Order FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE from this issue ON THE WEB

* **Log onto www.period-homes.com**
* **Click on "Free Product Literature"**
* **Click on "Product Literature Card from Current Issue"**

Your request will be e-mailed directly to the relevant suppliers, eliminating "snail mail" delays.

www.period-homes.com

PRODUCT LITERATURE VIA THE INTERNET

If you'd like to order a *gift subscription* for a colleague, just fax us at (718) 636-0750

Masonry Fireplaces For The 21st Century

ISOKERN®
Fireplaces and Chimney Systems
A PRODUCT OF EARTHCORE INDUSTRIES

National: 1-800-642-2920
Visit Us At www.isokern.net

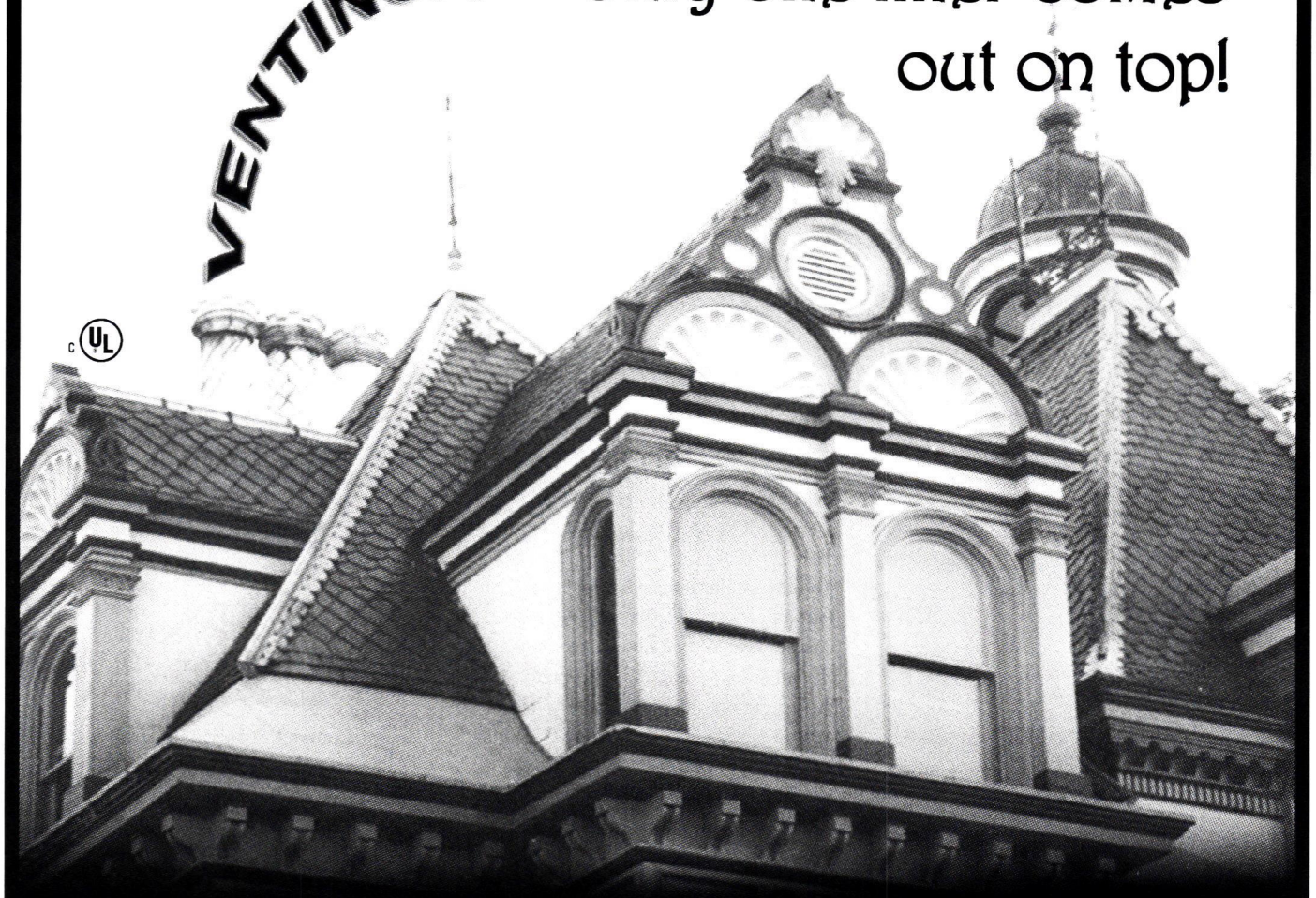
ISOKERN® has over 50 years of heating and venting experience worldwide. No one comes close in quality with utilizing the finest material known from volcano Hekla. All ISOKERN® products passed strict UL safety standards and meet all building codes including, ICBO, SBCCI, MEA-NYC for zero clearance applications. Ideal for interior, exterior, multifamily and commercial use.

ISOKERN®... The Fireplace Of Choice

WRITE IN NO. 1187

When it comes to Chimney Restoration... Only one liner comes out on top!

VENTINOX®

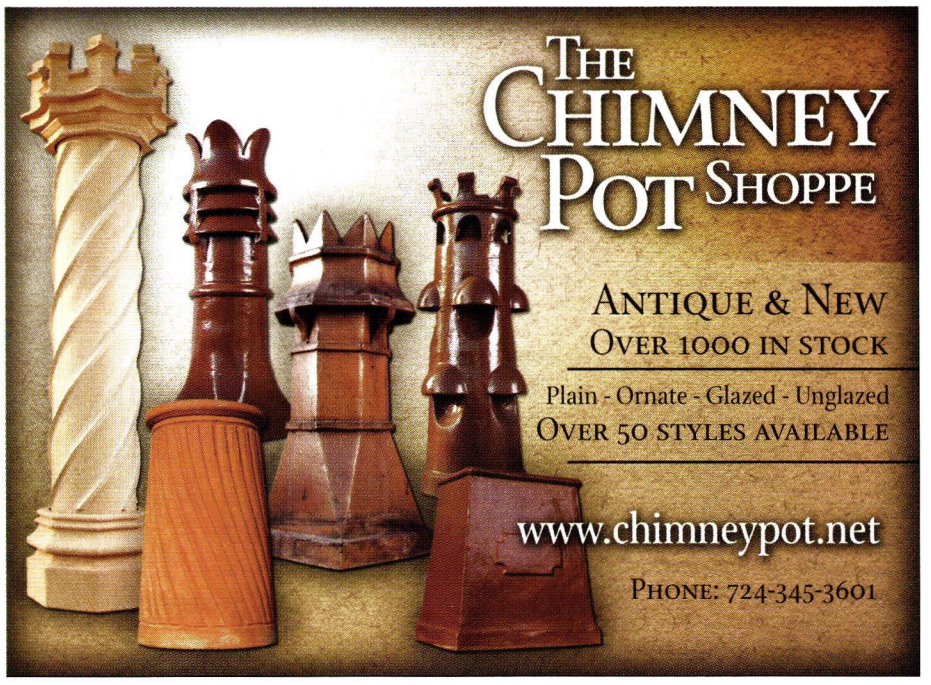


VENTINOX® flexible chimney liners provide safe, reliable venting for gas, oil & wood. Engineered with precision and featuring the only welded design, VENTINOX® performs in thousands of American homes since 1982. VENTINOX® is backed by a lifetime warranty.

Restores deteriorated chimneys
Protects against harmful flue gases
Improves chimney performance
Preserves aesthetic appearances

PROTECH SYSTEMS, INC.
LEADERS IN VENTING TECHNOLOGY
Call today for FREE information: 1.800.766.3473 or visit us at www.protechinfo.com

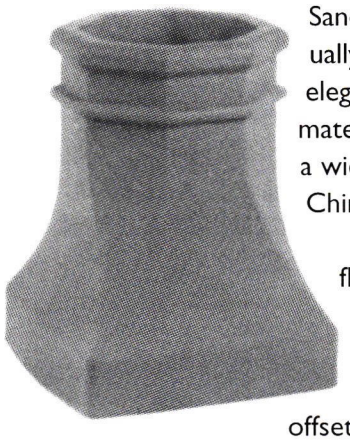
WRITE IN NO. 5940



WRITE IN NO. 410

SANDKUHL CLAY WORKS

Lofty. Stately. Grand. Eloquent.

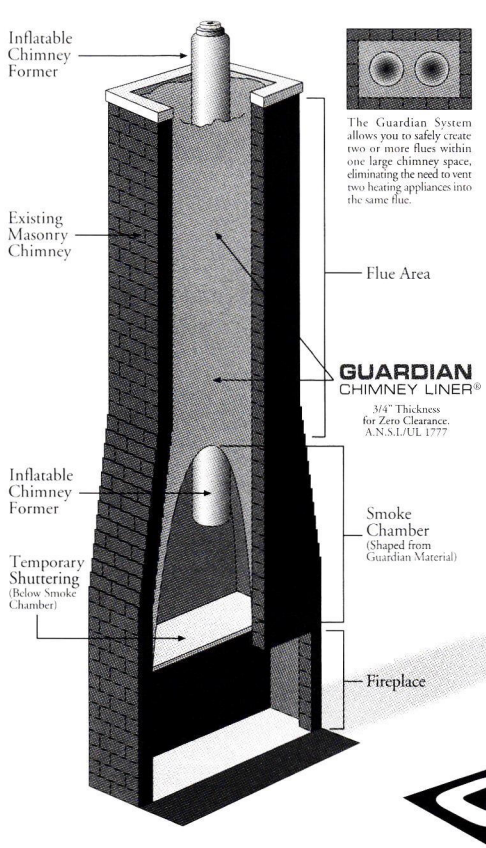


Sandkuhl Clay Works Chimney Tops are individually handcrafted works of art; a statement of elegance worthy of gracing your home. Quality materials, beautiful craftsmanship, rich color and a wide array of designs establish Sandkuhl Chimney Tops as the hallmark of the industry.

From traditional square and rectangular flues to round flues recessed for a sure fit; Sandkuhl Clay Works manufactures all of your clay flue lining needs. Sandkuhl also carries a full line of thimbles, saddles and offsets for ease of installation.

For more information or to locate a distributor near you contact us at **800-648-1287**, or visit our website at **www.sandkuhl.com**.

WRITE IN NO. 1193



GUARDIAN
CHIMNEY LINING

Architects, contractors, and homeowners are well acquainted with the complexities of restoring masonry chimneys while maintaining their historic value. Poured and solidified with the existing chimney, the GUARDIAN CHIMNEY LINER® permanently restores the structure without altering the appearance or historical integrity. The GUARDIAN CHIMNEY LINER® dramatically increases structural strength, improves fireplace or appliance performance and is suitable for all fuels. The unique GUARDIAN formula is designed for zero-clearances with only 3/4" liner thickness. So impressive is the GUARDIAN material, that it is backed by a lifetime guarantee!

For more information, call
800-545-6607
or visit our website
www.guardianinc.com

WRITE IN NO. 804

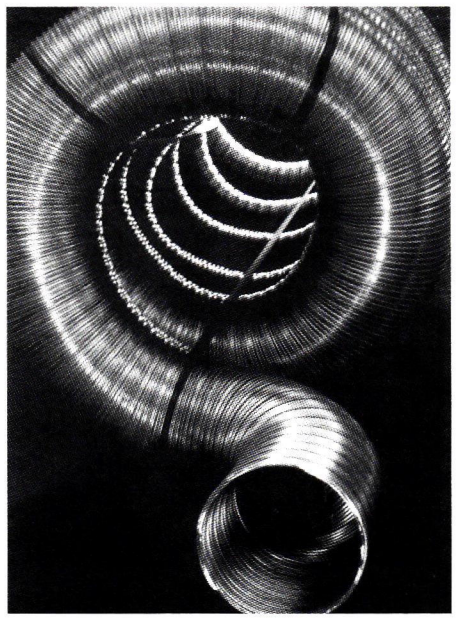
BUYING GUIDE TO CHIMNEY RESTORATION & CONSTRUCTION

Guardian Chimney Liner's system uses a cast-in-place liner that increases both structural integrity and chimney performance.

Guardian Chimney Lining
800-545-6607; Fax: 540-439-6700
www.guardianinc.com
Bealeton, VA 22712

Manufacturer & installer of cast-in-place chimney liners: restorer of chimneys without altering appearance or historical integrity; flue linings; suitable for all fuels. *Write in No. 804*

◆ ◆ ◆



Pro Tech Systems manufactured the Ventinox chimney lining system in titanium-stabilized stainless steel, with spiral corrugations and continuous welding to provide strength and flexibility.

Pro Tech Systems/Ventinox
800-766-3473; Fax: 518-463-5271
www.protechinfo.com
Albany, NY 12202

Supplier of Ventinox Chimney Liner Systems: continuous-weld construction; one-piece seamless flue; highly flexible; impervious to exhaust gases & condensation; stainless steel; venting for gas, oil & wood; since 1982. *Write in No. 26*

◆ ◆ ◆

Sandkuhl Clay Works, Inc.
419-657-2905; Fax: 419-657-2901
www.sandkuhl.com
Spencerville, OH 45887

Manufacturer of clay products: square & round clay flue linings; handmade terra-cotta, glazed & custom glazed decorative chimney pots; high-temperature mortar, fresh air kits & wine storage tile. *Write in No. 1193*

◆ ◆ ◆

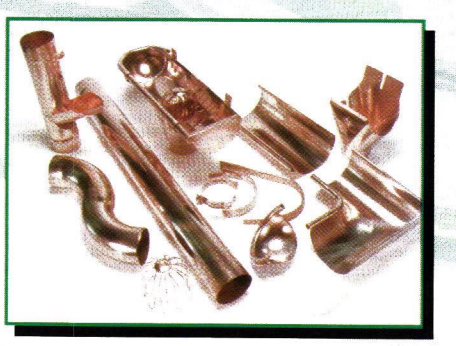
Simpson Dura-Vent Co., Inc.
800-835-4429; Fax: 707-446-4740
www.duravent.com
Vacaville, CA 95696

Manufacturer of metal chimney vent systems since 1956: for gas-, wood-, oil- & pellet-fueled appliances & venting gas furnaces, water heaters, boilers & decorative fireplaces; all fuel systems for wood burning products; chimney relining for direct-vent chimneys; chimney caps.

INTRODUCING

SLATE & COPPER'S WORLD GUTTER SYSTEM

HALF ROUND GUTTER SYSTEM & ACCESSORIES



WORLD GUTTER SYSTEM IS MANUFACTURED EXCLUSIVELY FOR SLATE & COPPER SALES TO MEET ALL OF YOUR SPECIFIC NEEDS.

- COMPLETE TECHNICAL SUPPORT
- DIRECT SHIPPING
- PREFFERED PRICING

FOR MORE INFORMATION OR TO PLACE YOUR ORDER CALL TODAY.

Slate & Copper Sales Company
201-203 German Street
Erie, PA 16507

Ph.: (814)455-7430
Fax: (267)200-0800
www.slateandcopper.com

A TRADITION OF VALUE

- *Design*-Mastered
- *Strength*-Unmatched
- *Value*-Priceless

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

	1/2 Round 10'-18' Gutter	Roof Hanger	Fascia Hanger	Sperical Ends	Flat Ends	Inside Miters	Outside Miters	Star Outlet	Standard Outlet	Seamless Downspout	72° Seamless Elbows	Down Spout Bracket	Wire Strainer	Inline Cleanout
Copper	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Stainless	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Zinc	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Aluminum	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	5", 6"	5", 6"	5", 6"	5", 6"	5", 6"	5", 6"	5", 6"	6-4", 5-3"	3", 4"	3", 4"	3", 4"	3", 4"	3", 4"	3", 4"

• Stock Items • Custom Order

WRITE IN NO. 8062

BUYING GUIDE TO
GUTTERS & LEADER BOXES

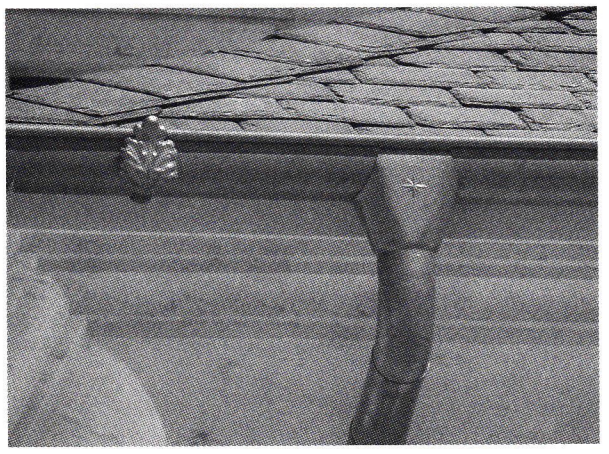
American Eagle Roofing/Mayco Industries
800-749-6061; Fax: 205-945-8704
www.maycoindustries.com
Birmingham, AL 35209

Manufacturer of lead roofing systems: designed to last up to 300 years; standing seam & shingle; cornices, sheet lead, leader boxes, gutters & leaders. *Write in No. 403*

◆ ◆ ◆

Bruckner Group
800-489-6474; Fax: 800-684-7510
www.brucknergroupinc.com
Dallas, TX 75219

Supplier of architectural metal: custom cupolas, cornices & European gutter systems; copper, stainless steel & mill & pre-weather zinc; one-piece miters & smooth seamless elbows with ornamental hangers. *Write in No. 1183*

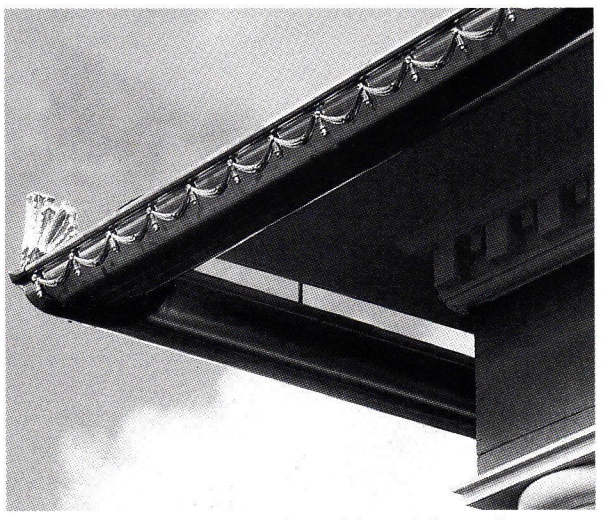


Bruckner Group's rain-collection systems feature one-piece miters, smooth seamless elbows and ornamental hangers.

◆ ◆ ◆

C&J Metal Products
800-500-8660; Fax: 562-634-8823
www.cjmetals.com
Long Beach, CA 90805

Fabricator of custom architectural sheetmetal products: dormers & dormer vents, finials, spires, canopies, leader heads & chimney tops; restoration & duplication of sheetmetal elements. *Write in No. 596*



Classic Gutter Systems fashioned this elaborate half-round copper gutter with gold-patinated solid-brass trim and a rain deflector.

Classic Gutter Systems, LLC
269-382-2700; Fax: 269-343-3141
www.classicgutters.com
Kalamazoo, MI 49003

Manufacturer of oversized 5-, 6- & 8-in. seamless half-round gutters: 20-oz. copper & heavy-duty aluminum; baked-enamel finish; hidden nut-&-bolt adjustable hanger system; cast fascia brackets & decorative components; solid brass & aluminum. *Write in No. 1280*

◆ ◆ ◆

Conklin Metal Industries
404-688-4510; Fax: 404-522-7439
www.metalshingle.com
Atlanta, GA 30312

Manufacturer of metal roofing shingles, gutters, downspouts & conductor heads. *Write in No. 1830*

◆ ◆ ◆

CopperCraft, Inc.
800-486-2723; Fax: 817-490-9661
www.coppercraft.com
Keller, TX 76248

Fabricator of architectural sheetmetal using traditional metalworking skills & modern technology: columns, spires, finials, weathervanes, dormers, cupolas, conductor heads, cornices, custom gutters, cladding, chimney caps & more; copper & lead-coated copper. *Write in No. 1490*

Custom-Bilt Metals
800-826-7813; Fax: 626-454-4785
www.custombiltmetals.com
S. El Monte, CA 91733

Manufacturer & supplier of standing-seam, shake, shingle & tile roofs: galvanized, painted steel, aluminum & copper; leader boxes, gutters & leaders. *Write in No. 217*

◆ ◆ ◆

EJMcopper Inc.
407-447-0074; Fax: 407-447-0075
www.ejmcopper.com
Orlando, FL 32826

Manufacturer of custom architectural sheetmetal fabrications: chimney caps, cupolas, finials, spires, dormer vents, leader heads & boxes, leaders, louvers, weathervanes & more; copper; online catalog. *Write in No. 588*

◆ ◆ ◆

Gutter Topper
513-797-5800; Fax: 513-797-5200
P.O. Box 349
Amelia, OH 45102

Supplier of a gutter attachment to prevent clogged gutters. *Write in No. 8052*

◆ ◆ ◆

Hans Liebscher Custom Copper Works
760-471-5114; Fax: 760-471-7884
www.hansliebschercopperwks.com
San Marcos, CA 92079

Fabricator of copper sheetmetal ornament & roofing: horizontal-radius curved gutters, stampings, gargoyles, leader heads, weathervanes & finials, ornamental twisted downspouts, cast-brass gutter hardware & smooth downspout elbows; reproductions of historical metal ornament from original pictures or drawings. *Write in No. 189*

www.period-homes.com
Internet Gateway
to Historical Products

THE INSTITUTE OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE & CLASSICAL AMERICA

IN CELEBRATION OF ITS

TENTH ANNIVERSARY

presents

A DECADE OF ART & ARCHITECTURE
1992-2002

With an Introduction by Robert A. M. Stern

Produced by the editors of The Classicist, *this 280-page hardcover book illustrated with drawings and photographs presents a survey of recent work by 100 architects, artists and artisans.*

The book is available through the Institute of Classical Architecture & Classical America for $65 plus handling and shipping.

To place your order, please contact the Institute:
212-924-9686

MASTERPIECE

(*Mas–ter–piece'*) *n.* A body of work created before an artist is considered a master…

QUALITY IS IN THE DETAILS

…WELCOME TO THE CLUB.

At Bruckner Group, we pay attention to details that accentuate the finish of estate quality homes and commercial structures. We source our product lines from around the world to widen the creative palettes of architects and builders and provide them with the utmost in quality to select from.

Contact Bruckner Group today for information on transforming your next project into a masterpiece. From custom cupolas and cornices to European copper gutters, Bruckner Group is your source for estate quality architectural metal.

BRUCKNER GROUP, INC.
WHERE QUALITY IS IN THE DETAILS

www.brucknergroupinc.com
2911 Turtle Creek, Suite 300
Dallas, TX 75219

Toll Free: 800.489.6474
Phone: 214.523.9044
Fax: 800.684.7510

WRITE IN NO. 1183

BUYING GUIDE TO
GUTTERS & LEADER BOXES

This zinc leader head from Ornametals is available with or without openings and downspout supports.

Ornametals, LLC
256-350-7410; Fax: 256-309-5921
www.ornametals.com
Decatur, AL 35601

Manufacturer of decorative architectural products in copper & zinc: finials, weathervanes, radius gutters, waterspouts, medallions, mansards & roofing ornament. *Write in No. 452*

◆ ◆ ◆

Park City Rain Gutter
435-649-2805; Fax: 435-649-2605
www.pcraingutter.com
Park City, UT 84098

U.S. importer & distributor of Minoletti products: European half-round rain gutters & accessories in zinc & copper; easy installation; gutter chains & hangers, leader boxes, copper grilles & vents. *Write in No. 832*

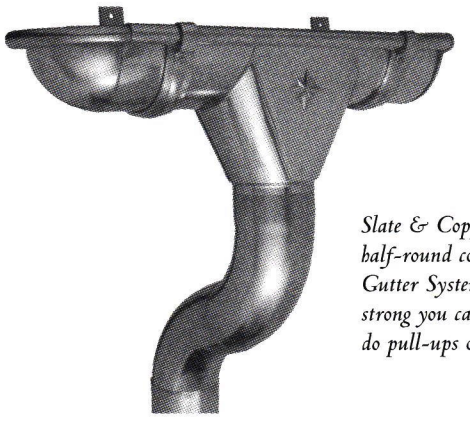
RainTrade Corp.
888-909-RAIN; 847-283-0007
www.guttersupply.com
Lake Bluff, IL 60044

Supplier of gutter materials & equipment: copper gutter & leader boxes; decorative, ornamental & custom supplies & equipment; custom architectural sheetmetal solutions; residential, commercial & industrial. *Write in No. 1191*

◆ ◆ ◆

Slate & Copper Sales Co.
814-455-7430; Fax: 814-455-7823
www.slateandcopper.com
Erie, PA 16507

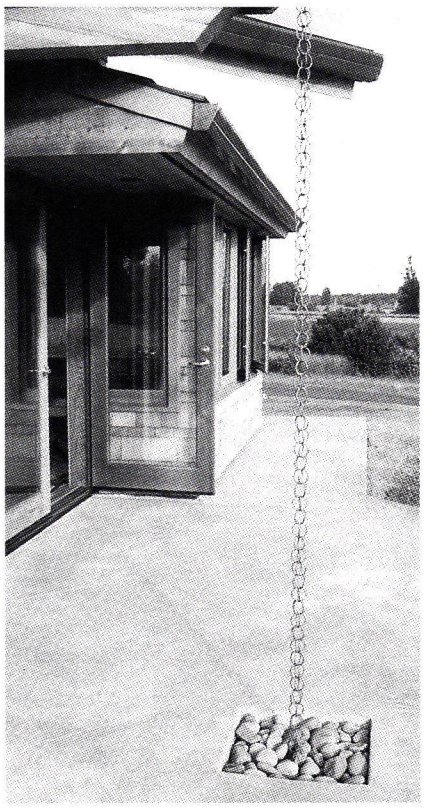
Supplier of slate & copper roofing: 16- & 20-oz. copper gutters & accessories; copper standing-seam roofing, ridge cresting, dormers, sheets, nails, rivets & rain chains; new & salvaged slate-roofing materials. *Write in No. 8062*



Slate & Copper Sales' half-round copper World Gutter System is so strong you can literally do pull-ups on it.

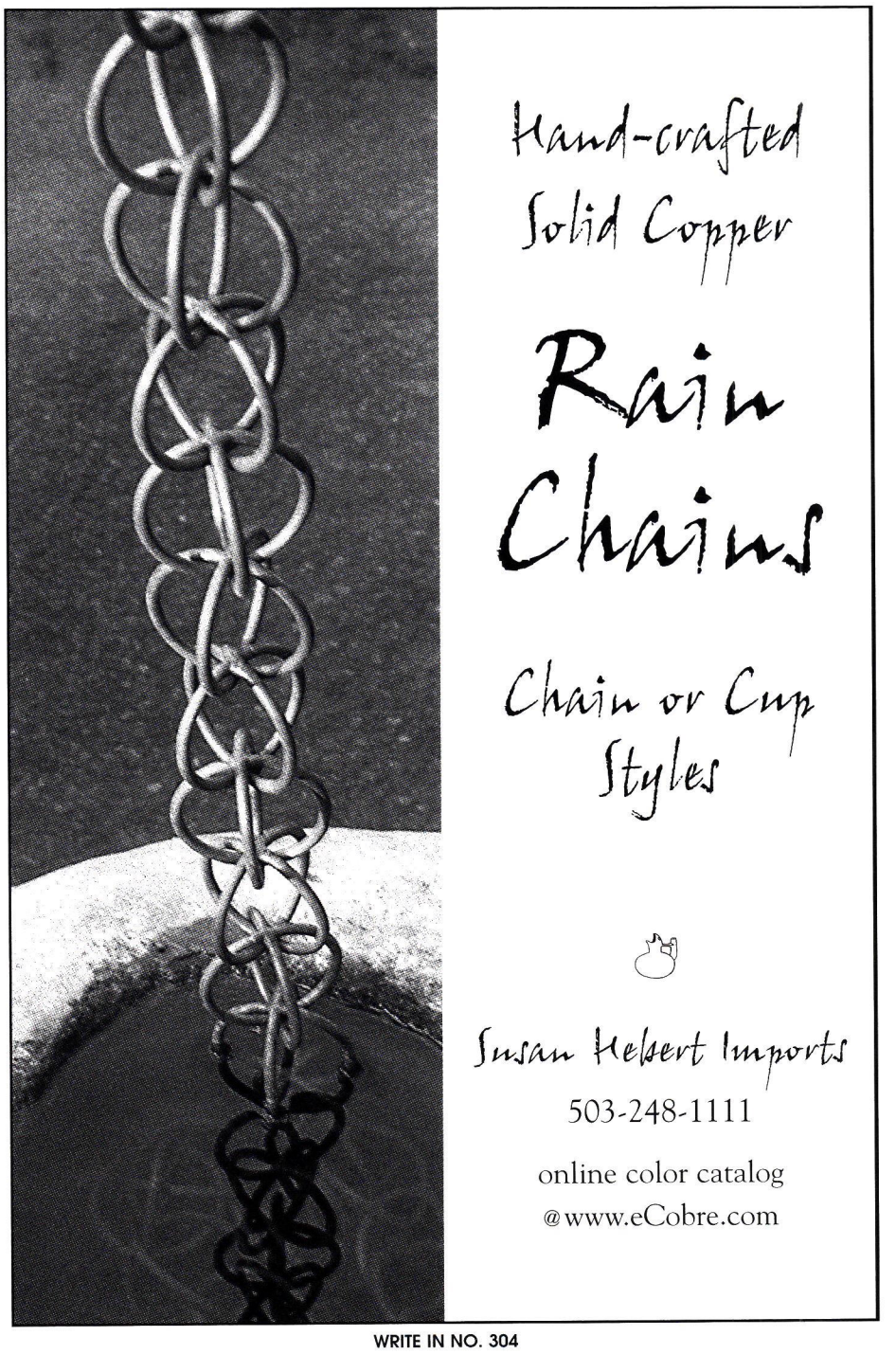
Susan Hebert Imports
503-248-1111; Fax: 503-248-0275
www.ecobre.com
Portland, OR 97209

Supplier of more than 120 designs of handmade, solid-copper decorative accessories: rain chains & cups; all pieces signed by the artist; many have an historical Arts & Crafts reference. *Write in No. 304*



The model #JM-11 rain chain from Susan Hebert Imports comes with a gutter clip and downspout adapter, and is sold by the linear foot.

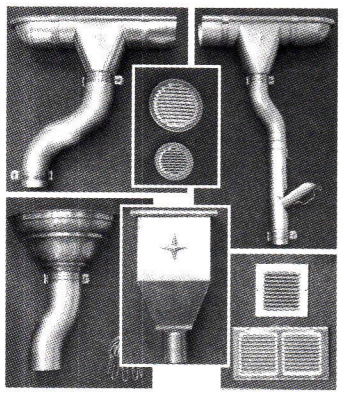
WRITE IN NO. 8052



WRITE IN NO. 304

Park City Rain Gutter

Minoletti Half Round Copper & Zinc
Classic Beauty • Easy Assembly



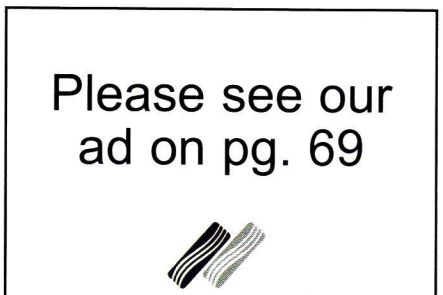
U.S. Distributor of Minoletti Products

P.O. Box 682426
Park City, Utah 84068
435-649-2805
www.pcraingutter.com

WRITE IN NO. 832

CLASSIC GUTTER SYSTEMS

For all your half-round needs
- Up to 26' shipped nationally
- Buy direct
- Heavy duty copper & aluminum



5 styles of cast facia brackets

Ph. (269) 382-2700 • Fax. (269) 343-3141
P.O. Box 2319 • Kalamazoo, MI 49003
www.classicgutters.com

WRITE IN NO. 1280

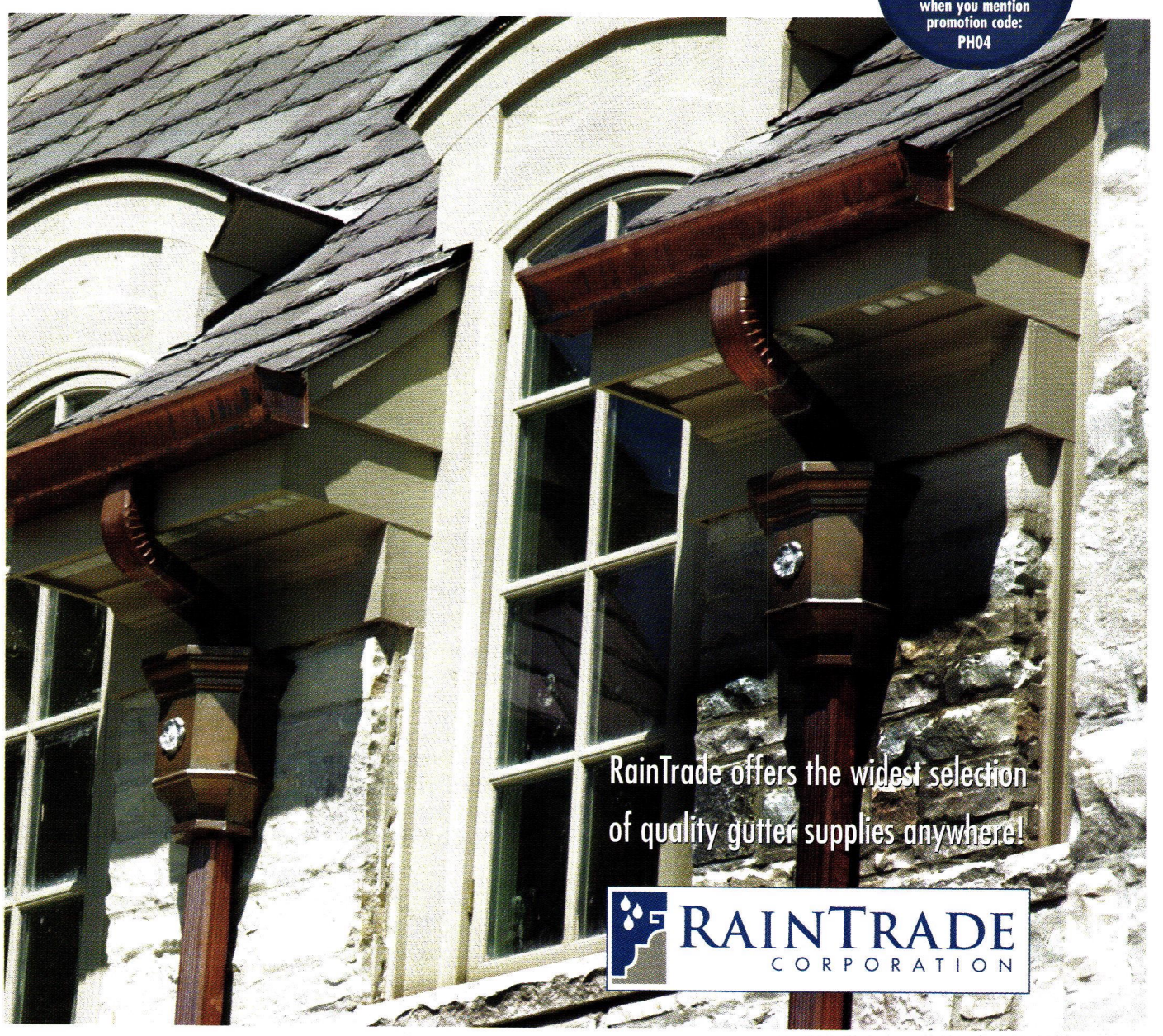
Please see our ad on pg. 69

BRUCKNER GROUP, INC.
WHERE QUALITY IS IN THE DETAILS

WRITE IN NO. 1183

BRING ON THE RAIN!

10% off your First Order when you mention promotion code: PH04



RAINTRADE: AMERICA'S MOST TRUSTED GUTTER SUPPLY SOURCE

- Copper
- Aluminum
- Galvanized Steel
- Lead Coated Copper
- New & Used Gutter Machinery
- Ornamental & Custom Supplies
- Hand-Crafted Rain Chains and more…
- 5" – 8" Gutters
- K-Style and Half Round
- Tools
- Coil & Sheet Goods

Visit our online catalog at
www.raintrade.com or www.guttersupply.com

guttersupply.com

Or call toll free **(888) 909-RAIN** for a free product catalog or custom quote!

WRITE IN NO. 1191

WRITE IN NO. 596

WRITE IN NO. 189

BUYING GUIDE TO METAL ROOFING

American Eagle Roofing/Mayco Industries
800-749-6061; Fax: 205-945-8704
www.maycoindustries.com
Birmingham, AL 35209

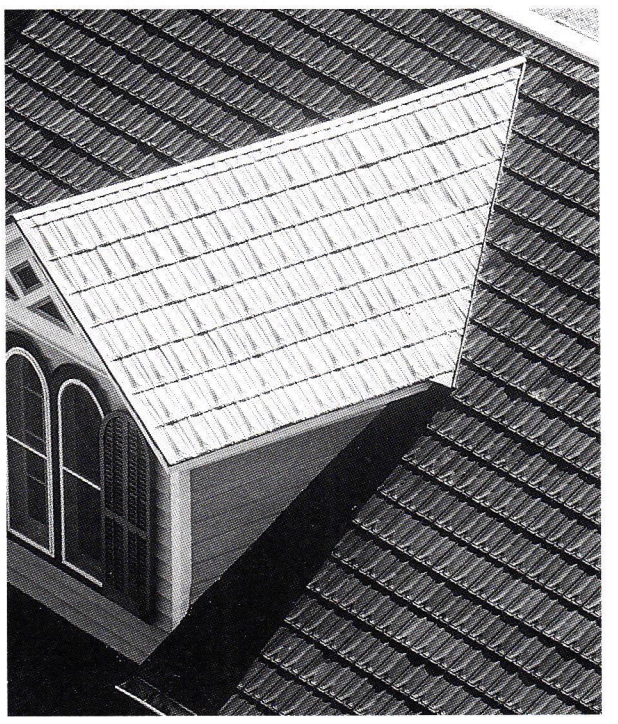
Manufacturer of lead roofing systems: designed to last up to 300 years; standing seam & shingle; cornices, sheet lead, leader boxes, gutters & leaders. *Write in No. 403*

American Eagle/Mayco Industries supplies and installs both lead shingles and lead-sheet roofing.

◆ ◆ ◆

Conklin Metal Industries
404-688-4510; Fax: 404-522-7439
www.metalshingle.com
Atlanta, GA 30312

Manufacturer of metal roofing shingles, gutters, downspouts & conductor heads. *Write in No. 1830*

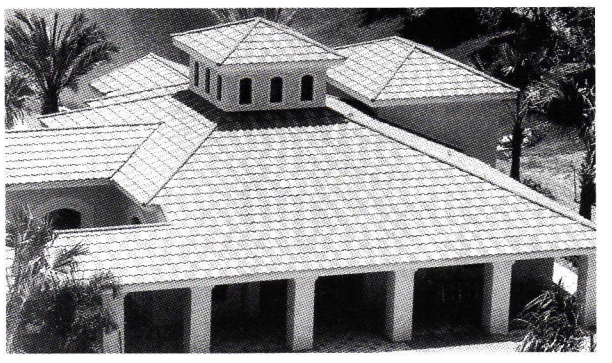


Conklin Metal supplies roofing shingles with galvanized, light-gray Paintgrip, and copper, terne or terne-coated stainless finishes.

◆ ◆ ◆

Custom-Bilt Metals
800-826-7813; Fax: 626-454-4785
www.custombiltmetals.com
S. El Monte, CA 91733

Manufacturer & supplier of standing-seam, shake, shingle & tile roofs: galvanized, painted steel, aluminum & copper; leader boxes, gutters & leaders. *Write in No. 217*



Dura-Loc Continental Tile, most notable for its look of authentic tile and UV-, hail- and wind-resistant features, is manufactured and installed by Custom-Bilt Metals.

Durable Slate Co., The
800-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100
www.durableslate.com
Columbus, OH 43201

Distributor & installer of metal & slate roofing in the Midwest & on the East Coast: custom metalwork, standing-seam & flat-lock roofs, copper-lined box & stop gutters, metal fabrication & installation; distributor of natural-slate & clay tile. *Write in No. 3720*

◆ ◆ ◆

Fitzgerald's Heavy Timber Construction, Inc.
301-898-9340; Fax: 301-898-9341
www.fitzgeraldtimberframes.com
Thurmont, MD 21788

Repairer of historic covered bridges, log homes & timber frames: hand-formed standing-seam roofing & wood-shake roofing; complete restoration services; barn homes; antique, new timber-framed & new horse barns; new timbers & siding; installation of lightning-suppression systems; planing & sawing mill for custom fabrication. *Write in No. 2300*

◆ ◆ ◆

Hans Liebscher Custom Copper Works
760-471-5114; Fax: 760-471-7884
www.hansliebschercopperwks.com
San Marcos, CA 92079

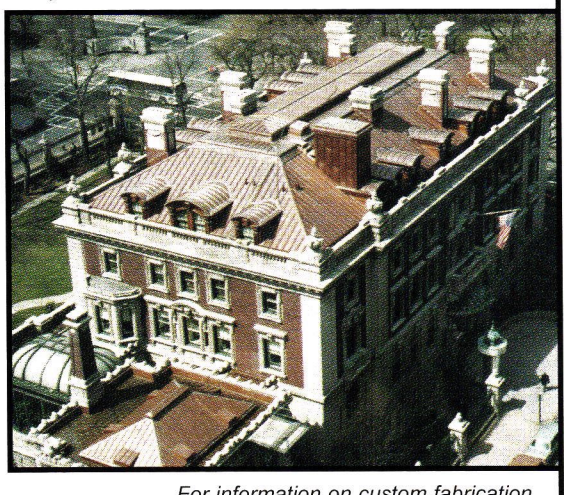
Fabricator of copper sheetmetal ornament & roofing: horizontal-radius curved gutters, stampings, gargoyles, leader heads, weathervanes & finials, ornamental twisted downspouts, cast-brass gutter hardware & smooth downspout elbows; reproductions of historical metal ornament from original pictures or drawings. *Write in No. 189*

www.period-homes.com

The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture

Quality Craftsmanship Nationwide Since 1974

ROOFING
Slate • Tile • Metal
•
ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL WORK and ORNAMENTATION
•
CUSTOM FABRICATION
•
HISTORIC RESTORATION
•
PRESSED METAL CEILINGS



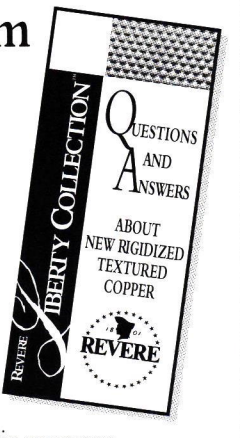
NKC CONTRACTING CO.

For information on custom fabrication and/or installation contact:
Phone (412) 687-1517
3434 Parkview Ave., Pittsburgh, PA 15213

WRITE IN NO. 8300

Copper and brass as you've never seen them before!

The new Revere Liberty Collection™ delivers endless possibilities in dozens of textures, for beautiful accents in any room. Available in small sheets, ideal for home interiors. **Call for our new Q&A brochure with all the details.**



REVERE
Revere Copper Products, Inc.
One Revere Park, Rome, NY 13440-5561
e-mail: archcopper@reverecopper.com
800-448-1776
Fax: 315-338-2105
www.reverecopper.com

WRITE IN NO. 1192

www.period-homes.com

The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture

PERIOD HOMES

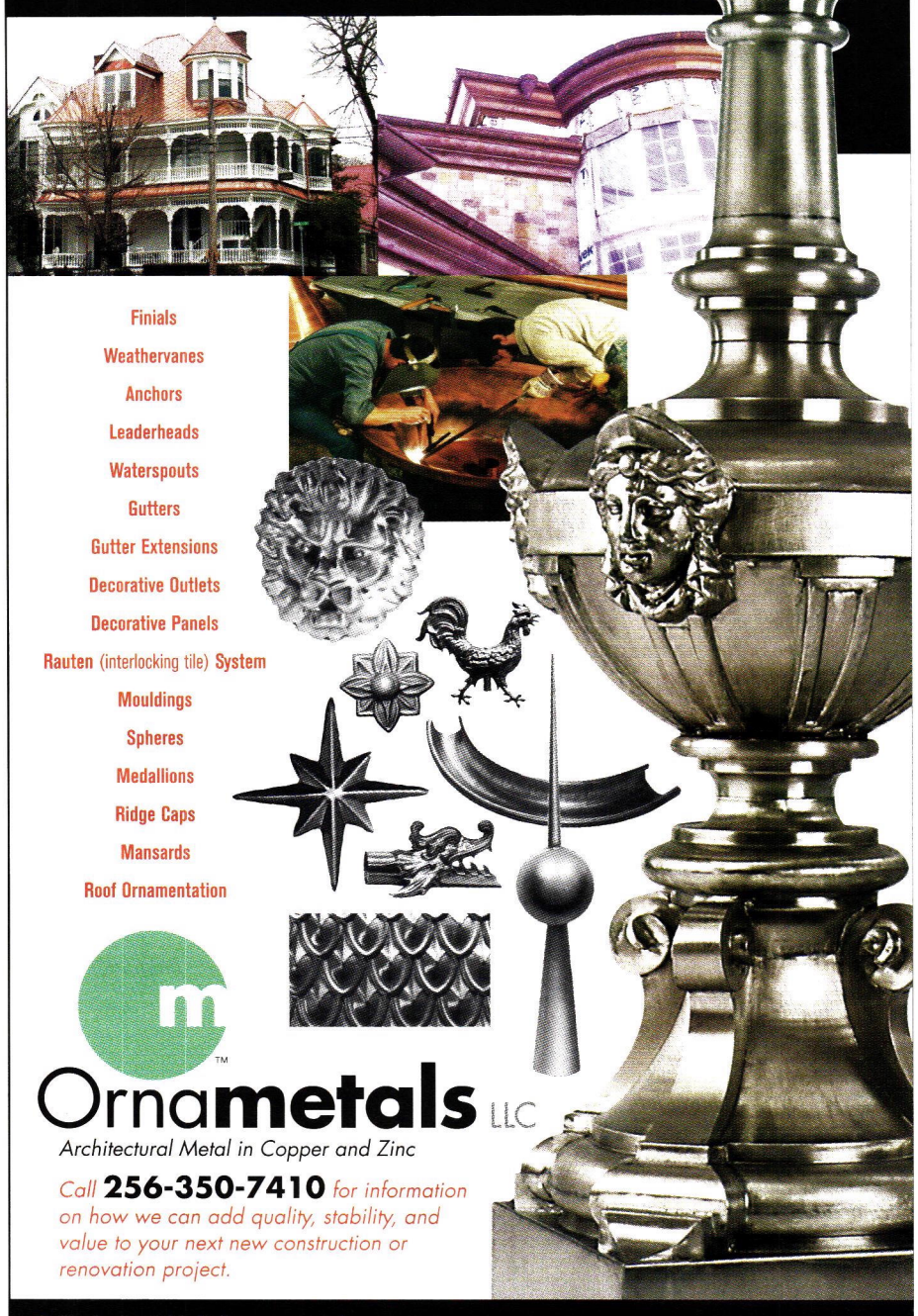
maintains the central web site for historically styled products and services on the internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto — and Bookmark —
www.period-homes.com

The art of copper and zinc fabrication at its finest!

OrnaMetals LLC distributes throughout North America decorative architectural copper and titanium zinc products designed and fabricated by Kaufmann, based in Ulm, Germany, and CopperWorks Corp., a Decatur, Alabama-based company.

Quality architectural copper and zinc products.
Expert design, fabrication, and installation consultation.



Finials
Weathervanes
Anchors
Leaderheads
Waterspouts
Gutters
Gutter Extensions
Decorative Outlets
Decorative Panels
Rauten (interlocking tile) System
Mouldings
Spheres
Medallions
Ridge Caps
Mansards
Roof Ornamentation

Ornametals LLC
Architectural Metal in Copper and Zinc

Call **256-350-7410** *for information on how we can add quality, stability, and value to your next new construction or renovation project.*

★ *Catalog available Online*
www.ornametals.com | guenther@ornametals.com

WRITE IN NO. 452

• TRADITIONAL PATTERN •

METAL ROOFING SHINGLES

Authentic period design manufactured since 1874 only by **Conklin Metal Industries.**

• WATERTIGHT • FIREPROOF
• LONG LIFE • EASY APPLICATION •

Available in Galvanized, Paintgrip, Copper, Galvalume, Terne and Terne-Coated Stainless.

Also: A broad line of gutters, leaders and other metal roofing products.

SEND FOR BROCHURE & PRICES

Conklin Metal Industries

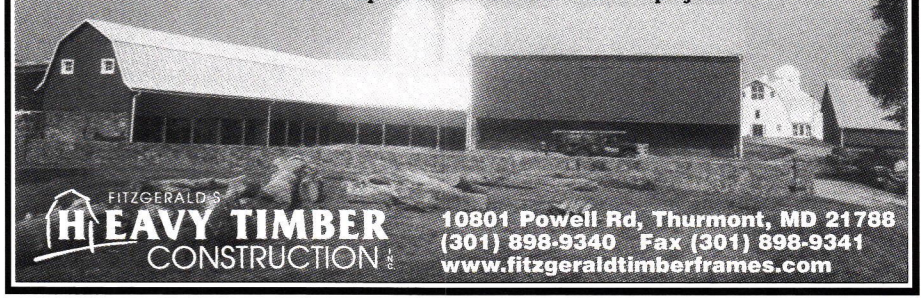
236 Moore St., Dept. PH, Atlanta, GA 30312
(404) 688-4510 Fax: (404) 522-7439
www.metalshingle.com

WRITE IN NO. 1830

FITZGERALD'S HEAVY TIMBER CONSTRUCTION, INC.

• Covered Bridges • Barn Renovation & Repair • New Timber Frames •
• Log Buildings Restored • Standing Seam Metal Roofing •

Experts in blending state-of-the-art technologies with 19th-century craftsmanship & design. Extensive experience in restoration & new projects.



FITZGERALD'S HEAVY TIMBER CONSTRUCTION INC

10801 Powell Rd, Thurmont, MD 21788
(301) 898-9340 Fax (301) 898-9341
www.fitzgeraldtimberframes.com

WRITE IN NO. 2300

The Roof That Lasts For Centuries: Lead

Specify the roofing system used by the Master Builders of Europe's great cathedrals:

LEAD.

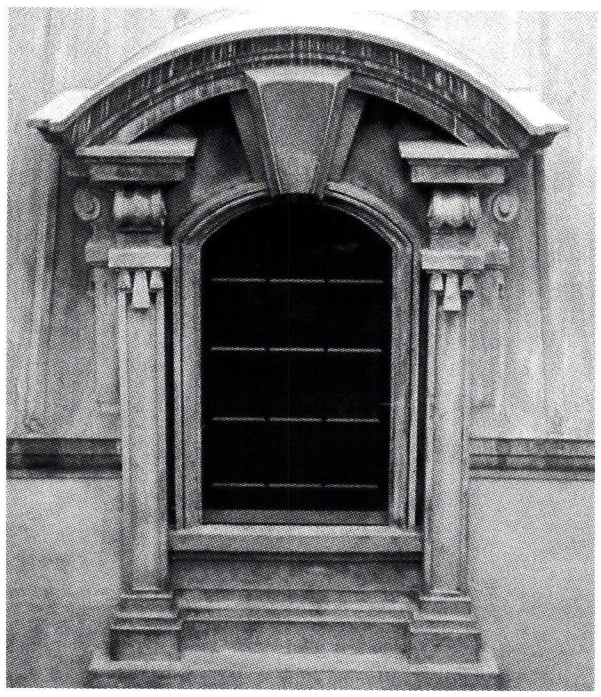
TO DISCUSS YOUR PROJECT, CONTACT:

AMERICAN EAGLE ROOFING SYSTEMS, INC.

18 West Oxmoor Road
Birmingham, AL 35209
1-800-749-6061

WRITE IN NO. 403

BUYING GUIDE TO METAL ROOFING



NIKO Contracting restored this copper dormer that was once in place at the Carnegie Mansion in New York City.

NIKO Contracting Co.
412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969
www.nikocontracting.com
Pittsburgh, PA 15213

Nationwide roofing & sheetmetal contractor & fabricator: historic restoration projects; custom architectural sheetmetal fabrication & installation; sheetmetal, slate, tile & other historical roofing; cresting, finials, cornices, cupolas, domes & steeples; snowguards; copper, lead-coated copper, zinc, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, brass & terne-coated metals. *Write in No. 8300*

◆ ◆ ◆

Ornametals, LLC
256-350-7410; Fax: 256-309-5921
www.ornametals.com
Decatur, AL 35601

Manufacturer of decorative architectural products in copper & zinc: finials, weathervanes, radius gutters, waterspouts, medallions, mansards & roofing ornament. *Write in No. 452*

◆ ◆ ◆

Revere Copper Products, Inc.
800-950-1776; Fax: 315-338-2105
P.O. Box 300
Rome, NY 13442

Supplier of copper & copper-based alloys: for roofing & other exterior construction; traditional flat sheets, gutter & leader coil & soft roll copper for flashing; LeadTex, EverGreen & Bennington; architectural support services; brass strips for doorknobs, kick plates, panic bars, entranceways & elevators; electrical-grade copper. *Write in No. 1192*

Slate & Copper Sales Co.
814-455-7430; Fax: 814-455-7823
www.slateandcopper.com
Erie, PA 16507

Supplier of slate & copper roofing: 16- & 20-oz. copper gutters & accessories; copper standing-seam roofing, ridge cresting, dormers, sheets, nails, rivets & rain chains; new & salvaged slate-roofing materials. *Write in No. 8062*

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes."

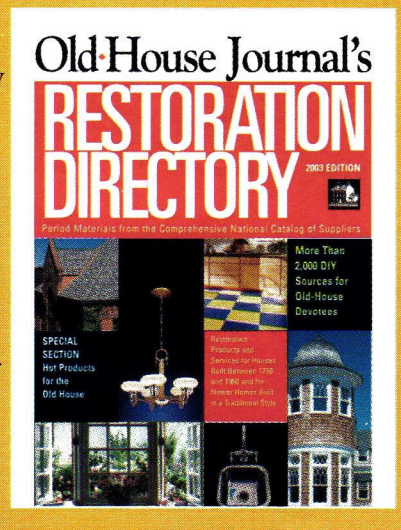
—The Editors

An OLD HOUSE is being restored. A New House is being built in a Traditional Style. You need

OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S Restoration Directory

Your search is over. You don't need to spend days tracking down the right product source — and you don't have to settle for ordinary solutions. The editors of OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL have taken the pain out of finding unique restoration products and services.

OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S Restoration Directory is a comprehensive directory of suppliers who make everything from parquet flooring and hand-operated dumb waiters to Empire sofas and Craftsman hardware. You'll find nearly 2,000 suppliers of bathroom fixtures and faucets, building materials, lighting, decorative accessories, furnishings of all types and styles, and a whole lot more.



Now On Sale

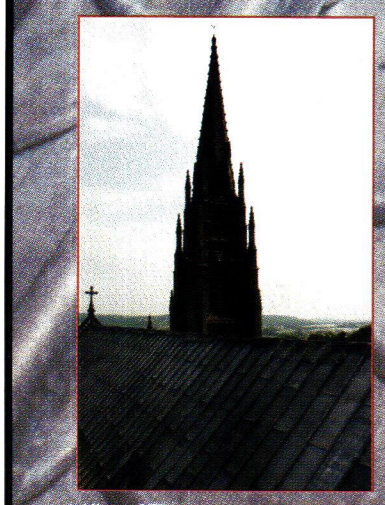
$14.95 at major bookstores, newsstands, and specialty retailers nationwide.
To order by phone, call 202.339.0744.

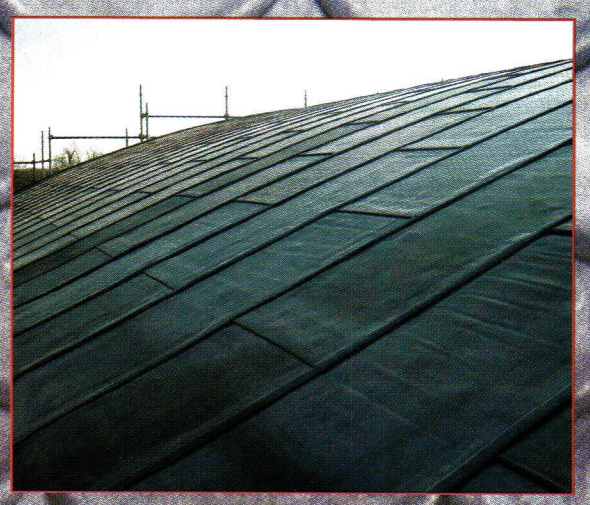
RESTORE MEDIA, LLC

Where To Find Hard-To-Find Stuff

Old·House JOURNAL The Original Restoration Magazine

The Roof That Lasts For Centuries: Lead


Albany, NY


Winston-Salem, NC

Specify the roofing system used by the Master Builders of Europe's great cathedrals:

LEAD.

TO DISCUSS YOUR PROJECT, CONTACT:

AMERICAN EAGLE ROOFING SYSTEMS, INC.

18 West Oxmoor Road
Birmingham, AL 35209
1-800-749-6061

WRITE IN NO. 403

• TRADITIONAL PATTERN •

METAL ROOFING SHINGLES

Authentic period design manufactured since 1874 only by **Conklin Metal Industries.**

• WATERTIGHT • FIREPROOF
• LONG LIFE • EASY APPLICATION •

Available in Galvanized, Paintgrip, Copper, Galvalume, Terne and Terne-Coated Stainless.

Also: A broad line of gutters, leaders and other metal roofing products.

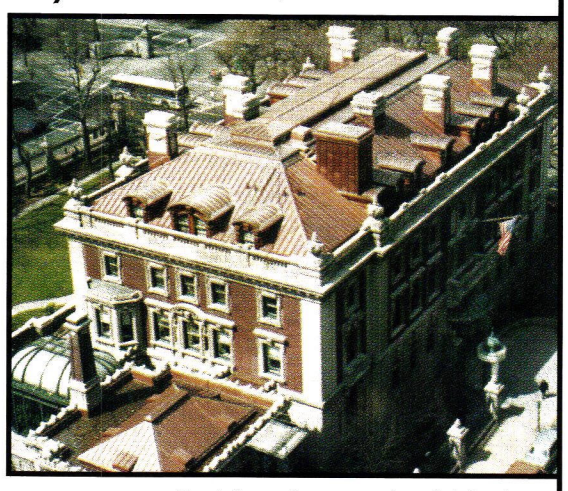
SEND FOR BROCHURE & PRICES

Conklin Metal Industries
236 Moore St., Dept. PH, Atlanta, GA 30312
(404) 688-4510 Fax: (404) 522-7439
www.metalshingle.com

WRITE IN NO. 1830

Quality Craftsmanship Nationwide Since 1974

ROOFING
Slate • Tile • Metal
•
ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL WORK and ORNAMENTATION
•
CUSTOM FABRICATION
•
HISTORIC RESTORATION
•
PRESSED METAL CEILINGS



NKC CONTRACTING CO.

For information on custom fabrication and/or installation contact:
Phone (412) 687-1517
3434 Parkview Ave., Pittsburgh, PA 15213

WRITE IN NO. 8300

Fastest Way to Get Product Literature!

Order FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE from this issue ON THE WEB

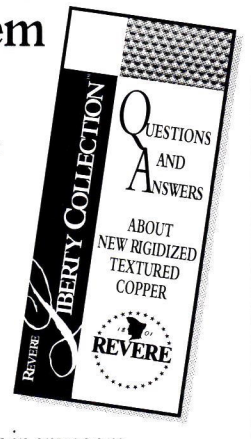
* **Log onto www.period-homes.com**
* **Click on "Free Product Literature"**
* **Click on "Product Literature Card from Current Issue"**

Your request will be e-mailed directly to the relevant suppliers, eliminating "snail mail" delays.

www.period-homes.com

PRODUCT LITERATURE VIA THE INTERNET

Copper and brass as you've never seen them before!



The new Revere Liberty Collection™ delivers endless possibilities in dozens of textures, for beautiful accents in any room. Available in small sheets, ideal for home interiors. **Call for our new Q&A brochure with all the details.**

Revere Copper Products, Inc.
One Revere Park, Rome, NY 13440-5561
e-mail: archcopper@reverecopper.com
800-448-1776
Fax: 315-338-2105
www.reverecopper.com

WRITE IN NO. 1192

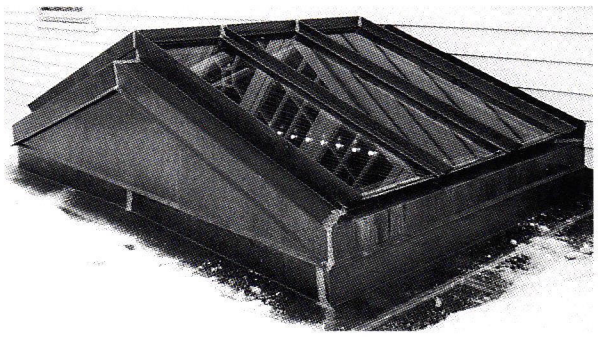
"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes." — The Editors

BUYING GUIDE TO SKYLIGHTS

Art Glass of the South, Inc.
251-479-3392; Fax: 251-476-7292
www.artglassofthesouth.com
Mobile, AL 36606

Custom-glass studio: new designs & replications; hand beveling & restoration of Victorian, Arts & Crafts, Art Deco & modern designs; beveled, antique stained, leaded & colored, leaded & painted/fired & etched/sandblasted glass; ceiling panels for skylights. *Write in No. 2510*

◆ ◆ ◆



Charles River Restoration custom fabricated this traditional skylight with copper framing.

Charles River Restoration Inc.
508-435-8540; Fax: 508-497-8919
P.O. Box 390
Hopkinton, MA 01748

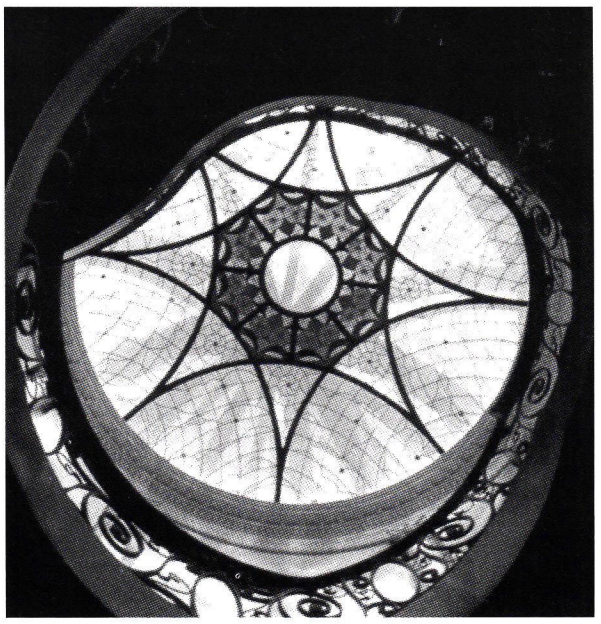
Custom fabricator of historical skylights for flat & sloped roofs: flat-panel, lean-to or single-slope skylights; double & wire-reinforced glazing; copper, lead-coated copper & terne-stainless framing. *Write in No. 1348*

◆ ◆ ◆

Circle Redmont, Inc.
800-358-3888; Fax: 321-259-7237
www.circleredmont.com
Melbourne, FL 32940

Manufacturer of structurally engineered frames: aluminum, steel & stainless-steel skylights; arch, barrel, vault, cone, polygon, dome, flat-panel, lean-to & single-slope styles; multiple-unit, operating & ventilating; double- or triple-glazed with glass or lexan; sunrooms & greenhouses; metal & glass stair treads & landings; spiral, curved & straight metal stairs. *Write in No. 379*

The Outlook and PSG 2000 skylight systems from Circle Redmont can be completely customized, and have glass that can be removed and replaced in a matter of minutes.



Historical Arts & Casting fabricated this cast-bronze skylight for a private residence.

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: columns & capitals, cornices, newels, balusters, planters, finials, street furnishings, fountains, grilles, lighting, lattices, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, domes, canopies, doors & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; restoration services & custom work; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles. *Write in No. 1210*

◆ ◆ ◆

Double-pane glass domes and domed conservatories are specialties of Oak Leaf Conservatories.

Oak Leaf Conservatories of York
800-360-6283; Fax: 404-250-6283
876 Davis Dr.
Atlanta, GA 30327

Designer, custom fabricator & installer of conservatories using traditional skills of British designers & craftspeople: mahogany; true-divided-lite double glazing; conservatories may be used as room additions or freestanding garden rooms; roof lanterns; glass domes & cupolas can be incorporated into designs. *Write in No. 6860*

◆ ◆ ◆

ODL, Inc.
800-253-3900; Fax: 616-772-3840
www.odl.com
Zeeland, MI 49464

Manufacturer of tubular skylights: 10- & 14-in. widths; solar lens acrylic dome; no framing required; flashing systems for specific roof types.

Renaissance Conservatories
800-882-4657; Fax: 717-661-7727
www.renaissanceconservatories.com
Leola, PA 17540

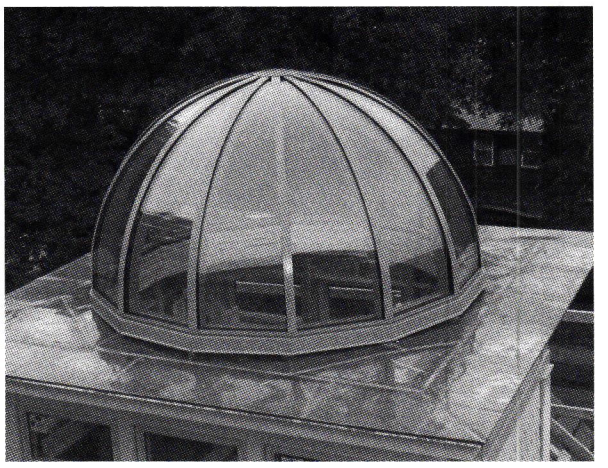
Designer, manufacturer & installer of traditional conservatories, skylights, glass lanterns, garden houses, roof glazing systems & garden windows: hand-crafted Honduras mahogany & cedar components; teak & cypress; copper, lead-coated copper, stainless steel & custom powder-coated aluminum for exteriors; fixed or venting sloped & vertical glazing; arch, barrel, vault, cone, polygon, dome, flat-panel & lean-to or single slope skylights; double- or triple-glazed glass; ornate castings & true-divided-lite windows & doors; custom designs fabricated with period architectural details. *Write in No. 378*

◆ ◆ ◆

RoofLanterns.com
773-506-8000; Fax: 773-506-8815
www.rooflanterns.com
Chicago, IL 60640

Designer & builder of skylights: for homes, restaurants, pool houses & more; structural aluminum rafters, optional side frames, European vinyl (PVC-u) cladding with thermal break, tempered low-E insulated glass, 6-in. tapered sills for easy curb mounting, optional oak grain interior finish & 4 decorative side glazing patterns; 38 standard sizes; custom. *Write in No. 1199*

◆ ◆ ◆



This small dome was custom built by Solar Innovations, whose skylights come in both aluminum and mahogany in virtually any finish.

Solar Innovations, Inc.
800-618-0669; Fax: 717-933-1393
www.solarinnovations.com
Myerstown, PA 17067

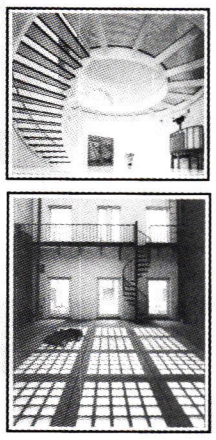
Designer, fabricator & installer of standard & custom glazed structures: conservatories, greenhouses, skylights, glass domes, lanterns, pool & spa enclosures, sunrooms, canopies, walkways & folding glass walls; all aluminum & aluminum exterior/wood interior; ridge cresting, finials, molding & fluting; simulated divided lites; large standard color selection & custom color matches. *Write in No. 391*

◆ ◆ ◆

Truth Hardware
800-866-7884; Fax: 507-451-5655
www.truth.com
Owatonna, MN 55060

Designer & manufacturer of hardware for windows, patio doors & skylights: residential- & commercial-grade windows in wood, vinyl or metal; ISO 9001 certified; knobs, escutcheons, locksets, hinges, lever handles & swinging & sliding patio door hardware; casement hardware, window locks, sash lifts, transom operators & awning hardware. *Write in No. 1196*

Elegant ...
Dramatic ...



Designed to Last!™

Bridges, Canopies, Decks, Floors
Sidewalks, Skylights, Stairs
Walls and Windows
Fully Engineered & Factory Fabricated
Structural Glass Panel Systems

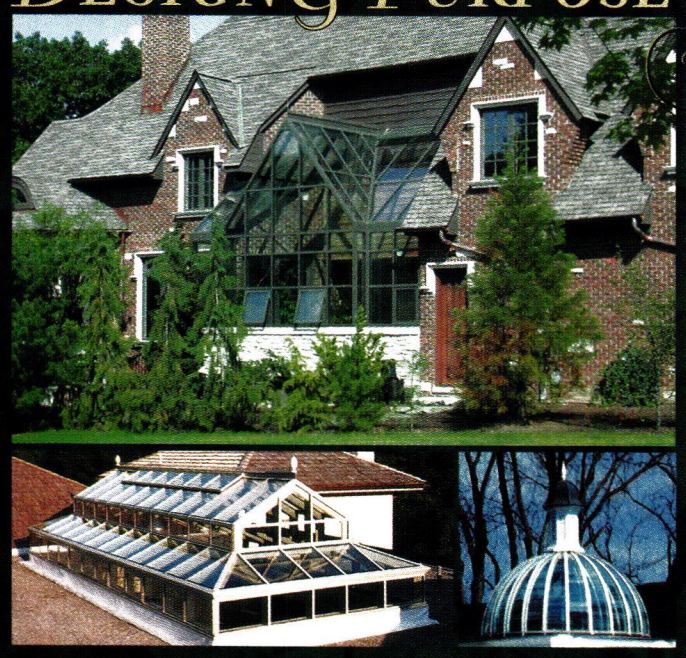
321 • 259 • 7374
800 • 358 • 3888

2760 Business Center Blvd
Melbourne, FL 32940
CIRCLE REDMONT® www.CircleRedmont.com

WRITE IN NO. 379

From simple to ornate and decorative, we combine elegant lines and detail with superior functionality to create the perfect blend of

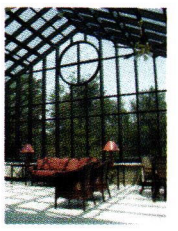
DESIGN & PURPOSE



Innovations in Architecture™

SOLAR INNOVATIONS

- *CONSERVATORIES*
- *HORTICULTURAL GREENHOUSES, GARDEN & ORCHID ROOMS*
- *SKYLIGHTS*
- *POOL & SPA ENCLOSURES*



Unlimited Custom Designs
in both all-aluminum and aluminum exterior/wood interior systems.

Residential & Commercial Applications

Six Standard Colors
and we will match any Custom Color

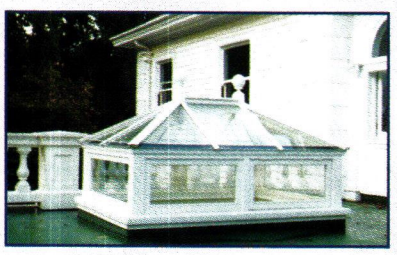
For More Information:
Architectural Binders available upon request.
Detail library available on CD or online.

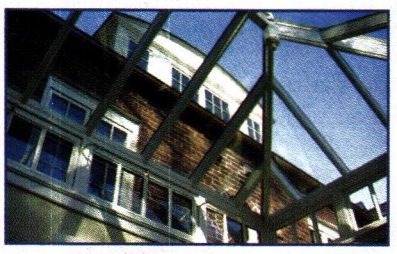
234 East Rosebud Road ■ Myerstown, PA 17067 ■ www.solar*innovations*.com ■ 800 618-0669

WRITE IN NO. 391

RoofLanterns.com

The source for beautiful skylights by Town & Country Conservatories





Visit our web sites
for more information:

RoofLanterns.com
TownandCountryUS.com
773.506.8000

WRITE IN NO. 666

Unsurpassed in artistry and craftsmanship, each Oak Leaf Conservatory is a unique design reflecting existing architectural detail or bringing your individual vision to life.

OakLeaf
CONSERVATORIES OF YORK

OAK LEAF CONSERVATORIES LTD. YORK, ENGLAND
AMERICAN OFFICE **Tel: 1-800-360-6283** Fax: 404-250-6283
876 Davis Drive, Atlanta, Georgia 30327
Please send $10 for a copy of our full colour brochure

WRITE IN NO. 6860

WWW.
period-homes.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

CHARLES RIVER RESTORATION

CUSTOM DESIGNERS
AND FABRICATORS
OF HISTORIC COPPER
FRAME SKYLIGHTS

POST OFFICE BOX 390
HOPKINTON, MA 01748
508-435-8540
EMAIL CRR.INC@VERIZON.NET

WRITE IN NO. 1348

WRITE IN NO. 378

How to Preserve a Slate Roof

Slate roofing, neglected for years, is making a comeback.

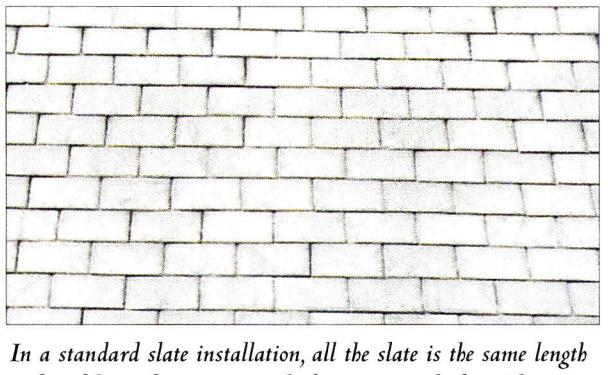
by Joseph Jenkins

Slate roofs are the world's finest roofs. They're fireproof, waterproof, natural, will last centuries and have a track record that goes back thousands of years. They are beautiful, simple roofs made of rock on wood – effective and successful. Yet, in the United States, they have been neglected for decades, destroyed by the thousands, cast away and forgotten. Slate-roof owners are plagued by two problems: general roofing contractors who do not understand slate-roofing systems and the absence of specialist slate-roofing contractors. If a slate roof is in need of repair, maintenance or restoration, what's a roof owner to do?

The best way for someone to protect a slate roof is to first become informed. It is very common for slate-roof owners to face a continuing onslaught of roofing contractors wanting to tear off their slate. These are good, sound roofs that have 50 or 75 years of life remaining, maybe more. The number-one threat to slate roofs on vintage homes today is poorly informed, inexperienced roofing contractors looking for a house on which to staple cheap, asphalt shingles. Owners can best protect their roofs by knowing more about the material that is covering their houses.

Above: Vermont unfading-green slate on a Vermont purple slate background, photographed in 2003, is, at 143 years old, still going strong.

Right: This roof, made with Vermont purple slate and a Vermont unfading-green slate date, located near Fair Haven, VT, is 152 years old and could function admirably for generations more.



In a standard slate installation, all the slate is the same length and width – what is seen is the bottom of each slate. The overlap is called the headlap.

The Basics

The four basic elements of a slate roof include: 1) The slate itself. This should be a hard variety with a reputation for longevity; 2) The roof deck. This should be a board deck (not laminated wood) at least ¾-in. thick; 3) The flashings (the sheetmetal joints between roof planes). These should be copper or stainless steel, although the old tin flashings will last quite a long time if kept painted and are easily replaced when they wear out; 4) The nails. These should be copper or stainless steel, but cut-steel nails and hot-dipped galvanized-steel nails will easily last a century or two on a well maintained slate roof.

These four elements make up a basic American slate roof – stone slabs attached with nails to a properly sloped wood roof deck and flashed where necessary with appropriate sheetmetal. Such a roofing system is very simple, yet amazingly durable and long-lasting.

So, what goes wrong with these roofs?

Slate is stone. It is pulled from the earth in heavy slabs and worked down into individual shingles, largely by hand. The fact that slate roofs are rock roofs is the basic reason that they last so long. However, stone is a natural material and may have invisible fractures or other imperfections that are not noticeable when the roof is installed. These can cause a slate or two to eventually break and come off the roof. People walking on slate roofs also damage them. This includes the roofing contractors who install or repair the slate. A "bigfoot" roofing contractor will crack slates that can later, after a freeze/thaw cycle or other environmental pressure, break apart. Broken slates, however, can easily be replaced.

Some slate varieties are softer than others and do not last as long. Such slates will become flaky and crumbly when they reach the end of their effective lives, which could be as soon as 55 years, but more likely around 80-100 years. These soft-slate roofs cannot be saved or restored, but can easily be replaced with new or salvaged slates. Harder slates, such as most Vermont slates, the Peach Bottom slates, Buckingham slates, Monson slates and others, could conceivably last centuries on a properly maintained roof.

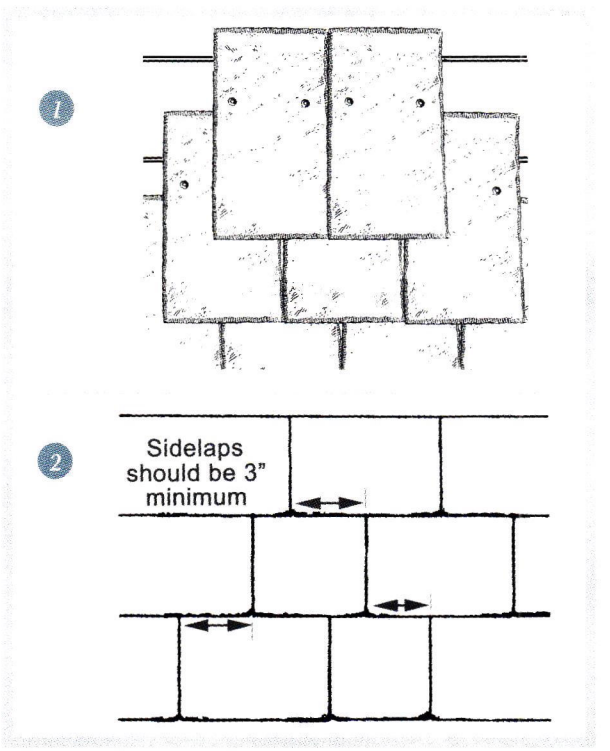
Flashings eventually wear out. These are the metal joints around chimneys, in valleys, alongside dormers, around pipes that protrude through the roof, etc. They are also easily replaced by experienced slate-roof restoration professionals.

Finally, bad workmanship, such as improper repair work, plagues many an old slate roof. This is visible as tar splotches, mismatched slate, metal patchwork, coated roofs and other mistakes. Once again, these errors can usually be removed and properly replaced. Coated slate roofs cannot be remedied, however, and such a practice should be avoided.

Installation

For a better understanding of how slate roofs work, let's take a look at how one goes together. First, there is the standard installation, which is the most common and basic way to install slate in the United States (Figure 1). Each slate is the same length and width and is fastened to the roof with two nails along a chalk line that marks the top edge. Note that each slate overlaps two courses below it – this is called the

In a random-width installation the widths of the slates can vary greatly.



headlap. It is one element of a slate roof that is essential. Slate sizes, widths, lengths, colors, shapes and thicknesses can all vary, but the headlap is a constant that must be maintained. A minimum of 3-in. is standard, but greater headlap is acceptable; less can lead to leakage, depending on the slope of the roof (however, 2-in. headlap is common on older roofs with adequate slope).

A simple variation of the standard installation is the random-width roof, which utilizes slates of various widths rather than just the uniform width of the standard installation. In this case, the sidelaps, as well as the headlaps, are critical. Sidelaps are the lateral spacing of the side butts of each slate in relation to the course above or below (Figure 2). They, like the headlaps, should be a minimum of 3 in.

Slate can vary in both width and length. Used together, different sized slates are called a graduated roof, because the slate graduates from larger at the bottom of the roof to smaller at the top. Proper sidelaps and headlaps must also be maintained for the successful functioning of graduated roofs.

In a graduated slate roof, the slate varies in both width and length. This roof also blends several colors.

The Slate Look

Your Best Traditional Choice!

Searching for the right look for your traditional building can be a frustrating experience. That's why GAF offers four premium architectural shingles that emulate the look of real slate. All of these premium shingles feature the performance and safety advantages of fiberglass asphalt construction, including a Class A fire rating, 110 mph wind warranty, and 10-year Smart Choice® Protection. For a price that other roofing materials — especially slate — can't begin to match. Surprised? What else would you expect from North America's largest roofing manufacturer!*

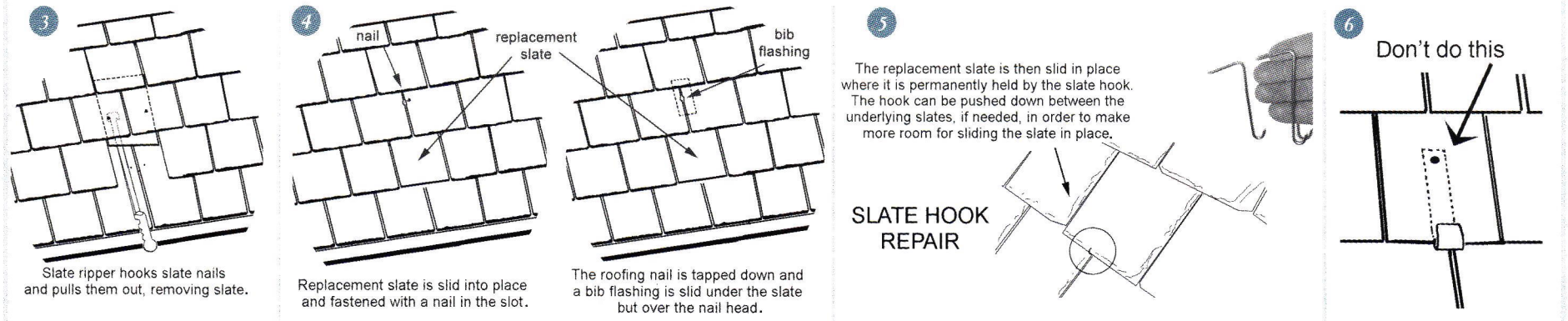
"No one protects more North American roofs than GAF... Why trust your property to anyone else?"

GAF®
GAF MATERIALS CORPORATION

*Non-prorated material and installation labor coverage (see ltd. warranty for complete coverage and restrictions).

©2003 GAF Materials Corporation

WRITE IN NO. 9270 FOR SLATELINE, NO. 1179 FOR COUNTRY ESTATES, NO. 1181 FOR COUNTRY MANSION & NO. 1178 FOR GRAND SLATE



A random-width installation can be modified into a staggered-butt style, which utilizes slates of two or more lengths fastened to the roof along chalk lines that mark the top edge of the slate, as in the standard installation, but allowing the extra lengths of the slate to hang down, creating a unique look. This can be further modified by mixing slate of different colors and even different thicknesses. In this case, the longer slate simply creates a longer headlap. At no time is the 3-in. minimum decreased.

For this staggered-butt slate roof, colors and thicknesses were varied. The top of the slate is lined up, but the bottom is allowed to hang down.

The top of the slate in a ragged-butt slate roof hangs down, like the staggered-butt roof, but the bottom edges are trimmed at random to create a unique look.

Finally, the staggered-butt style of slating can be further modified into a ragged-butt style, which is done by cutting the exposed bottom edges of the slate randomly to create an inimitable roof. All of these slating styles are variations of the standard installation, all maintain correct minimum headlaps and sidelaps, all are leakproof if properly maintained (with or without underlayment) and all will last as long as the slate itself lasts, providing an act of God, or a roofing contractor, does not destroy the roof first.

Replacement

When a slate breaks after being installed on the roof, how is it replaced? This is easily done in the same manner in all cases: either with the nail-and-bib technique or the slate-hook technique. First, the broken slate must be removed. This is accomplished by using a slate ripper to hook the nails that fasten the slate to the roof. The hooked nails are then pulled out and the offending slate comes out with them (Figure 3).

A matching replacement slate is then slid into place and fastened with an appropriate roofing nail in the overlying slot, then the nail is covered by a bib flashing (Figure 4). An alternative to this is to use a slate hook to hold the replacement slate in place (Figure 5). Exposed strap hangers should not be used when replacing slate (Figure 6). These are unsightly and will open up, flatten and allow the replacement slate to slip out if ice or snow should slide down the roof.

The removal and replacement of slate is also necessary when replacing flashings on the roof. When flashing metal deteriorates, the slate that covers the flashing must be removed in order to allow the old flashing to be taken out. Once the old metal is completely out, new metal can be installed, after which the slate is replaced in its original location. When the job is completed, the roof should look like the original roof, not like a repaired roof. This is routine work for a slate-roof restoration professional.

Basic repairs require replacement slate that matches the roof. Most general roofing contractors today make their living by re-roofing, usually with a short-lived asphalt material. A good slater will stockpile a variety of salvaged slate – all different sizes, shapes and colors – or will know where to get what he or she needs, perhaps from a roof slate salvage yard.

Myths and Misinformation

Myth 1

Your underlayment (felt paper underneath the slate) has worn out and therefore you need to replace your roof.

False: Felt paper is installed when the slate is installed in order to keep rain out of the building until the roof has been completed. Once completed, the felt paper, now peppered with holes from the roofing nails, serves no useful purpose other than as a temporary semi-waterproof layer that will eventually turn to dust. Many century-old slate roofs never had any felt paper installed under them whatsoever and are still functioning quite well today. It is the slate and the flashings, not the underlayment, that render the roof leakproof.

Myth 2

Your slate nails were not copper and therefore you need to replace your roof.

False: Most older slate roofs were installed with either hot-dipped galvanized nails or cut-steel nails. On a hard-slate roof, these nails will still be quite good after a century. On a deteriorating soft-slate roof, which allows some moisture to penetrate through the slates to the nails, the nails will be much more decayed. Soft-slate roofs will need to be replaced anyway; the roofs made of harder slate will not, regardless of the type of nail. In rare cases, entirely wrong nails were used in the first place to install the slate roof. There is no remedy for this other than to replace the roof.

Myth 3

Roof slate is an obsolete material and cannot be bought today.

False: Roof slate is still quarried in Pennsylvania, Virginia, Vermont and New York as well as around the world. It is readily available new in any size, shape or color desired. There are also companies that specialize in salvaging older roofing slates. Salvaged slate can be bought to match just about any existing period home.

Myth 4

Nobody repairs slate roofs anymore and competent slaters cannot be found.

There is, unfortunately, some truth to this: There are many contractors who will declare themselves slate-roofing experts when, in fact, they are simply blowing it out their wazoo. There are, however, many competent slate-roofing professionals scattered throughout the country and they are increasing in number, as more training, information, tools, equipment and networking become available. There is now a new professional association being organized, the Slate Roofing Contractors Association of North America (www.slateroofers.org), which will soon be listing screened, experienced professional slate-roofing contractors on the internet.

There are many other issues and topics involved in the preservation of slate roofs, such as safety issues, accessing the roof, scaffolding, other tools and how to use them (slate cutters, slate hammers and ladder hooks, for example), how to identify roof slates, side-lapped slates, slated valleys, eyebrow dormers, ridges, hips, chimneys and a host of other styles, details and methods.

If a slate-roof owner is armed with the proper knowledge, understanding and information, he or she will best be able to protect and preserve the stone-roof covering his or her home. With the help of a competent slate-roof restoration professional, there is hardly a slate-roofing problem that cannot be understood and solved. ◆

The Second Coming of the Slate Roof Bible

Slate Roof Bible, 2nd edition: *Understanding, Installing and Restoring the World's Finest Roof*
by Joseph Jenkins
Jenkins Publishing, Grove City, PA; 2003
316 pp.; softcover; 361 color photographs; 229 illustrations
$40; ISBN 0964425815

The new edition of the *Slate Roof Bible,* now available from www.jenkinsslate.com (1-866-641-7141) and book stores for $40, has several changes from the original 1997 edition. Printed in full color throughout, the book was also re-edited, revised and updated, with seven additional chapters.

"International Slate", one of the new chapters, explores where roof slate comes from and what it looks like, what mines are like and what sort of slate-roofing history regions such as France, Germany, Italy, Scotland, the UK, China, Spain and Ireland boast. "International Slating Styles", a companion chapter, reveals various age-old methods of installing slate as practiced by different nationalities.

"Roof Inscriptions and Designs", "Recycling Slate Roofs", "Chimneys", "Valleys" and a catch-all chapter including clay-tile roofs, asbestos roofs and soldered-seam metal roofs, with repair instructions for all three, comprise the rest of the chapters.

New illustrations in this edition total approximately 361 color photographs plus 229 line drawings, charts, graphs, maps and more. Step-by-step line drawings illustrate how to fabricate lead plumbing/vent pipe flashings, how to re-flash chimneys located on different areas of slate roofs, how to replace valleys on both slate and tile roofs, how to replace step flashings, how to rebuild chimney tops and how to install, repair and restore slate roofs.

Finally, the second edition also contains a comprehensive, up-to-date industry resource listing, including sources of new roof slate, salvaged roof slate, new and salvaged clay tiles, slate tools and equipment, flashing metal and nails, rivets and slate hooks.

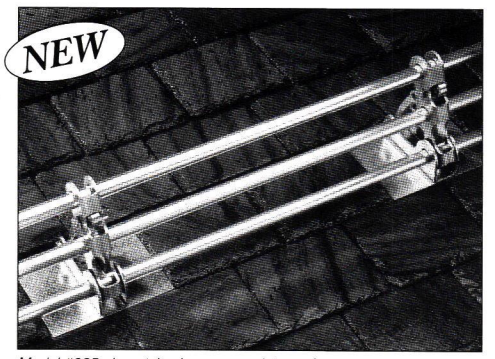
ALPINE SNOWGUARDS

A Division of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc.

Vermont Slate & Copper Services Inc., the company you've trusted since 1991 for functional, high quality snow guards and superior customer service, now has a division focusing solely on our acclaimed line of snow guards.

Through Alpine SnowGuards, we will continue to set the standard for manufacturing the highest quality snow guards and delivering the kind of service you've come to expect from our design experts.

- Exceptional quality and design
- Pad and pipe systems for every roof
- Unsurpassed service and technical support



Model #225 pipe-style shown on a slate roof

ALPINE SNOWGUARDS

1-888-SnoGard

1-888-766-4273

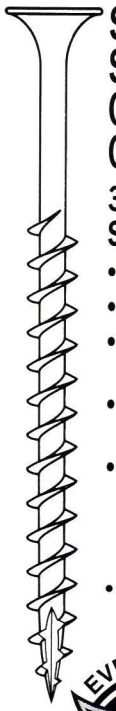
TOLL FREE FAX 1-888-766-9994

E-MAIL - info@alpinesnowguards.com WEB SITE - www.alpinesnowguards.com

WRITE IN NO. 758

For the next century and beyond . . . specify Swan Secure Fasteners!

Stainless steel, silicon bronze and copper offer the best protection for structural performance and appearance in restoration projects.



SWANEZE Screws For Outdoor Construction

305 & 316 Stainless

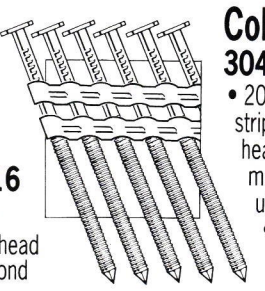
- Beaver Bite point
- Square drive
- Available in trim and bugle heads
- Self-tapping coarse threads
- Coated with non-stick, dry lubricating film to enhance drivability
- Superior **corrosion resistance**

EVERLASTING FASTENING

Wood Siding Nails

304 & 316 Stainless

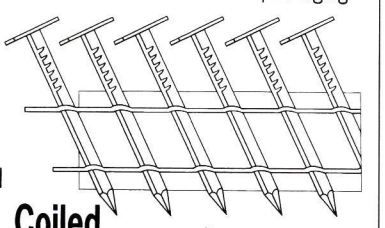
- Small, flat head
- Blunt diamond point
- For cedar, redwood cypress and pressure treated wood
- Also available: Decorative head reminiscent of old rose head nails

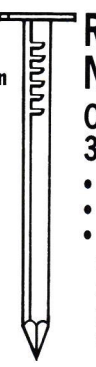


Collated Nails

304 Stainless

- 20°–22° plastic strips • Full round head • Blunt diamond point • Annular ring shank
- Available in convenient job size packaging





Roofing Nails

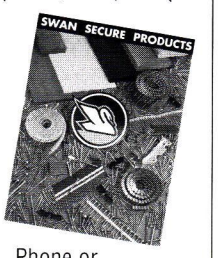
Copper & 304 Stainless

- Large flat head
- Diamond point
- Smooth shanks or ring-threaded for superior holding power in wood and plywood

Coiled Roofing Nails

304 Stainless

- Diamond point
- Available in convenient job size packaging
- Collated with stainless steel wire



Phone or write for our **FASTENDATA 106 Fastener Catalog**

Swan Secure Fasteners Support Construction Material Manufacturers' Warranties!

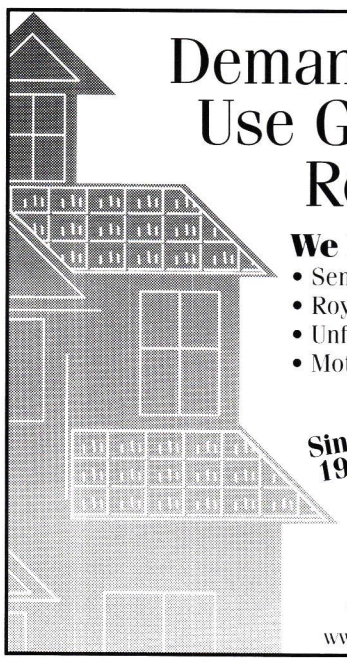
Swan Secure Products, Inc.

7525 Perryman Court, Balto., MD 21226 • 12911 N.E. David Cir., Portland, OR 97230

800-966-2801 FAX 410-360-2288 www.swansecure.com

WRITE IN NO. 8077

Demand The Very Best! Use Grade A Vermont Roofing Slate



We have all colors and thicknesses

- Semi-Weathering Grays • Mottled Green and Purple
- Royal Purple • Vermont Black • Unfading Green
- Unfading Gray • Semi-Weathering Gray-Green
- Mottled Gray-Black • Clear Black • Red

Full Architectural Services

Since 1916 **EVERGREEN SLATE CO., Inc.**

68 Potter Ave., Box 248, Granville, New York 12832
Quarries in Wells, Poultney & Fair Haven Vermont

Tel: 518-642-2530 Fax: 518-642-9313

www.evergreenslate.com • email:slate@evergreenslate.com

WRITE IN NO. 605

www.period-homes.com

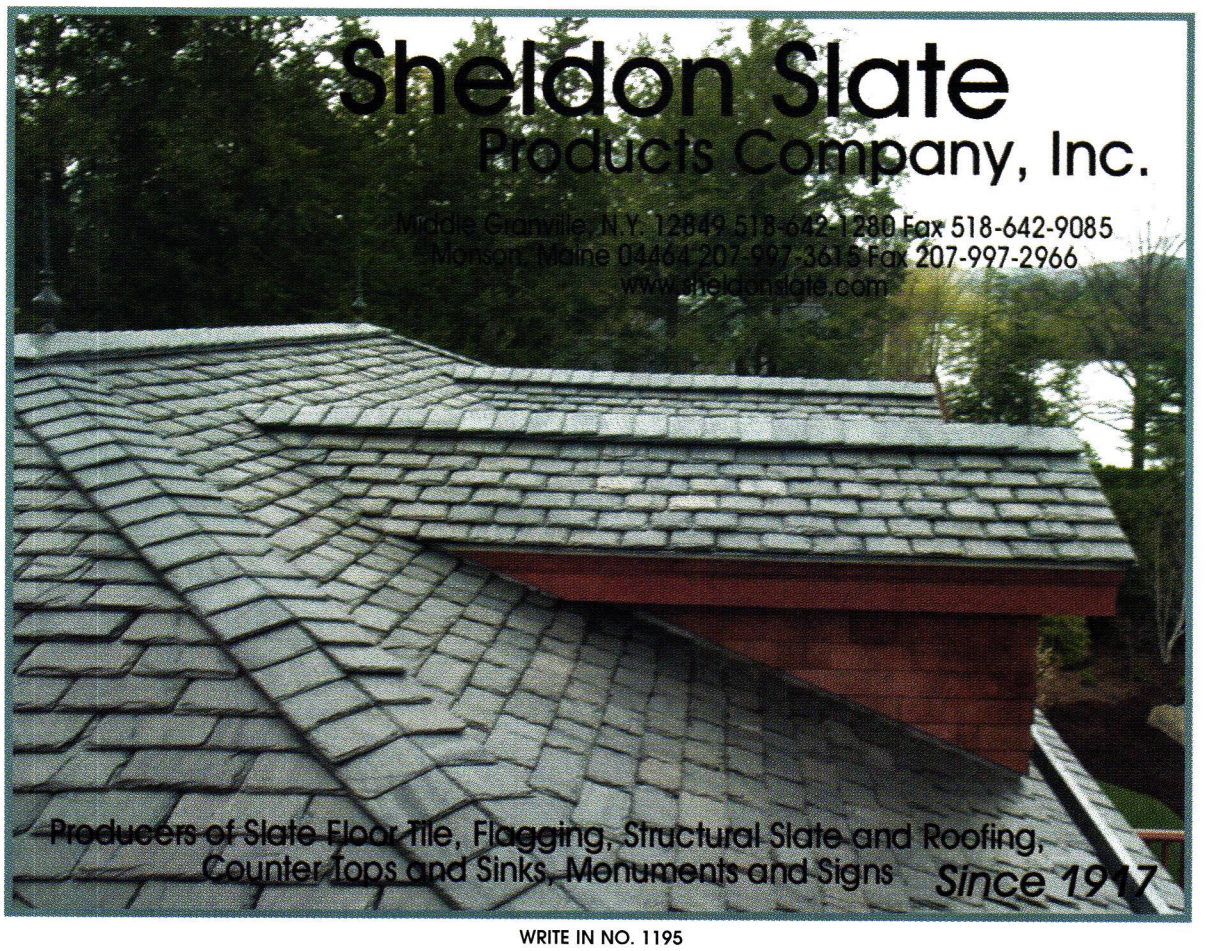
Sili-Thane™ 801

a completely new elastomeric joint sealant that offers the best of both silicones and polyurethanes-without the typical drawbacks.

Call us to find out more
800-CAULK-IT
(800-228-5548)

PSI POLYMERIC SYSTEMS, INC.

WRITE IN NO. 1047



WRITE IN NO. 1195

T • H • E

DURABLE SLATE

COMPANY

Providing the highest quality of craftsmanship.

◆

Slate, tile & sheet metal. Repair, restoration and new installation.

◆

Thousands of projects successfully completed.

◆

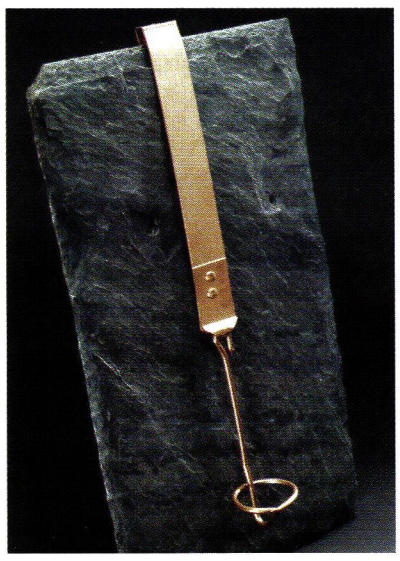
Over **ONE MILLION** pieces of reclaimed slate and tile currently available. Constantly buying new stock.

(614) 299-5522
(513) 621-3455
1-800-666-7445

www.durableslate.com

WRITE IN NO. 3720

BUYING GUIDE TO SLATE ROOFING



This wire-loop snowguard from Alpine Snowguards allows for a retrofit application for slate or metal roofs.

Alpine Snowguards
888-766-4273; Fax: 888-766-9994
www.alpinesnowguards.com
Stowe, VT 05672

Supplier of snowguards for slate & metal roofs: copper pad style & brass or aluminum pipe style; free advice & layout patterns for avalanching-snow problems. *Write in No. 758*

◆ ◆ ◆

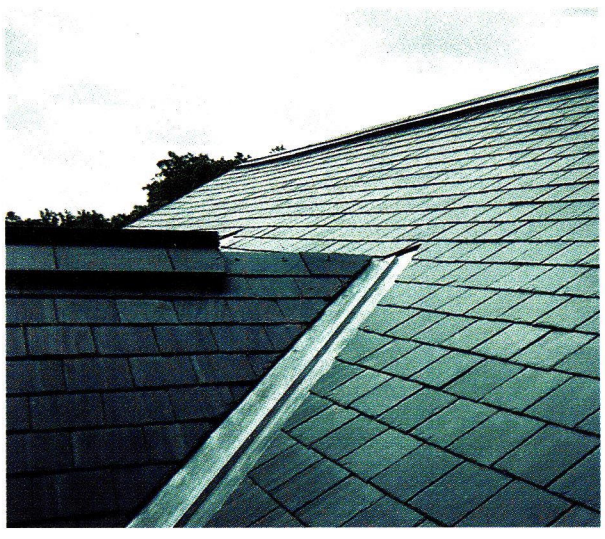
Bartile Roofs, Inc.
800-933-5038; Fax: 801-295-3485
725 North, 1000 West
Centerville, UT 84014

Custom fabricator of color-blended lightweight concrete roof tile: interlocking turret tile; slate-replica tile; wood shingle-replica tile; more than 300 colors & 9 profiles. *Write in No. 1182*

◆ ◆ ◆

Castle Metal Products
847-806-4540; Fax: 847-806-4541
906 Estes Ct.
Schaumburg, IL 60193

Supplier of roofing vents for slate roofs. *Write in No. 2901*



The Top Slate system of ridges, hips and vents from Castle Metal Products is designed to protect the weakest areas of a slate roof.

Durable Slate Co., The
800-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100
www.durableslate.com
Columbus, OH 43201

Distributor & installer of metal & slate roofing in the Midwest & on the East Coast: custom metalwork, standing-seam & flat-lock roofs, copper-lined box & stop gutters, metal fabrication & installation; distributor of natural-slate & clay tile. *Write in No. 3720*

◆ ◆ ◆

Roofing slate from Evergreen Slate is available in lengths from 10 in. to 2 ft. and in a range of thicknesses and colors.

Evergreen Slate Co.
518-642-2530; Fax: 518-642-9313
www.evergreenslate.com
Granville, NY 12832

Manufacturer of natural Vermont roofing slate: wide range of sizes, colors & thicknesses; experts in replacement slate; can match any roof slate ever applied from a close-up 35mm photo; can blend or create contrasts for new installations; new natural slate, slate-color matching, roofing tools, slate fasteners & attachment systems. *Write in No. 605*

◆ ◆ ◆

GAF Materials Corp.
973-628-3000; Fax: 973-628-3865
www.gaf.com
Wayne, NJ 07470

Manufacturer of roofing: Timberline fiberglass asphalt shingle with wood look; Slateline imitation-slate shingle; Country Mansion shingle with natural-stone or slate look. *Write in No. 1178 for Grand Slate; 1179 for Country Estates; 1181 for Country Mansions; and 9270 for Slateline.*

◆ ◆ ◆

Ludowici Roof Tile, Inc.
800-945-8453; Fax: 740-342-5175
www.ludowici.com
New Lexington, OH 43764

Manufacturer of clay roof tile: wide variety of standard shapes, fittings, sizes & colors; matte, gloss, weathered, fire-flashed, sanded & combed finishes; ceramic slate. *Write in No. 111*

NIKO Contracting Co.
412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969
www.nikocontracting.com
Pittsburgh, PA 15213

Nationwide roofing & sheetmetal contractor & fabricator: historic restoration projects; custom architectural sheetmetal fabrication & installation; sheetmetal, slate, tile & other historical roofing; cresting, finials, cornices, cupolas, domes & steeples; snowguards; copper, lead-coated copper, zinc, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, brass & terne-coated metals. *Write in No. 8300*

◆ ◆ ◆

Northern Roof Tile Sales Co.
888-678-6866; Fax: 905-689-7099
www.northernrooftiles.com
Dundas, ON, Canada L9H 7K6

Importer of clay roofing tile from a select group of tile makers: all profiles & colors; handmade shingle, traditional French country, English manor house & cottage styles; roofing slate. *Write in No. 4040*

◆ ◆ ◆

Solvent-free Sili-Thane 801 from Polymeric Systems is a new elastomeric adhesive/joint sealant that offers the best of both silicone and polyurethane.

Polymeric Systems
888-376-9934; Fax: 610-935-7123
www.polymericsystems.com
Phoenixville, PA 19460

Supplier of high-performance elastomeric sealants for restoration & new construction of architectural joints & roof seams: solvent-free formulations; one-part silicones, other one- & multi-part elastomers. *Write in No. 5945*

◆ ◆ ◆

Sheldon Slate Products Co.
518-642-1280; Fax: 207-997-2966
www.sheldonslate.com
Monson, ME 04464

Manufacturer of slate products: roofing, floor tile, flagging, structural applications, monuments & kitchen counters & sinks; custom cutting. *Write in No. 1195*

◆ ◆ ◆

Slate & Copper Sales Co.
814-455-7430; Fax: 814-455-7823
www.slateandcopper.com
Erie, PA 16507

Supplier of slate & copper roofing: 16- & 20-oz. copper gutters & accessories; copper standing-seam roofing, ridge cresting, dormers, sheets, nails, rivets & rain chains; new & salvaged slate-roofing materials. *Write in No. 8062*

◆ ◆ ◆

Swan Secure Products, Inc.
800-966-2801; Fax: 410-360-2288
www.swansecure.com
Baltimore, MD 21226

Supplier of corrosion-resistant fasteners: stainless-steel & copper-alloy nails & stainless-steel screws for roofing, wood & composite siding & decking; can be used with wood, plastic, polymer composite & fiber-cement materials. *Write in No. 8077*

ridge vents
for
slate roofs

Castle Metal Products
tel: 847-806-4540
fax: 847-806-4541

WRITE IN NO. 2901

The **Fastest Way**
to get **Product Literature!**

FREE ORDER PRODUCT LITERATURE FROM THIS ISSUE ON THE WEB

- Log onto **www.period-homes.com**,
- click on "Free Product Literature,"
- click on "Product Literature Card from Current Issue"

BARTILE®

YOUR LAST ROOF FIRST – SINCE 1942

PROUDLY INTRODUCES

Olde World Vintage*

Designed with the European Countryside of long ago as it's inspiration. This uniquely beautiful tile roofing with a spackling of color simulating an aged antique tile, comes with a 75-year limited warranty and an unlimited range of colors. Crafted exclusively for the imaginative and discriminating homeowner and generations to follow. One of 15 profiles in hundreds of colors.

Call 1-800-933-5038 www.bartile.com

*Patent Pending

WRITE IN NO. 1182

BUYING GUIDE TO TILE ROOFING

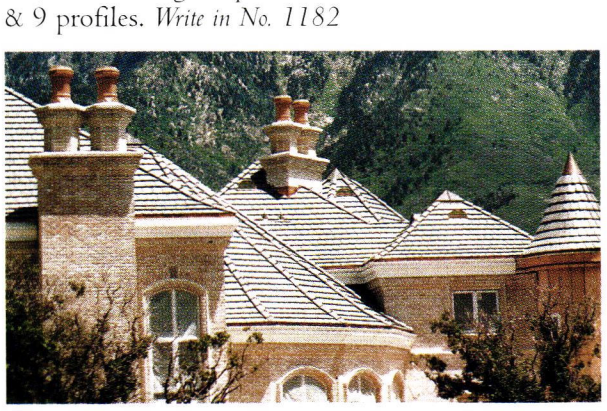
Artezanos Inc.
786-368-3076; Fax: 305-279-1992
www.artezanos.com
Miami, FL 33173

Manufacturer, distributor & importer of handmade clay roof tile, pavers & natural terra-cotta floor tile: salvaged tile; custom.

◆ ◆ ◆

Bartile Roofs, Inc.
800-933-5038; Fax: 801-295-3485
725 North, 1000 West
Centerville, UT 84014

Custom fabricator of color-blended lightweight concrete roof tile: interlocking turret tile; slate-replica tile; wood shingle-replica tile; more than 300 colors & 9 profiles. *Write in No. 1182*



Bartile Roofs used interlocking slate-style concrete roof tile and interlocking, tapered and arced turret tile to complete this roof.

◆ ◆ ◆

Custom-Bilt Metals
800-826-7813; Fax: 626-454-4785
www.custombiltmetals.com
S. El Monte, CA 91733

Manufacturer & supplier of standing-seam, shake, shingle & tile roofs: galvanized, painted steel, aluminum & copper; leader boxes, gutters & leaders. *Write in No. 217*

◆ ◆ ◆

Durable Slate Co., The
800-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100
www.durableslate.com
Columbus, OH 43201

Distributor & installer of metal & slate roofing in the Midwest & on the East Coast: custom metalwork, standing-seam & flat-lock roofs, copper-lined box & stop gutters, metal fabrication & installation; natural-slate & clay tile. *Write in No. 3720*

◆ ◆ ◆

Gladding, McBean
800-776-1133; Fax: 916-772-6718
www.gladdingmcbean.com
Roseville, CA 95747

Manufacturer of terra-cotta roof tile, chimney tops & caps & flue liners: custom designs; clay roof tile; glazed pottery & wall coping; CAD drawings; glaze-color matching. *Write in No. 6010*

Custom glazed clay roof tiles from Gladding, McBean were used to create a textured expanse for this roof in Middletown, NY.

These antique roof tiles, reclaimed from traditional buildings in Spain by Hultzen-Maqueda, were textured with marks and fingerprints and spotted with lichen and moss.

Hultzen-Maqueda
831-335-9009; Fax: 413-208-5184
www.hultzen-maqueda.com
Santa Cruz, CA 95061

Importer of tile from Spain: antique roof, decorative & antique terra-cotta floor tile; custom tile domes. *Write in No. 354*

◆ ◆ ◆

Ludowici Roof Tile, Inc.
800-945-8453; Fax: 740-342-5175
www.ludowici.com
New Lexington, OH 43764

Manufacturer of clay roof tile: wide variety of standard shapes, fittings, sizes & colors; matte, gloss, weathered, fire-flashed, sanded & combed finishes; ceramic slate. *Write in No. 111*

Roof tile from Ludowici was used on this building in Asheville, NC.

◆ ◆ ◆

NIKO Contracting Co.
412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969
www.nikocontracting.com
Pittsburgh, PA 15213

Nationwide roofing & sheetmetal contractor & fabricator: historic restoration projects; custom architectural sheetmetal fabrication & installation; sheetmetal, slate, tile & other historical roofing; cresting, finials, cornices, cupolas, domes & steeples; snowguards; copper, lead-coated copper, zinc, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, brass & terne-coated metals. *Write in No. 8300*

Northern Roof Tile Sales Co.
888-678-6866; Fax: 905-689-7099
www.northernrooftiles.com
Dundas, ON, Canada L9H 7K6

Importer of clay roofing tile from a select group of tile makers: all profiles & colors; handmade shingle, traditional French country, English manor house & cottage styles; roofing slate. *Write in No. 4040*

Northern Roof Tile Sales supplies clay roof tile in many different solid colors and rich textures.

◆ ◆ ◆

Source Products Group, Inc.
303-280-9595; Fax: 303-280-2600
www.sourceproductsgroup.com
Broomfield, CO 80020

Wholesale distributor & supplier of roofing: hand-crafted clay tile; custom; wide range of natural colors, textures, shapes & prices; historical & salvaged roof tile; concrete, natural slate, plastic/rubber & metal tile; roofing tools, tile fasteners & attachment systems, venting systems & snow-retention & bird-control products.

◆ ◆ ◆

Swan Secure Products, Inc.
800-966-2801; Fax: 410-360-2288
www.swansecure.com
Baltimore, MD 21226

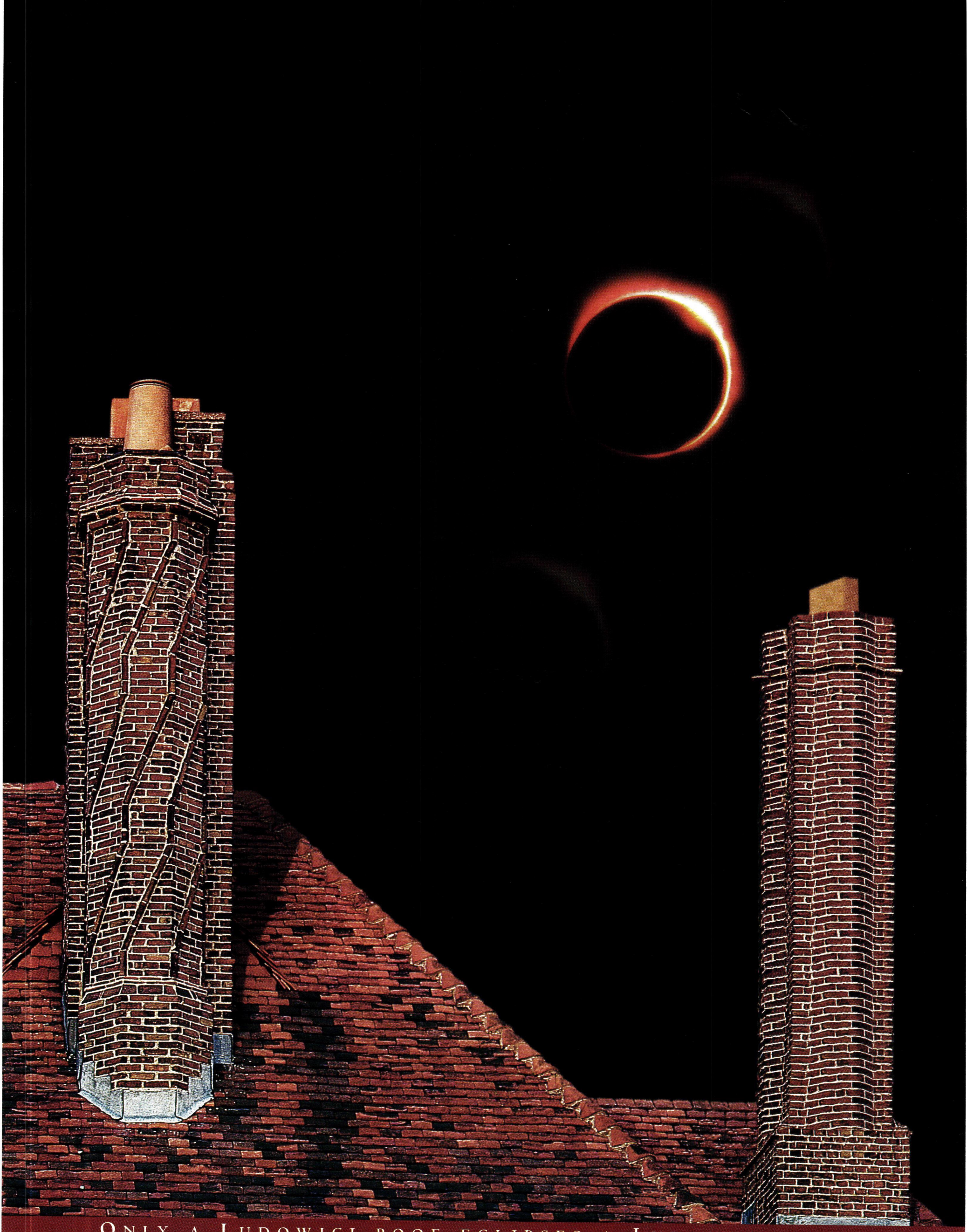
Supplier of corrosion-resistant fasteners: stainless-steel & copper-alloy nails & stainless-steel screws for roofing, wood & composite siding & decking; can be used with wood, plastic, polymer composite & fiber-cement materials. *Write in No. 8077*

◆ ◆ ◆

Tile Roofs, Inc.
888-708-TILE; Fax: 708-479-7865
www.tileroofs.com
Frankfort, IL 60423

Supplier of salvaged clay roofing tile & slate roofing: will match existing roofing for historic properties; installation services; tile-roof repair contracting. *Write in No. 4570*

Tile Roofs supplies and installs hard-to-find slate and clay roofing tile for new and restoration projects.



ONLY A LUDOWICI ROOF ECLIPSES A LUDOWICI ROOF.

No clay roof tile under the sun matches Ludowici for color, style, or legendary performance. Call 1-800-917-8998.

LUDOWICI
ROOF TILE
Above all else
ludowici.com

©2002 Ludowici Roof Tile, Inc.

WRITE IN NO. 111

Gladding, McBean

OVER A CENTURY OF CRAFTSMANSHIP IN CLAY

Since the early 1890s knowledgeable architects, builders and home owners have selected Gladding, McBean clay roof tile to grace the roofs of their finest projects. This legacy continues today, as Gladding, McBean clay roof tile can be found in all types of climates, in a variety of shapes, sizes and fire-flashed blends. Gladding, McBean also produces a unique line of architectural terra cotta, clay floor tile, vitrified clay sewer pipe and architectural garden pottery.

GLADDING, McBEAN
a division of PABCO Building Products, LLC

601 7th St. Lincoln, CA 95648
(916) 645-3341 (800) 776-1133
www.gladdingmcbean.com

GMB

WRITE IN NO. 6010

www.period-homes.com

The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture

PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central web site for historically styled products and services on the internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto — and Bookmark —
www.period-homes.com

Fastest Way to Get Product Literature!

Order FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE from this issue ON THE WEB

*** Log onto www.period-homes.com**
*** Click on "Free Product Literature"**
*** Click on "Product Literature Card from Current Issue"**

Your request will be e-mailed directly to the relevant suppliers, eliminating "snail mail" delays.

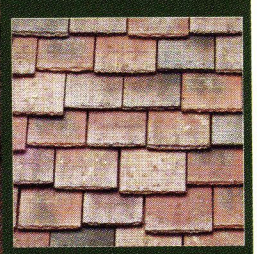
www.period-homes.com

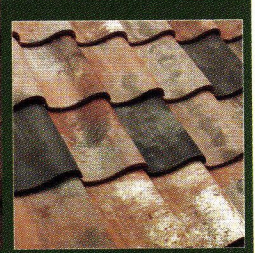
PRODUCT LITERATURE VIA THE INTERNET

European tradition

Magnificent handcrafted clay roof tiles

Enjoy the elegance of the old world while enduring even the harshest of climates, with new clay roofing tiles from Northern Roof Tiles





NORTHERN ROOF TILES
HANDCRAFTED EUROPEAN ELEGANCE
www.northernrooftiles.com Toll Free: (888) 678-6866

TRT

TILE ROOFS, INC.

TILE ROOFS, INC.
9505 Corsair Road
Frankfort, IL 60423
TOLL FREE:
888-708-8453
FAX:
708-479-7865

HISTORICAL ROOF TILES

Largest Stock in U.S.

- Our inventory dates to the late 1800's. It includes new tiles and tiles no longer produced.
- We sell in all quantities and ship throughout the United States and also purchase salvaged material.
- We're specialists in the installation of tile and slate for historical restoration projects.

FOR A FREE BROCHURE, WRITE OR CALL US TODAY

WRITE IN NO. 4570

Hultzen-Maqueda, Ltd.

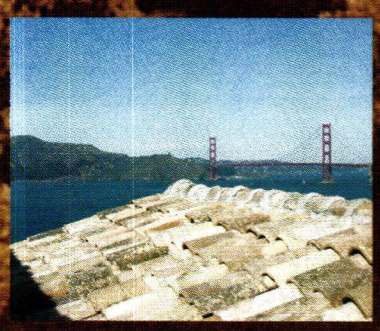
Supplying gorgeous Antique Roof Tiles to fine projects worldwide since 1997

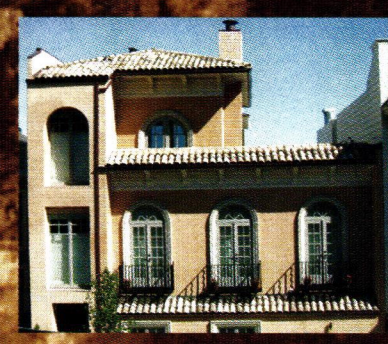
The most authentic source for Spanish decorative arts available to the US and UK design communities.

Antique Roof Tiles from Spain

Authentic Hand Made Antique pieces salvaged from Old, Traditional Buildings

www.TileFromSpain.com





MM

info@TileFromSpain.com

To obtain a price quote, please email us with approximate surface area and project location.

WRITE IN NO. 354

The Tradition of Thatched Roofs

Although something of a novelty in the United States, thatch has a history here, and is making a comeback.

by Nicole V. Gagné

The use of thatch in European houses predates the Middle Ages, and it was one of the first roofing types to appear in New World settlements of the late-16th century – but then, native dwellers of the region, such as the Powhatan Indians, had long been roofing their homes with thatch. Although the term "thatch" can be used for any type of vegetation that roofs a building, the most common materials employed in the United States and Europe are reed and straw.

Master thatcher Colin McGhee first became fascinated with thatching as a child in his native England. "My parents are from Scotland and while we lived in the north of England, we'd regularly go on visits back to Scotland," he recalls. "When I was 7 years old I saw the roof of the Robert Burns cottage being thatched, and I decided that was what I wanted to do. There were no thatched roofs back in the north of England – in fact, the major business there was an atomic-power station – so my interest in thatching became something of a smart-aleck joke! But by the time I became a teenager I was able to pursue it seriously." McGhee's apprenticeship began at age 16, and after the requisite five years, along with the necessary college courses, he joined the famed East Anglia Master Thatchers Association. His award-winning work began attracting attention internationally, and McGhee tackled his first job in the United States in 1991. The consistent demand for thatched roofs has kept him here ever since.

Master thatcher Colin McGhee uses a wooden leggett to dress the thatch that has been laid around the eyebrow window of a house in Pennsylvania.

It's hard to say which is more beautiful in McGhee's thatched roof for this house in Bethlehem, PA: the meticulous thatching over the eyebrow window and its subtle repetition in the undulation over the tinier window to its right or the equally rhythmic design of the ridge line.

Typical Misconceptions

McGhee's American projects have ranged from numerous private residences across the country to the Bronx Zoo, the Jamestown Settlement and the Renaissance Fair in Sterling, NY. Yet despite the enthusiastic market for thatching that he has tapped here, McGhee regularly encounters a certain level of naiveté. "There are misconceptions about thatching that are typical in the United States, because this type of roofing just isn't around so much. People associate it with 'Gilligan's Island', you know, or tiki barns, and they don't tend to see it as a real or serious roof. 'What do you do when it rains?' and 'How do you keep the water out?' are questions that one hears frequently."

A thatched roof must have a minimum pitch of 45 degrees so it can effectively shed precipitation; a more shallow pitch will cause rain and snow to collect and eventually seep into the house. Correctly thatched, the roof doesn't require a sub-roof, and the tradition for the house's interior is to leave the underside of the thatching exposed over the wooden timbers. Some homeowners may have an aesthetic preference for a traditional interior ceiling, but if the thatch has been dressed properly, it will provide an attractive ceiling of its own and won't shed or permit water or insects to enter the house.

Two other perennial areas of confusion about thatching concern insulation and flammability. In fact, the innumerable tiny pockets of air that exist inside a thatched roof provide effective insulation against the extremes of both summer and winter: Norfolk reed, one of the most common thatching materials, has an R-value of 40. Far from being a fire hazard, thatched roofs are rated similarly to cedar shakes in fire resistance, thanks to the dense packing of the reed. (Additional fireproofing of the material is also available.)

Completed in early 1997, this timber-frame and stucco cottage in Bucks County, PA, was thatched by McGhee using water reed obtained from the nearby states of New York and Maryland.

The Thatcher's Art

The drying of the gathered reed is the first step in reed thatching – if applied wet, reed will shrink after bring installed. The dried reed is then collected into bundles, typically tied with twine, which measure approximately 2 ft. around and range from 3 to 7 ft. in length. Straw thatching requires more work, as the straw must first be cut and threshed before it can be gathered into bundles, or yealms. Unlike reed, straw is wetted down regularly while the thatcher installs it, to prevent the brittle material from breaking as it's worked. Straw, however, doesn't shrink as it dries, and so the completed roofline won't change its appearance.

The individually tied bundles of reed or straw are laid in horizontal courses that are affixed using hooks and sways. The hooks (also called crooks, l-pins or spikes) are made of ¼- or ⅜-in. iron rod and can measure from 8 to 12 in. long. One end is pointed, so the thatcher can drive it into the roof rafters, and the other is bent at a right angle. The bent end of the hook provides a staple-like grip to hold the sway, a rod of wood or ¼-in. steel, which secures the thatch to the rafters. The thatcher applies courses working up to the ridge and uses a wooden leggett to dress the bundles and tamp them into a uniform position. A lone master thatcher such as McGhee (who also hand forges all his own hooks) can thatch a roof that measures 1,000 sq.ft. in about three to four weeks.

This house in Orlean, VA, in a traditional English design, sports the very first roof thatched by McGhee in the U.S. He worked in his favored Scottish reed and provided the ridge lines with a handsome trim of sedge grass.

Above: The spirit of old Ireland took root in American soil when this beautiful house, a quintessential Irish cottage complete with three eyebrow windows, was transported from County Clare and rebuilt in Malakoff, TX. It may sport a rather simple ridge design, but for McGhee, this house is "one of our favorite buildings here in the United States."

Below: Hagrid's hut, as it looks in the recent smash Harry Potter movies, provided the model for this charming outbuilding, located in Saranac Lake, NY. This very sturdy hut was built with irregular pieces of granite, and the conical roof is made of water-reed thatch, McGhee's specialty.

There's nothing lowly about this kitchen addition in Clayton, GA, thanks to its striking thatched roof by McGhee. Note the subtle rhythm in the design of the ridge line, which cuts around the projecting chimney.

The ridge line, frequently made of sedge or rye straw, is cut with sheepshears into an eye-catching design. A knife-like billhook is used to cut the wood that holds it together – the liggers, wooden rods some 4 to 5 ft. long, which are used on the outer surface of the ridge, and the wooden cross rods employed for ornamentation between liggers. This area of thatching usually measures 1½ ft. above the ridge board and generally requires any chimney in the roofline to be built taller.

Water-reed thatch is typically laid in a 1-ft. depth above the purlin. When this thickness is applied to a sufficiently steep roof, the thatch is virtually guaranteed a long life span. A water-reed roof will last some 70 years with only minimal maintenance. A ridge made of straw, however, will need to be reworked every 10 to 20 years. As McGhee came to realize, straw thatching for entire roofs has proven far less effective in the U.S. than reed has: "The heat and humidity in America tend to break up the straw. There was one job where I ran out of straw for the ridge and substituted crushed reed, and it looked great. It also lasted much longer than the straw." For this reason, McGhee has come to specialize in making ridges as well as roof thatching of water reed.

Thatched roofs are ordinarily repaired by applying a new layer of thatch over the original. With thatch still something of a novelty in the U.S., McGhee has had few restoration jobs here; in England, however, he has taken on numerous such assignments, and discovered some old houses with roof thatching that measures up to 4 ft. in depth. Given the ever-increasing market for thatched roofs in America, the thatchers who work here can expect to find similarly dense American roofs undergoing restoration – sometime in the late-24th century! ◆

Fenestration and doors still await this house built in Olean, NY, but McGhee has already completed its breathtaking thatched roof, and topped it off with primary and secondary ridge lines, as well as a cap for the half-hipped dormer.

BUYING GUIDE TO WOOD ROOFING

Bartile Roofs, Inc.
800-933-5038; Fax: 801-295-3485
725 North, 1000 West
Centerville, UT 84014

Custom fabricator of color-blended lightweight concrete roof tile: interlocking turret tile; slate-replica tile; wood shingle-replica tile; more than 300 colors & 9 profiles. *Write in No. 1182*

◆ ◆ ◆

Bear Creek Lumber
800-597-7191; Fax: 509-997-3110
www.bearcreeklumber.com
Winthrop, WA 98862

Distributor & supplier of wood flooring, paneling, roofing, new & recycled timbers & decking: hand-split, machine-cut & fancy-cut butt fire- & rot-retardant-treated shakes & shingles; ridge caps; quartersawn clapboard & lap & novelty siding; Douglas fir, cypress, western red cedar, Alaskan yellow cedar, pine, teak, ipe & hardwoods; kiln dried; clear & select grades; worldwide delivery. *Write in No. 521*

◆ ◆ ◆

Fitzgerald's Heavy Timber Construction, Inc.
301-898-9340; Fax: 301-898-9341
www.fitzgeraldtimberframes.com
Thurmont, MD 21788

Repairer of historic covered bridges, log homes & timber frames: hand-formed standing-seam roofing & wood-shake roofing; complete restoration services; barn homes; antique, new timber-framed & new horse barns; new timbers & siding; installation of lightning-suppression systems; planing & sawing mill for custom fabrication. *Write in No. 2300*

◆ ◆ ◆

GAF Materials Corp.
973-628-3000; Fax: 973-628-3865
www.gaf.com
Wayne, NJ 07470

Manufacturer of roofing: Timberline fiberglass asphalt shingle with wood look; Slateline imitation-slate shingle; Country Mansion shingle with natural-stone or slate look. *Write in No. 1178 for Grand Slate; 1179 for Country Estates; 1181 for Country Mansions; and 9270 for Slateline.*

Liberty Cedar supplied the wood shingles for this Cape Cod home.

Liberty Cedar
401-789-6626; Fax: 401-789-0320
www.libertycedar.com
West Kingston, RI 02892

Supplier of decay-resistant wood roofing & siding: tapersawn, hand-split & resawn shakes; many patterns; custom runs; western red cedar, Alaska yellow cedar, redwood, Douglas fir & mahogany; historical projects. *Write in No. 6530*

◆ ◆ ◆

The experts of McGhee & Co. Roof Thatchers put the English reed thatching on this house in Bethlehem, PA.

McGhee & Co. Roof Thatchers
888-842-8241; Fax: 540-886-0007
www.thatching.com
Staunton, VA 24401

Traditional roof thatcher: English reed thatching; residential & commercial; materials supplied.

◆ ◆ ◆

Swan Secure Products, Inc
800-966-2801; Fax: 410-360-2288
www.swansecure.com
Baltimore, MD 21226

Supplier of corrosion-resistant fasteners: stainless-steel & copper-alloy nails & stainless-steel screws for roofing, wood & composite siding & decking; can be used with wood, plastic, polymer composite & fiber-cement materials. *Write in No. 8077*

◆ ◆ ◆

The Wood Factory
936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad St.
Navasota, TX 77868

Manufacturer of historically correct Victorian millwork: interior & exterior doors & stair parts; screen doors, gingerbread brackets & corbels, porch posts, spandrels, running trim, gable ornament & crestings, fancy-cut shingles, newel posts, rails, balustrades & balusters; reproduction casings, corner & plinth blocks & moldings; custom mantels; column bases & caps, island & table legs, post finials & other turnings; western red cedar, redwood & more. *Write in No. 7120*

◆ ◆ ◆

Vintage Woodworks
903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023
www.vintagewoodworks.com
Quinlan, TX 75474

Supplier of Victorian millwork: finials, western red cedar shingles; wood porch parts, turned posts, turned & sawn balusters, railings, brackets, corbels, custom-length spandrels, mantels, columns & more; 192-page master reference catalog; 208-page porch-design book. *Write in No. 1061*

Ipe• Red Cedar • Douglas Fir • Yellow Cedar • Knotty Pine • Teak

BEAR CREEK LUMBER

CVG
•Tongue & Groove
• Timbers • Glulams
•Wood Floorings
•Traditional Exterior Sidings
• Shakes/Shingles • Deckings
Custom Milling Available

(800) 597-7191
www.bearcreeklumber.com
Fax (509) 997-2040

Delivery Worldwide

WRITE IN NO. 521

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes."
— The Editors

LIBERTY CEDAR
EXTERIOR WOOD PRODUCTS

WESTERN RED CEDAR
DOUGLAS FIR
REDWOOD • CYPRESS
MAHOGANY

Roofing • Siding • Decks • Trim

ROOFING FOR HISTORIC PROJECTS A SPECIALTY

HIP & RIDGE CAP STOCK & CUSTOM FANCY CUTS

CUSTOM ORDERS WELCOME

325 Liberty Lane, W. Kingston, RI 02892
e-mail: lc@libertycedar.com
website: www.libertycedar.com
401-789-6626 FAX: 401-789-0320
800-88CEDAR

Plant a Tree
WE SUPPORT SUSTAINABLE & RENEWABLE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

WRITE IN NO. 6530

Fastest Way to Get Product Literature!

Order FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE from this issue ON THE WEB

*** Log onto www.period-homes.com**

*** Click on "Free Product Literature"**

*** Click on "Product Literature Card from Current Issue"**

Your request will be e-mailed directly to the relevant suppliers, eliminating "snail mail" delays.

www.period-homes.com

PRODUCT LITERATURE VIA THE INTERNET

Old World Window Meets New World Expectations

- Historic profiles and modern engineering
- More strength and greater durability
- Less cost and lower maintenance
- Easier installation with shorter lead times

TEMPEST
ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS, INC.

765 East 132nd Street
Bronx, NY 10454
800.736.5766 nationally
718.402.0077 in NY
718.402.5683 fax

Call for a FREE Tempestglass™ Casement Window Details Package.

WRITE IN NO. 3054

Many residential perspectives. Windows open to all of them.

Your view of residential windows just got broader. Because now, with Skyline innovation, housing styles from boldly modern to carefully traditional can have all the advantages of structurally glazed aluminum windows - in cost, durability and thermal efficiency - with detailed design integrity. Whether for new construction or replacement of steel or wood, Skyline technology has earned the praise of architects, homeowners and landmark preservation boards alike. We're people who look forward, but with respect for the past.

SKYLINE WINDOWS

FOR MORE INFORMATION OR A BROCHURE, CONTACT US AT 866-491-3600

WRITE IN NO. 8870

Steel Casements for a Tudor Cottage

Seventy-five-year-old steel casement windows give a whole new meaning to the idea of replacement windows.

by Martha McDonald

This small Tudor house in Hastings-on-Hudson, NY, regained its charm when the owners replaced the no-longer-functioning aluminum replacement windows with 75-year-old steel casement windows that were supplied and refurbished by Seekircher Window Repair Corp.

What do you do with a charming, almost 75-year-old Tudor house that's equipped with aluminum replacement windows that no longer work? That's what Peter and Claire Filippelli asked themselves when they purchased their 1,728-sq.ft. home in Hastings-on-Hudson, NY, in 2002.

The answer was to replace the replacement windows with 75-year-old steel casement windows similar to the ones that were original to the 1929 house. Finding the windows was not so easy – there are very few companies that manufacture them. "I never even considered standard replacement windows," says Mrs. Filippelli. "We knew we wanted steel casement windows like those that were originally in the house. The difficulty was finding them. I called around looking for steel casement windows, but everyone wanted to provide us with new replacement windows." Luckily, Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp. of Scarsdale, NY, keeps an inventory. "I have been collecting these windows ever since we went into business 26 years ago," says John Seekircher, who, with his brother Robert, runs the family business, which also includes a nephew Paul. "You have to recycle these windows, because it's hard to find companies making them today."

John Seekircher was able to look at two of the original steel casement windows that had been kept on the front of the house, allowing him to discover the name of the manufacturer, Fenestra. Although the firm is no longer in business, he found windows from the same supplier for the Filippelli house. "I identified what had been there and used windows from the same manufacturer, so basically the house is back to what it was originally," he says. "The aluminum replacement windows had probably been put in 15 or 20 years ago. These windows had failed; the balances were broken so they didn't stay up and the insulated glass was fogged so you couldn't see through them. That's what the mindset was then – rip everything out and put in replacements. That's why they call them replacement windows. Once you replace them, you have to keep replacing them."

New 75-Year Old Windows

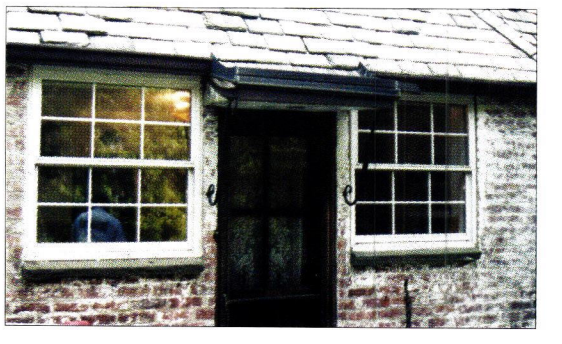
Seekircher replaced 10 white aluminum double-hung windows of various sizes in the Filippelli home with painted black steel casement windows that were already at least 75 years old. "We have a small house on a beautiful piece of property," says Mrs. Filippelli. "It looks like a little cottage, but those other windows were horrible, both in the way they looked and worked." It took about two weeks of work in the shop to clean, prime and reglaze the windows and to clean and polish the solid-brass hardware before they could be installed. In some cases, the windows didn't even need to be reglazed; the existing glass could just be cleaned. The actual installation took only two days.

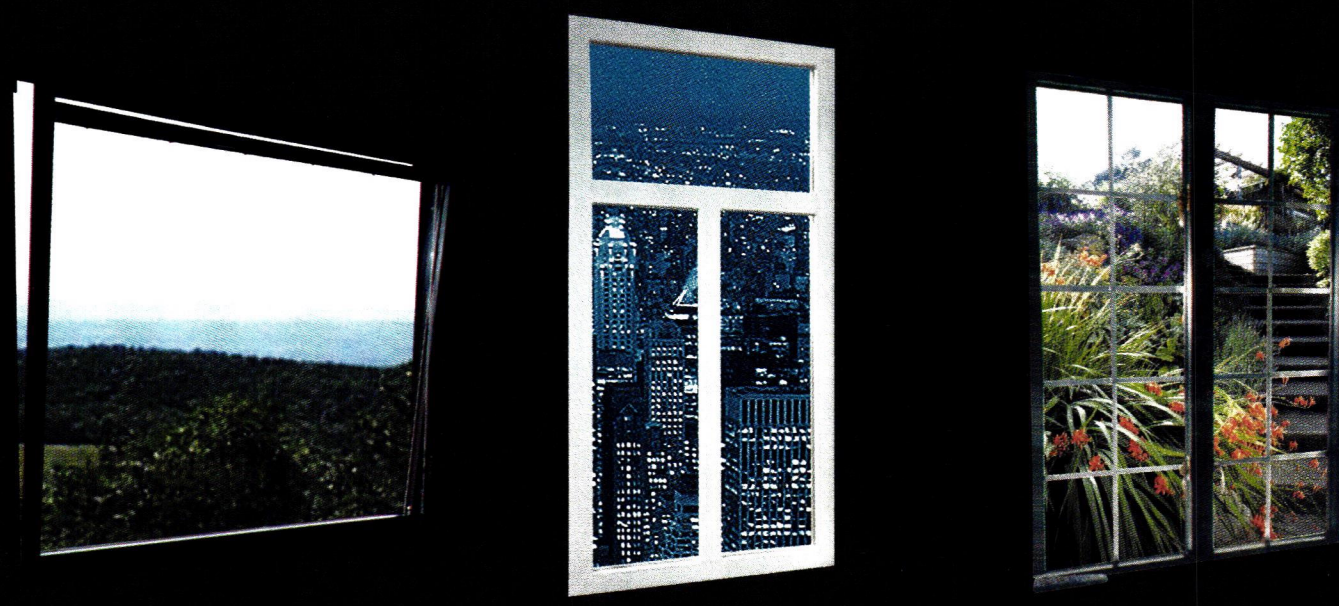
"The new old windows changed the whole look of the house," says Mrs. Filippelli. Once she located the Seekirchers, a few weeks later the house had its old character back. "You can't get the quality of older products in new windows," she adds. "Look how long these windows have already lasted. I don't plan to ever put another window in this house."

John Seekircher emphatically agrees with her assessment of the difference between the quality of windows now and then. While this particular job involved replacing aluminum windows with vintage steel casement windows, most of his business is repairing existing steel casement windows that owners want to keep in their homes and buildings.

Left: After the refurbished steel casement windows were installed, the entrance to the kitchen was back to its original appearance.

Below: These two kitchen windows are typical of the aluminum replacement models that had been installed in the Filippelli house about 15-20 years ago. The Seekirchers replaced them with 75-year-old 37x39-in. painted black steel casement windows that they had restored.





Many residential perspectives. Windows open to all of them.

Your view of residential windows just got broader. Because now, with Skyline innovation, housing styles from boldly modern to carefully traditional can have all the advantages of structurally glazed aluminum windows - in cost, durability and thermal efficiency - with detailed design integrity. Whether for new construction or replacement of steel or wood, Skyline technology has earned the praise of architects, homeowners and landmark preservation boards alike. We're people who look forward, but with respect for the past.

SKYLINE WINDOWS

FOR MORE INFORMATION OR A BROCHURE, CONTACT US AT 866-491-3600

WRITE IN NO. 8870

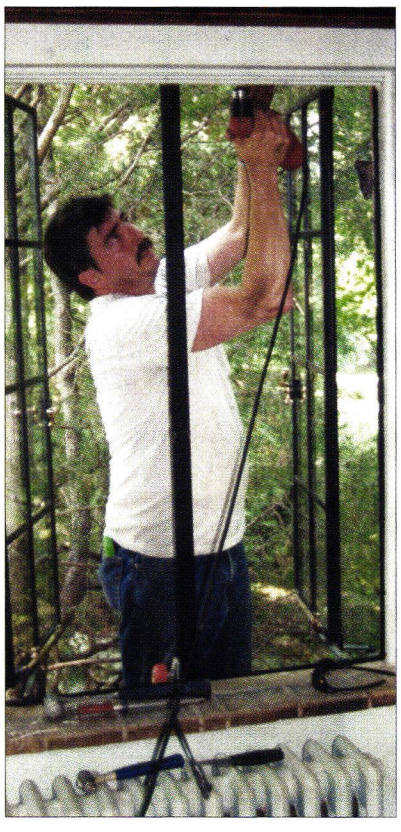
- Historic profiles and modern engineering
- More strength and greater durability
- Less cost and lower maintenance
- Easier installation with shorter lead times

TEMPEST
ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS, INC.

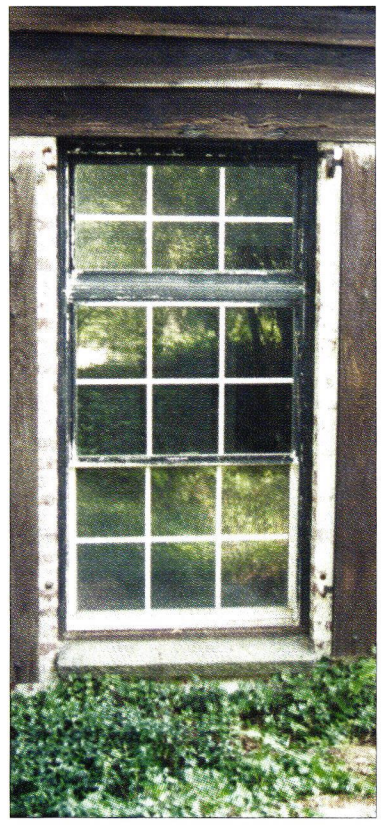
765 East 132nd Street
Bronx, NY 10454
800.736.5766 nationally
718.402.0077 in NY
718.402.5683 fax

Call for a FREE Tempestglass™ Casement Window Details Package.

WRITE IN NO. 3054



Robert Seekircher installs one of the larger (55 in. wide x 51 in. tall) vintage steel windows in the dining room. After refurbishing the windows in the shop, the firm installed them in two days. The new window (right) in the dining room provides a picturesque view of the woodsy yard.



Even though the window in the study was exceptionally large (37 in. wide x 73 in. tall), the Seekirchers were able to find a vintage model (right) with a transom at the top that fit the space. On the left is the worn-out aluminum window.

Built to Last

"We repair more than 6,000 windows a year all over the country," Seekircher says. "You never need to replace them; the steel windows that are already there are extraordinary. In addition, the cost of repairing steel casement windows is a fraction of the replacement cost." He cites one job in which the repair of the steel casement windows in the house cost the owner $7,000, while replacement windows of a similar style would have cost approximately $200,000. "Plus," he says, "repairing the windows versus replacing them has so much less impact on the building."

One of the firm's high-profile jobs was repairing the windows in Frank Lloyd Wright's Fallingwater in Mill Run, PA, working with WASA Architects of New York City. "We did the same job there that we do in any house," says Seekircher. "The only difference is that it was like working in a fishbowl because of all of the tours. It was a great honor working on that house.

"People are starting to respect old buildings," Seekircher says. "They are happy to find information on how to restore and save them. They want the look and feel of the old houses." Educating people to the advantages of the older windows is still a big part of his job. "Lots of people still want the new replacement windows, because they think they are more airtight," he says. "I explain to them that only 12 to 15% of the heat loss in a house is through the windows. Plus, these windows let the house breathe the way it's supposed to. These windows have stood the test of time. They have been neglected for 60, 70, 80 years and they're still working." ◆

BUYING GUIDE TO METAL WINDOWS

A&S Window Associates, Inc.
718-275-7900; Fax: 718-997-7683
www.aswindowassociates.com
Glendale, NY 11385

Manufacturer of custom steel windows & doors: graceful sight lines to replicate historic landmark windows or modern design; variety of hardware & finishes; casement, pivot, awning, projecting, fixed-lite & round-top windows. *Write in No. 8350*

◆ ◆ ◆

Custom Trades International, Inc.
203-531-3493; Fax: 203-532-9727
www.customtrades.com
Greenwich, CT 06831

Supplier of thermally broken aluminum window systems: classic or contemporary styling; custom sizes in anodized or powder-coated finish; residential, commercial & institutional. *Write in No. 1143*

◆ ◆ ◆

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: columns & capitals, cornices, newels, balusters, planters, finials, street furnishings, fountains, grilles, lighting, lattices, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, domes, canopies, doors, windows & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; restoration services & custom work; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles. *Write in No. 1210*

Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp.
914-725-1904; Fax: 914-725-1122
2 Weaver St.
Scarsdale, NY 10583

Supplier of vintage windows & doors: casement; in-place repairer of steel casement windows since 1977; more than 7,000 windows repaired annually in 21 states. *Write in No. 3590*

◆ ◆ ◆

Skyline Windows restores and replicates metal windows for vintage buildings.

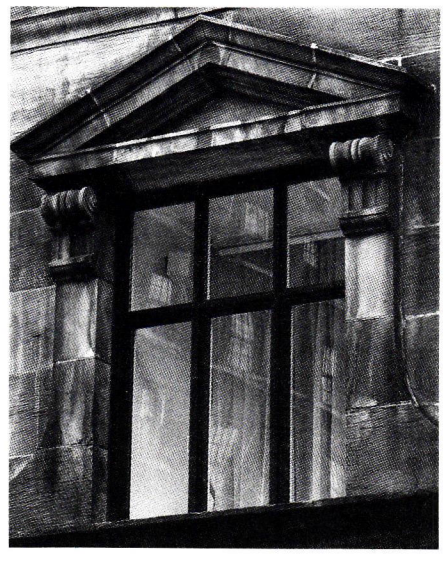
Skyline Windows
212-491-3000; Fax: 212-491-5630
625 W. 130 St.
New York, NY 10027

Supplier of restored & reproduction windows for historical landmarks: wide variety of materials, shapes & types; residential, commercial & institutional. *Write in No. 8870*

◆ ◆ ◆

Tempest Architectural Products
800-736-5766; Fax: 718-402-5683
www.panoramawindows.com
Bronx, NY 10454

Manufacturer of Historic Series landmark-endorsed fiberglass casement windows: greater thermal & acoustic efficiency than steel; aluminum double-hung windows; landmark muntin grids. *Write in No. 3054*



Tempest manufactured and installed aluminum pivot windows for this building.

www.period-homes.com
THE INTERNET GATEWAY TO HISTORICAL PRODUCTS & SERVICES FOR RESIDENTIAL ARCHITECTURE

PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central web site for historically styled products and services on the internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto — and Bookmark —
www.period-homes.com

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes."
—The Editors

Repair Don't Replace

Seekircher

STEEL WINDOW REPAIR

ALL TYPES OF STEEL CASEMENT WINDOWS

RESIDENTIAL • HISTORICAL • COMMERCIAL
Large inventory of windows and doors

Preserve Architectural Integrity

MAKE WINDOWS MORE ENERGY-EFFICIENT

Established 1977
License # WC-2129
FAX 914-725-1122
2 Weaver Street * Scarsdale, N Y 10583

914-725-1904
JOHN SEEKIRCHER

REPAIR THEM!

WRITE IN NO. 3590

CUSTOM-BILT LAST TIME METAL BUILDING PRODUCTS METALS

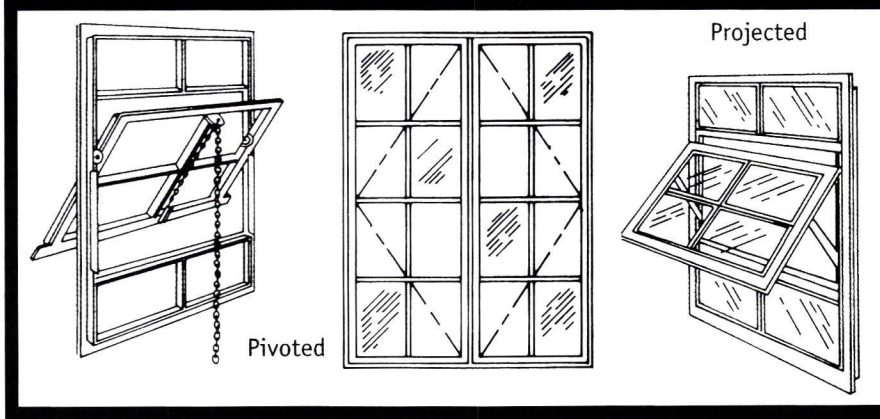
METAL ROOFING SUPPLIER

All Profiles and Styles Available:
Standing Seam
Granular Coated Tile & Shake
Aluminum Shake
Steel Shingles
Copper
Rain Gutter Systems

CUSTOM-BILT METALS
(800) 826-7813
www.custombiltmetals.com

WRITE IN NO. 217

STEEL WINDOWS
For Landmark and Historical Preservation Commissions



A STANDARD OF EXCELLENCE
SWI STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE

• Commercial • Residential
Specifications upon request
A & S Window Associates Inc.
88-19 76th Avenue, Glendale, N.Y. 11385
718-275-7900 Fax: 718-997-7683
www.aswindowassociates.com

WRITE IN NO. 8350

BUYING GUIDE TO
STORM WINDOWS & SCREENS

Allied Window manufactured this Historic-One-Lite window in beige, model # HOL-B, for the Hershey residence in Cincinnati, OH.

Allied Window, Inc.
800-445-5411; Fax: 513-559-1883
www.invisiblestorms.com
Cincinnati, OH 45241

Manufacturer of "invisible" aluminum storm windows: interior & exterior; storm & screen combo, round top, curved/bent & custom shapes; mechanical, magnetic & sliding-lift-out fastenings; storm windows mounted outside or inside prime window; acrylic, lexan, UV-resistant, standard, tempered & low-E glass, bowed & laminated glass & obscure-glass glazing. *Write in No. 690*

Cityproof Windows
718-786-1600; Fax: 718-786-2713
www.cityproof.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Custom fabricator of interior window systems: aluminum, storm & screen combos, round top & custom shapes; mechanical fastenings; acrylic, lexan, UV-resistant, standard, low-E & tempered glass, laminated & etched glazing. *Write in No. 2390*

Cityproof manufactured and installed the interior storm windows for this apartment building on West 67th Street in New York City.

◆ ◆ ◆

Coppa Woodworking
310-548-4142; Fax: 310-548-6740
www.coppawoodworking.com
San Pedro, CA 90731

Manufacturer of screen & storm doors in 160 styles: odd sizes; arch-top doors & built-in dog doors; wood window screens; any color stain or paint; pine, Douglas fir, red oak, mahogany, cedar & redwood; Adirondack furniture. *Write in No. 9600*

◆ ◆ ◆

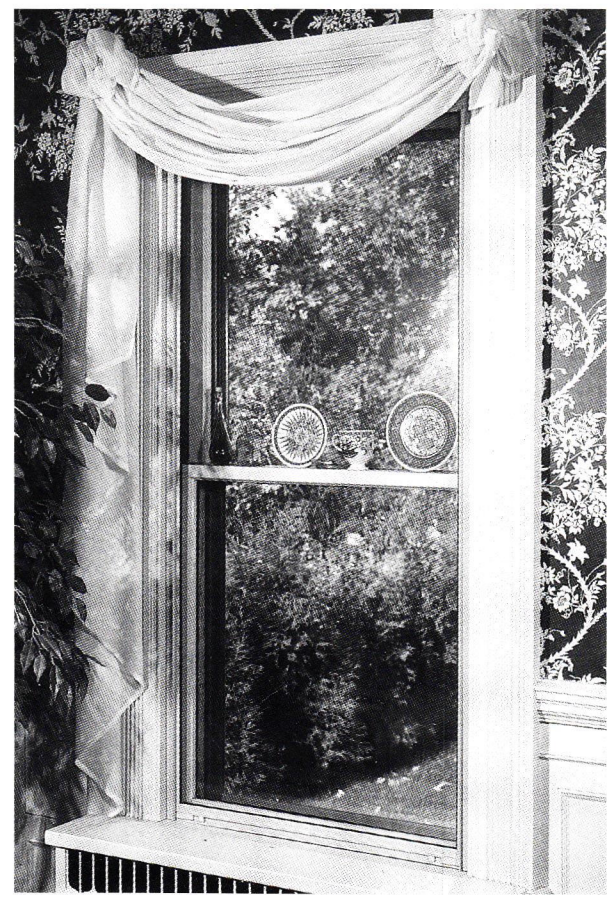
Drums Sash & Door Co., Inc.
570-788-1145; Fax: 570-788-3007
www.drumssashanddoor.com
Drums, PA 18222

Custom fabricator of replacement sash: entryways & doors, windows, moldings, raised-panel shutters & storm & screen doors; all sizes & layouts; large choice of profiles & woods; combination storm & screen doors with aluminum or brass wire; crossbuck combinations; pine, red oak, birch & Spanish cedar. *Write in No. 1139*

◆ ◆ ◆

Innerglass Window Systems
800-743-6207; Fax: 860-651-4789
www.stormwindows.com
Simsbury, CT 06070

Manufacturer of custom glass interior storm windows for energy conservation & soundproofing: low-E glass, UV-blocking film & acrylic; magnetic- & compression-fit fastenings; easy do-it-yourself installation. *Write in No. 909*



Interior storm windows supplied by Innerglass Window Systems are designed to eliminate drafts and reduce sound infiltration.

WRITE IN NO. 690

CUT HEAT LOSS BY 60% And Preserve Architectural Integrity.

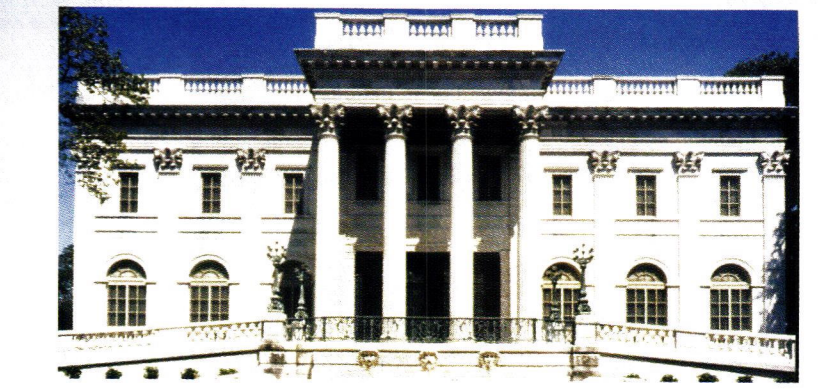
- Virtually invisible interior acrylic storm windows.
- Stops drafts and reduces street noise.
- Pays for itself in 3 years.
- Available in U/V filtering, tinted and abrasion-resistant panels.

Some of our clientele include:

- North Carolina State Capital
- University of VA
- National Park Service
- John Hopkins University
- Mount Vernon, VA
- Society of The Cincinnati Anderson House, D.C.
- John Marshall House
- Stratford Hall Plantation
- Agecroft Hall

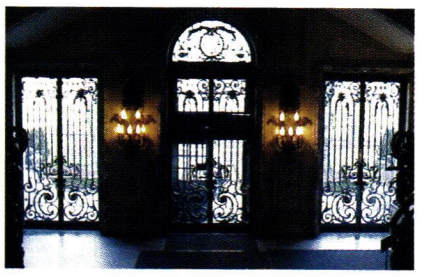
THERMO-PRESS®
Since 1973
Richmond (804) 355-9147 • Washington Area (301) 320-0181 • (800) 827-9147

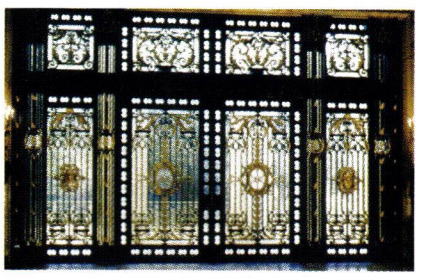
WRITE IN NO. 5320



The Flexible MAGNASEAL™ Window

A magnetic interior insulating/acoustic window that installs over or within the existing window cavity. It is not a storm or prime replacement window, yet its performance rivals or exceeds prime replacement windows!





COMMERCIAL • HISTORICAL • RESIDENTIAL

Energy Conservation Specialists Since 1947

Also specializing in **The Roll Up Hide-Away™ Screen**

petit
Interior window and screen manufacturers

800-94-PETIT (73848)
Fax: 207-283-1905
E-mail: sales@petitindustries.com

WWW.PETITINDUSTRIES.COM

WRITE IN NO. 4240

WWW.
traditional-building.com
INTERNET GATEWAY TO HISTORICAL PRODUCTS

PERIOD HOMES

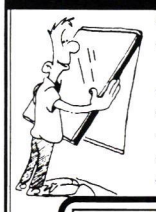
maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 112 product categories
- 200 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 162 Online product brochures
- Links to 200 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

LOG ONTO — AND THEN BOOKMARK
www.period-homes.com

GLASS INTERIOR
Storm Windows



- Reduce heating & cooling bills up to 30%
- Maintain the charm & beauty of your existing windows
- Eliminate drafts completely
- Greatly reduces outside noise
- Custom sizes
- Perfect for enclosing screen porches
- Easy no tool snap in & out

Innerglass®
WINDOW SYSTEMS
the better alternative
1-800-743-6207 • FAX (860) 651-4789
15 Herman Drive , Simsbury, CT 06070
www.stormwindows.com

WRITE IN NO. 909

WRITE IN NO. 9600

Historically Styled Products for Residential Architecture
www.period-homes.com

BUYING GUIDE TO STORM WINDOWS & SCREENS

Easy-to-install Flexite Winsulator interior storm windows are custom manufactured by Petit Industries in vinyl or acrylic.

Petit Industries, Inc.
800-94-PETIT; Fax: 207-283-1905
www.petitindustries.com
Biddeford, ME 04005

Manufacturer of the MagnaSeal interior storm window: superior thermal & acoustic performance; self-stacking system for easy access to primary window; virgin non-yellowing acrylic; real wood veneer & custom paint options; Hide-Away retractable screen for windows & doors. *Write in No. 4240*

Phelps Co.
802-257-4314; Fax: 802-258-2270
60 Elm St.
Brattleboro, VT 05301

Manufacturer & designer of traditional hot-forged solid-brass door & window hardware: sash pulleys & chains, casement stays, locks, lifts, storm & screen hangers, bronze screen wire & sash weights; same-day shipping for most items. *Write in No. 6001*

◆ ◆ ◆

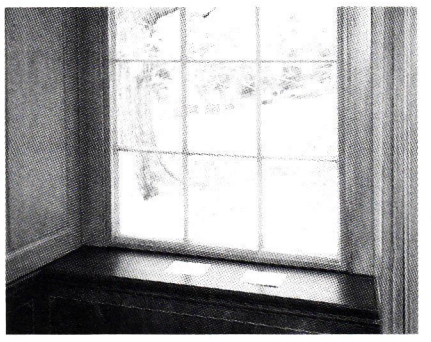
Rohlf's Stained & Leaded Glass Studio, Inc.
800-969-4106; Fax: 914-699-7091
www.rohlfstudio.com
Mount Vernon, NY 10550

Custom fabricator of art glass: leaded- & colored-glass patterns; antique stained, leaded & painted/fired glass; protective & storm glazing; beveled, etched/sandblasted & fused/slumped glass; new designs & replication of historical patterns; systems for restoring casement windows; custom designs & stained-glass repair/restoration. *Write in No. 6240*

◆ ◆ ◆

Thermo-Press Corp.
800-827-9147; No fax
www.thermopresscorp.com
Richmond, VA 23230

Manufacturer of interior storm windows for historic properties & building renovations: full range of storm window types; attach with Velcro; inter-gasket seal. *Write in No. 5320*



Thermo-Press designed this interior storm window, improving energy efficiency by 60%.

◆ ◆ ◆

Wood Window Workshop
800-724-3081; Fax: 315-733-0933
839 Broad St.
Utica, NY 13501

Custom fabricator of wood windows & doors: any size, shape & species; traditional mortise-&-tenon joinery; interior, exterior & French doors; arched & bent units, moldings, casings, architectural millwork & wood screen & storm windows & doors; historical reproduction. *Write in No. 9640*

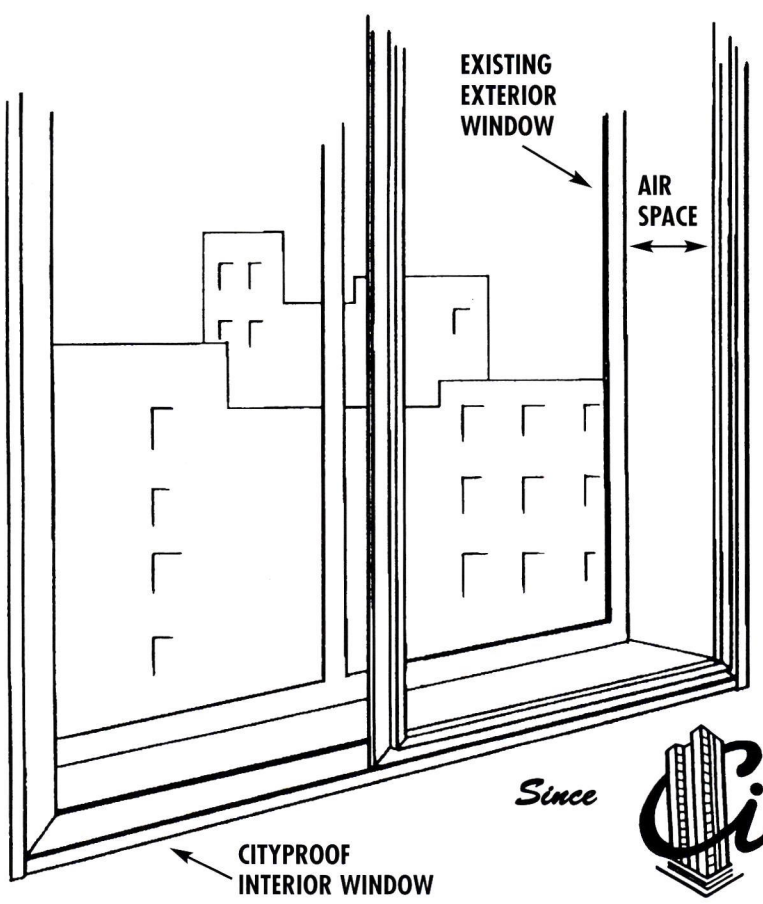
◆ ◆ ◆

Woodstone Co.
802-722-9217; Fax: 802-722-9528
www.woodstone.com
Westminster, VT 05158

Manufacturer of custom wood windows & doors: coped mortise-&-tenon joinery; all shapes, sizes & configurations; wide array of wood species; screen doors; storm windows; historical & landmark specifications. *Write in No. 8430*

INTERIOR WINDOW SYSTEMS

NOISE REDUCTION • DRAFT & DIRT ELIMINATION • THERMAL CONTROL



- *Up to 95% Noise Reduction*
- *Maximum Thermal Control*
- *99% Elimination of Draft/Dirt Infiltration*
- *All Custom Design, Construction & Glazing*
- *Residential/Commercial/Institutional*
- *Installations in over 3,000 Landmark & Non-Landmark Buildings*
- *No Landmark Approval Necessary In Most Cases*
- *We Manufacture • We Install • We Guarantee*

HOW IT WORKS:

The **Cityproof Interior Window** works in conjunction with the existing exterior window to create a Buffer Zone (air space) that seals out noise, cold, draft, and dirt.

* **Custom-made to mirror exterior window configuration**
* **Variety of glass types and thicknesses**
* **Selection of frame colors and finishes**
* **Panels slide and lift out for cleaning and access to exterior windows**

Since Cityproof *1960*

10-11 43rd Avenue, Long Island City, NY 11101
Tel: (718) 786-1600 • (800) 287-6869 • Fax: (718) 786-2713
website: www.cityproof.com • e-mail: cityproof@aol.com
CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION & BROCHURE
"Improving the Quality of the Living & Working Environment For Over 40 Years"

WRITE IN NO. 2390

THE 2005 PALLADIO AWARDS

For Excellence in Traditional Residential Design

Co-produced by **PERIOD HOMES** *and* **TRADITIONAL BUILDING**
and the Restoration & Renovation Exhibition and Conference

THE PALLADIO AWARDS are named in honor of Andrea Palladio, the Renaissance architect who created modern architecture for his time, while using models from the past for inspiration and guidance.

PALLADIO AWARDS for Residential Architecture will be awarded in five categories:

- **Restoration & Renovation**
- **Sympathetic Addition & Adaptive Reuse**
- **New Design & Construction under 5,000 sq. ft.**
- **New Design & Construction over 5,000 sq. ft.**
- **Exterior Spaces: Gardens & Landscapes**

Corresponding awards will also be made for commercial and civic projects.

Judging is by a panel of distinguished design professionals selected by the editors of **PERIOD HOMES** and **TRADITIONAL BUILDING**.

The deadline for entries is November 15, 2004.

For details on the Award Program, judging criteria and submission requirements, go to our web site www.period-homes.com, fax queries to (718) 636-0750 or write in no. 7777 on the Product Information Card in this issue.

WRITE IN NO. 7777

CUT HEAT LOSS BY 60% And Preserve Architectural Integrity.

- Virtually invisible interior acrylic storm windows.
- Stops drafts and reduces street noise.
- Pays for itself in 3 years.
- Available in U/V filtering, tinted and abrasion-resistant panels.

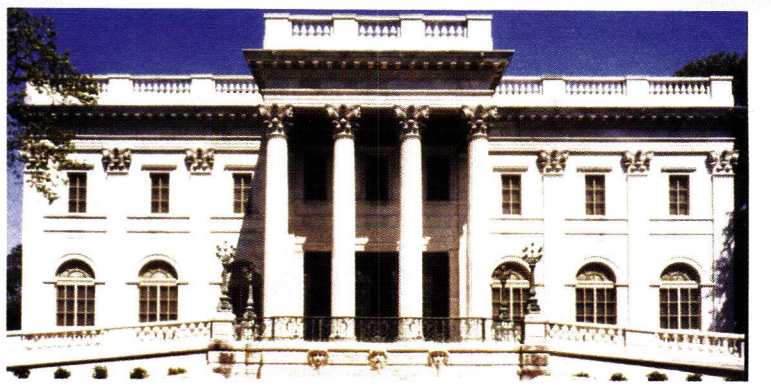
Some of our clientele include:

- North Carolina State Capital
- University of VA
- National Park Service
- John Hopkins University
- Mount Vernon, VA
- Society of The Cincinnati Anderson House, D.C.
- John Marshall House
- Stratford Hall Plantation
- Agecroft Hall

THERMO-PRESS®
Since 1973
Richmond (804) 355-9147 • Washington Area (301) 320-0181 • (800) 827-9147

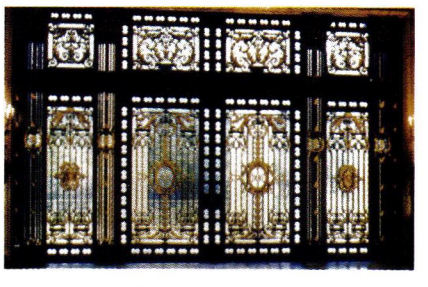
WRITE IN NO. 5320

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes."
— The Editors



The Flexible MAGNASEAL™ Window

A magnetic interior insulating/acoustic window that installs over or within the existing window cavity. It is not a storm or prime replacement window, yet its performance rivals or exceeds prime replacement windows!



COMMERCIAL • HISTORICAL • RESIDENTIAL
Energy Conservation Specialists Since 1947
Also specializing in **The Roll Up Hide-Away™ Screen**

petit
Interior window and screen manufacturers

800-94-PETIT (73848)
Fax: 207-283-1905
E-mail: sales@petitindustries.com

WWW.PETITINDUSTRIES.COM

WRITE IN NO. 4240

BUYING GUIDE TO
SHUTTERS & SHUTTER HARDWARE

The Raleigh combo, on the left, is an example from Atlantic Shutter Systems' inventory.

Atlantic Shutter Systems
877-437-0608; Fax: 843-752-0111
www.atlanticshuttersystems.com
Latta, SC 29565

Manufacturer of custom exterior shutters: solid-panel & fixed-slat; lifetime structural warranty, 10-year finish warranty; restoration grade; hand crafted. *Write in No. 1177*

◆ ◆ ◆

Ball & Ball Hardware
610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639
www.ballandball-us.com
Exton, PA 19341

Custom fabricator of hardware: cabinet hinges, knobs & handles, sash & casement hardware, window locks, shutter hardware, transom operators, andirons, escutcheons, door knockers, lever handles, locksets, push plates, door bells & door stops; brass, cast iron, bronze, wrought iron & steel; new reproduction & antique/reconditioned hardware. *Write in No. 2930*

◆ ◆ ◆

Beech River Mill
603-539-2636; Fax: 603-539-1384
www.beechrivermill.com
Center Ossipee, NH 03814

Supplier of louvered doors & exterior wood shutters & hardware: duplication & authentic reproduction in any size & period; consultation, design, site visit & installation services; custom work. *Write in No. 4110*

This shutter, shutter ring and shutter dog were custom designed by Beech River Mill for a private residence in Connecticut.

Drums Sash & Door Co., Inc.
570-788-1145; Fax: 570-788-3007
www.drumssashanddoor.com
Drums, PA 18222

Custom fabricator of replacement sash: entryways & doors, windows, moldings, raised-panel shutters & storm & screen doors; all sizes & layouts; large choice of profiles & woods; combination storm & screen doors with aluminum or brass wire; crossbuck combinations; pine, red oak, birch & Spanish cedar. *Write in No. 1139*

◆ ◆ ◆

Eugenia's Antique Hardware
770-458-1677; Fax: 770-458-5966
www.eugeniaantiquehardware.com
Chamblee, GA 30341

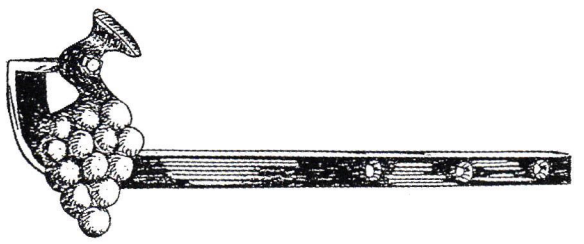
Supplier of vintage hardware & antique bathroom accessories: 1890s to 1950s; no reproductions; door plates, bolts, knobs & shutter hardware; mortise locks; glass, porcelain, steel & bronze; complete sets; interior & exterior. *Call for more information.*

◆ ◆ ◆

Jamar International
530-333-0590; Fax: 530-333-0594
www.antiquedoorwindowhardware.com
Greenwood, CA 95635

Importer & supplier of antique designer hardware: for doors, windows, shutters, gates, cabinets & more; wrought iron, brass, bronze & pewter; rust & common finishes; Louis IV to Art Deco styles; hinges, knockers, pull handles, push plates, lighting, ring handles, cremone bolts, escutcheons & more. *Write in No. 360*

◆ ◆ ◆

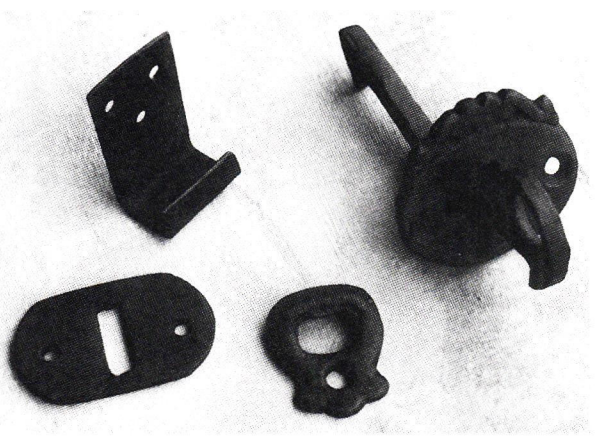


James Peters & Son manufactures this 15¾-in.-long shutter dog, model #30-LA., with a cast-iron head.

James Peters & Son, Inc.
215-739-9500; Fax: 215-739-9779
1936 N. Front St.
Philadelphia, PA 19122

Manufacturer of period-style hardware: for exterior shutters, doors & gates; wrought steel with black finish & wrought iron; stable hinges & doors, shutter dogs, pull rings, door latches & more; new reproduction hardware. *Write in No. 1240*

◆ ◆ ◆



This reproduction Victorian cast-brass shutter latch set is available from Kayne & Son.

Kayne & Son Custom Hardware
828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303
www.customforgedhardware.com
Candler, NC 28715

Custom fabricator of hardware: functional & dummy, straight or curved strap hinges, shutter dogs & hooks; various designs of HL hinges, cane & drop surface bolts, locks & locksets, custom butt hinges, knockers & sash locks; fireplace grates, tools & accessories; weathervanes; hand-forged or cast-bronze thumb-latch sets or dummy handles & pulls; hand-forged steel, wrought iron/steel & cast brass/bronze; custom restoration & reproduction; brochure $5. *Call for more information.*

◆ ◆ ◆

Hand-crafted, custom-made wood shutters are fabricated by Kestrel with raised or flat panels and with fixed or operable louvers.

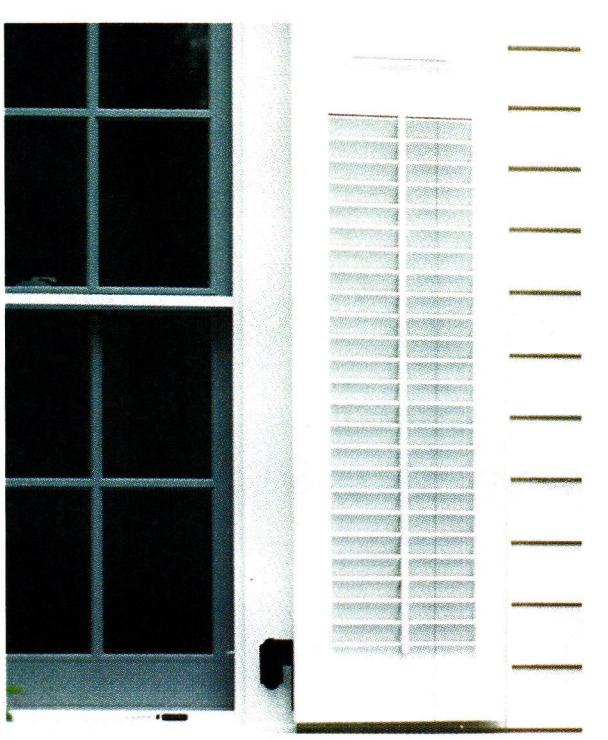
Kestrel Mfg. Co.
800-494-4321; Fax: 610-326-6779
www.diyshutters.com
Stowe, PA 19464

Manufacturer of European- & American-style shutters: interior & exterior; classic & radius profiles; custom sizes & designs; residential & commercial; complete selection of hardware; closet & cabinet doors, folding screens & gate hardware; wrought-iron, brass, bronze, cast-iron, plastic & stainless-steel hardware. *Write in No. 7990*

◆ ◆ ◆

Kingsland Co. Shutters
860-542-6981; Fax: 860-542-1752
www.kingsland-shutters.com
Norfolk, CT 06058

Manufacturer of exterior shutters in Honduras mahogany: louvered, raised-panel, cutouts & reproductions; mortise-&-tenon construction; copper caps, fixed control rods & hardware; paneled & louvered arched tops. *Write in No. 196*



Kingsland Co. manufactured this Honduras mahogany shutter using mortise-and-tenon joinery.

Custom Traditional Entranceways

- Fabricated From Honduras Mahogany
- Stain Grade or Primed
- Various Glass Options
- Silicone Compression Weather-strip
- Mahogany Sill w/Bronze Interlock Threshold
- Trim Package Available
- Solid Brass Hardware w/Standard Finishes
- Shop Drawings Generated For Each Job

KINGSLAND
Architectural Millwork

7 Colebrook Road
Norfolk, CT 06058
(860) 542-6981
Fax: (860) 542-1752

WRITE IN NO. 4573

DOOR HARDWARE BY:

D. C. Mitchell

CALL OR SEND FOR FREE INFORMATION TO:

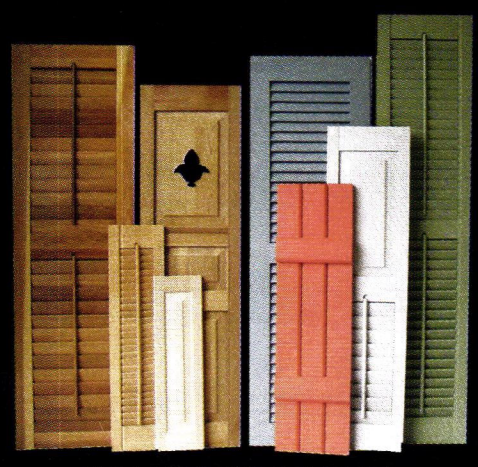
D.C. MITCHELL

8 E. HADCO ROAD • WILMINGTON, DE 19804
PHONE 302 998 1181 FAX 302 994 0178 www.dcmitchell.org

WRITE IN NO. 2800

QUALITY WOOD SHUTTERS!

Red Cedar
Basswood
Red Oak
Poplar



Moveable Louvers
Fixed Louvers
Raised Panels
Board & Batten
Endless Cut-Outs

Interior Plantations
Traditional Bifolds
Colonial Panels
Open Frame

FULL PAINTING SERVICE!
DELIVERY RIGHT TO YOUR DOOR!

Free Brochure
Free Quotes
Free Delivery
(on most orders)

SHUTTERCRAFT, INC.

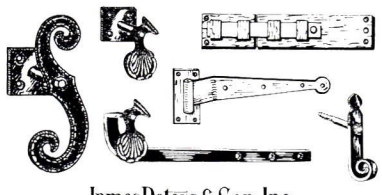
Showroom in Madison, CT
Email: all@shuttercraft.com
Visit: www.shuttercraft.com

Call (203) 245-2608
Fax (203) 245-5969

WRITE IN NO. 5005

WRITE IN NO. 7990

Traditional Shutter Hardware

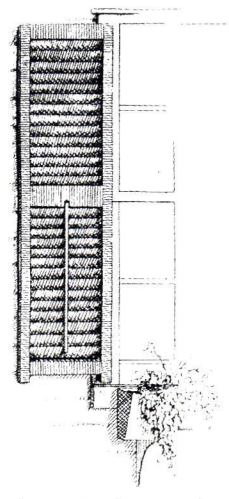


James Peters & Son, Inc.
MANUFACTURERS OF HARDWARE
1936 North Front Street Philadelphia, PA 19122
Phone: 215-739-9500 Fax: 215-739-9779
Sold through hardware distributors

WRITE IN NO. 1240

Shutters & Hardware

that are history...
Complete Service Provided



- replicate any shutter or hardware
- technical drawings for Historicial Commissions
- consultation and site visits
- installation

Beech River Mill
30 Route 16B, Dept TB Ctr.
Ossipee, NH 03814
Ph: (603) 539-2636 Fax: (603) 539-1384
www.beechrivermill.com
Send $3.00 for Catalog

WRITE IN NO. 4110

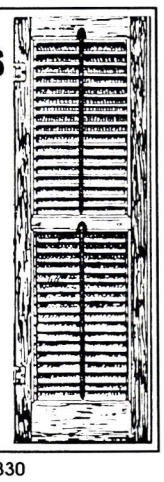
Custom Shutters

Interior and Exterior
Wholesale to the Public

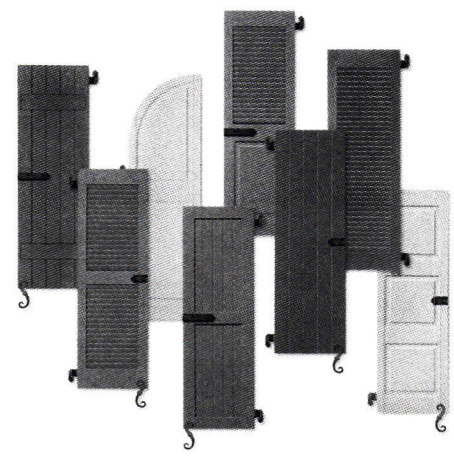
2 1/2" Moveable louver, raised panel and fixed louver shutters. Custom finished or unfinished. Complete selection of hardware.

Brochure $1.00

Shutter Depot
Rt.2 Box 157
Greenville, GA 30222
706-672-1214
www.shutterdepot.com



WRITE IN NO. 6830



Atlantic Shutter Systems is the premier manufacturer of operable and fully functional composite shutters. Each shutter is custom manufactured and meticulously hand-assembled to fit the exact opening size. Shutters are mounted with black powder-coated stainless steel hardware that is traditionally correct.

Atlantic Shutter Systems
A Tapco International Company

www.atlanticshuttersystems.com 866.288.2726

WRITE IN NO. 1177

W O O D S H U T T E R S

OH, THE LUXURY *of living* IN THE PAST.

8 0 0 . 2 5 0 . 2 2 2 1

Surely, you understand. The near-fanatical attention to historical authenticity. A passionate commitment to handcrafting. And an obsession with the finest materials.

If you insist upon working with companies who share these timeless values, you may want to join the ranks of prestigious architects and builders who choose only Timberlane® for their projects. Whether we are building replacement shutters so perfectly authentic they hang in Colonial Williamsburg, or brand-new shutters so finely crafted they hang on the recently-completed British Embassy in Washington D.C., every shutter we create is built to last for generations.

It's a process that requires an artisan's eye and a decades-long love affair with wood. Specifically, hand-selected Western Red Cedar, renowned for its beauty, durability, and resistance to insects and decay. Timberlane craftsmen make nothing but shutters, using mortise and tenon peg construction, recognized as the strongest joint known to man and ensuring shutters that will hang straight and true for years on end. After the intricate woodwork is complete, each order is hand-primed with premium Cabot® millwork primer and shipped expeditiously to the site, along with elegantly lush copper capping to be applied after painting. The shipping, in fact, is the only step of the process that is rushed; every other facet of our process is steeped in the traditions of craftsmanship. Methodical, painstaking and meticulous.

The reward is the kind of perfection you're known for in your work. And because your Timberlane order is always completely custom, you may specify, match or create panel configurations, combinations, radius tops and cut-outs, as well as choose from a staggering array of hand-forged period hardware. Timberlane's professional sales and customer service staff is also available to offer assistance, recommend products, track your order, and follow up on every detail.

We look forward to working together with you in the past. Call for the catalog or speak with one of our professional shutter consultants at 1-800-250-2221. Or visit us at timberlane.com.

WRITE IN NO. 1056

BUYING GUIDE TO
SHUTTERS & SHUTTER HARDWARE

Maguire Iron Corporation
510-234-7569; Fax: 510-232-7519
www.maguireironcorporation.com
Richmond, CA 94801

Manufacturer, custom fabricator & importer of door, window & shutter hardware: knobs, escutcheons, locksets, hinges, door knockers, door bells, push plates, kick plates, lever handles, cremone bolts & pocket-door hardware; brass, bronze, wrought iron, rust & pewter; 17th-century, Art Deco & other styles. *Write in No. 7600*

◆ ◆ ◆

Mitchell, D.C.
302-998-1181; Fax: 302-994-0178
www.dcmitchell.org
Wilmington, DE 19804

Supplier of reproduction period door, window & shutter hardware: box locks, strap hinges, shutter tiebacks & more; hand forged & hand cast in wrought iron & cast bronze. *Write in No. 2800*

◆ ◆ ◆

Ohline Corp.
310-327-4630; Fax: 310-538-5742
1930 West 139th St.
Gardena, CA 90249

Supplier of custom shutters & louvered doors: wide (4 sizes, 3 profiles) & narrow louvers; arches, sunbursts, slope, quadrants & shoji screens; residential & commercial; wholesale only. *Write in No. 387*

◆ ◆ ◆

Old Smithy Shop
603-672-4113; Fax: Same as phone
www.oldsmithyshop.com
Brookline, NH 03033

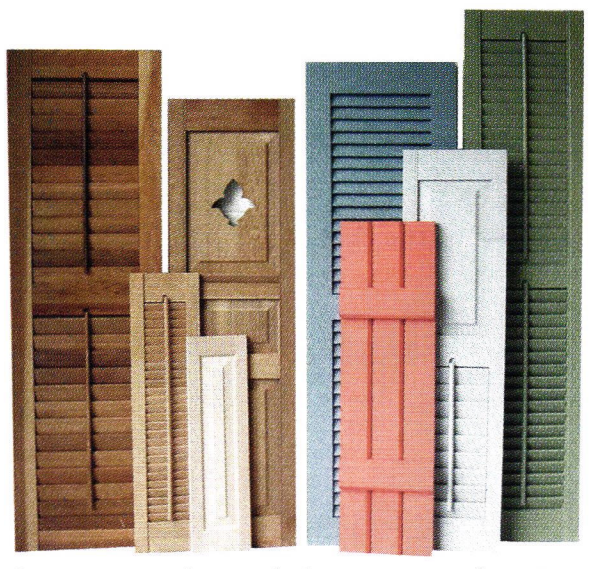
Custom fabricator of hand-forged, hand-crafted Early American hardware: cabinet, gate, door, window, barn & shutter hardware; latches, pulls, butterfly & H & HL hinges, cockshead & pintle strap hinges & door knockers; window locks & pins & curtain holdbacks & rods; fireplaces accessories; historic consultations. *Write in No. 285*

◆ ◆ ◆

Shutter Depot
706-672-1214; Fax: 706-672-1122
www.shutterdepot.com
Greenville, GA 30222

Supplier of interior & exterior shutters: 2½-in. movable louvers; raised-panel & fixed louvers; finished or unfinished; custom & stock; shutter hardware. *Write in No. 6830*

◆ ◆ ◆



Shuttercraft custom designs and fabricates interior and exterior shutters with many size and style options.

Shuttercraft, Inc.
203-245-2608; Fax: 203-245-5969
www.shuttercraft.com
Guilford, CT 06437

Manufacturer of wood shutters: interior & exterior; traditional styles in all sizes; movable & fixed louvers, board & batten, raised panels, cutouts, hardware & full painting services; unfinished, primed or fully painted; hinges, holdbacks & custom arches; poplar, basswood & red oak; nationwide shipping. *Write in No. 5005*

◆ ◆ ◆

Timberlane Woodcrafters, Inc.
800-250-2221; Fax: 215-616-0753
www.timberlane.com
North Wales, PA 19454

Manufacturer of hand-crafted & custom exterior & interior wood shutters: custom sizes in more than 25 historically accurate standard styles; solid kiln-dried western red cedar; traditional mortise-&-tenon joinery & hardwood peg assembly; complementary capping; reproduction shutter hardware including custom hand-forged tiebacks, hinges, bolts, locks & rings; full catalog available online. *Write in No. 1056*

The Classic shutter, fabricated by Timberlane, has 2½-in. louvers and can be used for interior or exterior applications.

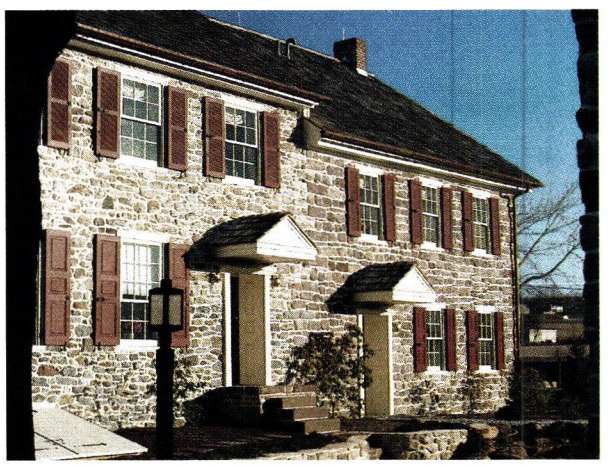
◆ ◆ ◆

Ultra Hardware Products
800-426-6379; Fax: 800-858-7210
www.ultrahardware.com
Pennsauken, NJ 08110

Manufacturer of the Westmore collection of locksets & door & home hardware: hand-crafted classic American & European patterns; brass, forged brass & iron, polished brass, lifetime-finish polished brass, satin nickel, oil-rubbed bronze & black finishes. *Write in No. 413*

Vixen Hill
800-423-2766; Fax: 610-286-2099
www.vixenhill.com
Elverson, PA 19520

Manufacturer of blind-pocketed & teak-pegged shutters: custom sizes in more than 15 styles; louvered & paneled; pair sizes to 6x10 ft.; shutter hardware; modular porch system with many architectural inserts. *Write in No. 1230*



Vixen Hill manufactured the old-growth red cedar shutters and the shutter hardware for this stone home.

www.period-homes.com

THE INTERNET GATEWAY TO HISTORICAL

PRODUCTS & SERVICES FOR RESIDENTIAL ARCHITECTURE

PERIOD HOMES

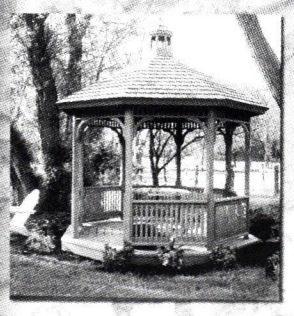
maintains the central web site for historically styled products and services on the internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

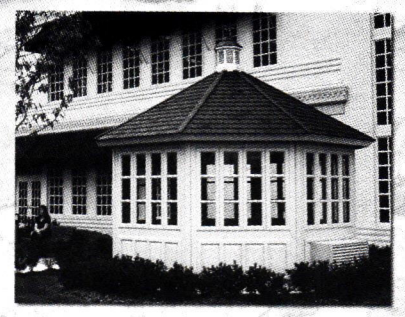
Log onto — and Bookmark —

www.period-homes.com

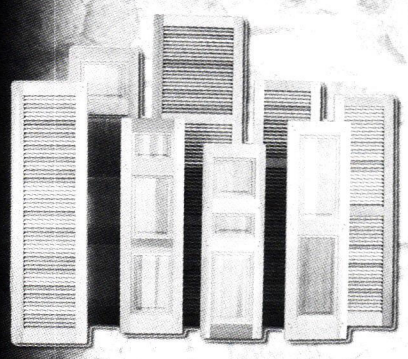
Vixen Hill Manufacturing

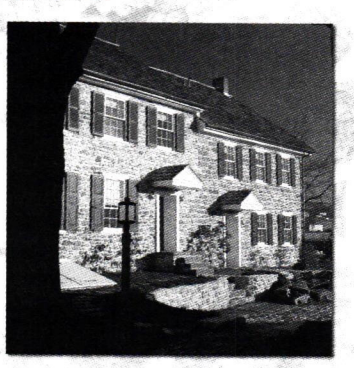
Gazebos & Garden Houses



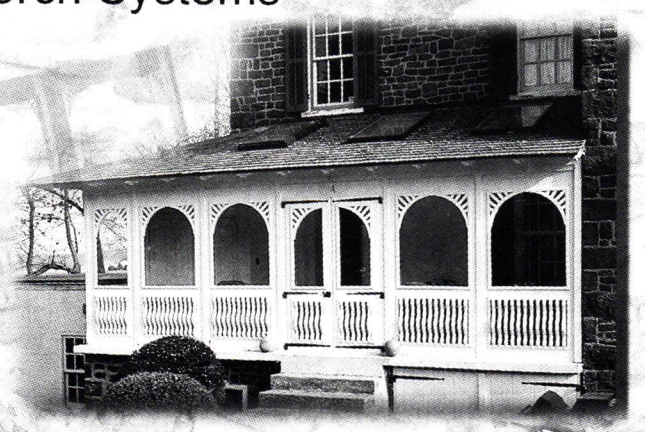


Shutters & Hardware





Porch Systems



800-423-2766

www.VixenHill.com

WRITE IN NO. 1230 FOR SHUTTERS, NO. 7100 FOR GAZEBOS & NO. 655 FOR PORCH SYSTEMS

We Can Be Very Helpful.

If you have any kind of design problem involving shutters or louver doors please do not hesitate to call us toll free to see if we can be of some assistance. We have been working with architects, specifiers, interior designers, and contractors for over forty years. Since 1975, more than five thousand professionals have attended our seminars involving the design and use of louvered products.

We start with rough lumber from the woods of the world and process it in our modern factory. No job is too large or too small. Ohline shutters are seen in virtually every milieu on five continents - From palaces to humble cabins, churches to casinos, grand hotels to modest motels, from restoration projects to the very latest in design, and in tens of thousands of residences throughout the United States and elsewhere in the world - We have done it all.

Please give us a call...we're easy to work with.

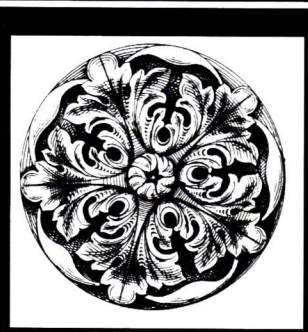
Plus, our Gemini Vinyl shutters with cedar core frame parts and rugged tilting mechanism are perfect for commercial projects involving potential rough usage such as restaurants, hospitals or motels. Their beauty is easily maintained and they are fire marshal rated.

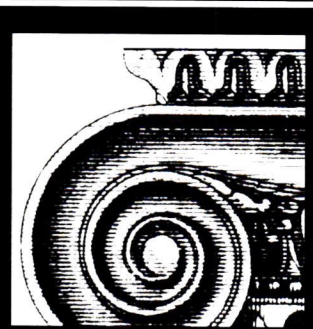
Call 1.800.585.3197

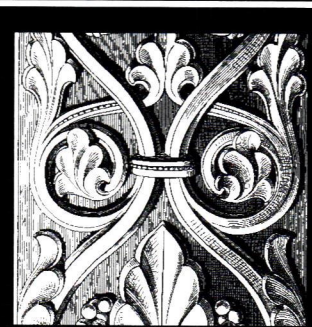
www.ohline.net

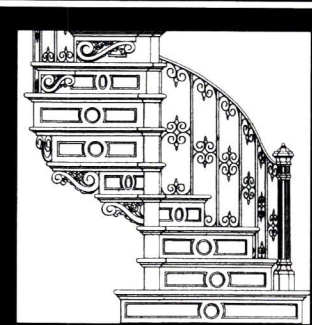
OHLINE CORPORATION Since 1954

WRITE IN NO. 387









www.period-homes.com

Surf *the* Industry

Online data & links for more than 452 suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation and historically styled new construction for residential projects.

BUYING GUIDE TO WINDOW HARDWARE

A&S Window Associates, Inc.
718-275-7900; Fax: 718-997-7683
www.aswindowassociates.com
Glendale, NY 11385

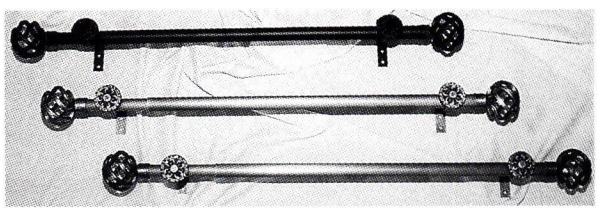
Manufacturer of custom steel windows & doors: graceful site lines to replicate historic landmark windows or modern design; variety of hardware & finishes; casement, pivot, awning, projecting, fixed-lite & round-top windows. *Write in No. 8350*

◆ ◆ ◆

Al Bar-Wilmette Platers
800-300-6762; Fax: 847-251-0281
www.albarwilmette.com
Wilmette, IL 60091

Restorer of antique door & window hardware: clean, polish, plate, repair & lacquer; plated & antique finishes; polish, antique & satin in antique brass, bronze, copper, pewter, nickel & chrome; large collection of salvaged hardware; duplication services; window locks, sash lifts & casement hardware; doorknobs, door plates, locks & pocket-door hardware; works with contractors, architects, interior designers & individual homeowners. *Write in No. 97*

◆ ◆ ◆

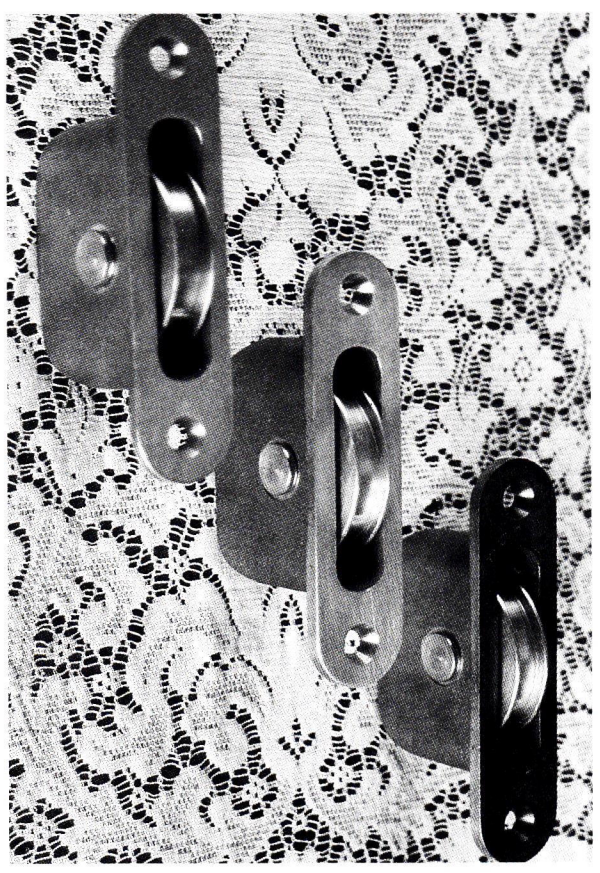


Alhambra Hardware fabricates a distinctive range of decorative drapery accessories for residential applications.

Alhambra Hardware Co.
800-461-0060; Fax: 416-780-1814
www.alhambra-hardware.com
Toronto, ON, Canada M6B 1V9

Designer & manufacturer of Curtains Up decorative drapery hardware: rods, rings, finials, brackets, tiebacks & accessories; cast resin & forged & cast iron & aluminum; sold through distributors & contract manufacturing. *Write in No. 470*

◆ ◆ ◆



Architectural Resource Center supplies brass and bronze sash pulleys in many sizes and finishes.

Architectural Resource Center
800-370-8808; Fax: 603-942-7465
www.aresource.com
Northwood, NH 03261

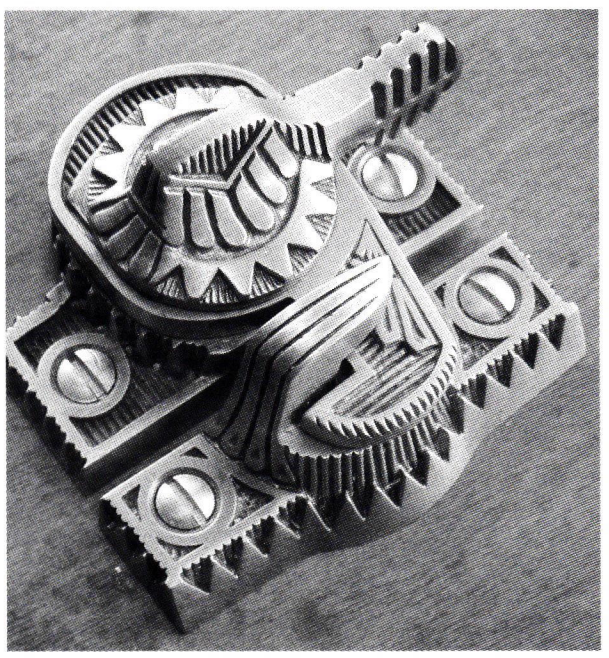
Supplier of hardware: doors, windows, cabinets & millwork; window pulleys in cast bronze & brass; custom weights; awning hardware, window locks & more. *Write in No. 1670*

◆ ◆ ◆

Ball & Ball Hardware
610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639
www.ballandball-us.com
Exton, PA 19341

Custom fabricator of hardware: cabinet hinges, knobs & handles, sash & casement hardware, window locks, sash lifts, shutter hardware, transom operators, andirons, escutcheons, door knockers, lever handles, locksets, push plates, door bells & door stops; brass, cast iron, bronze, wrought iron & steel; new reproduction & antique/reconditioned hardware. *Write in No. 2930*

◆ ◆ ◆



This replication of the Victorian Windsor sash window lock is available from Cirecast.

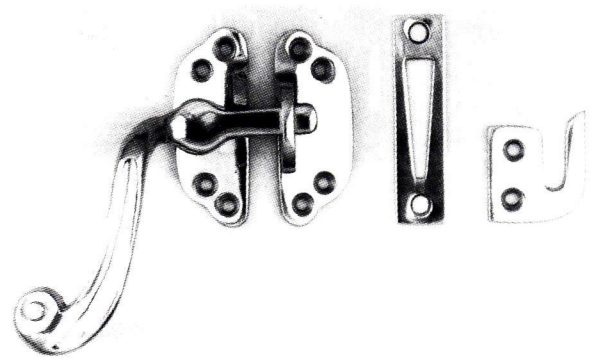
Cirecast, Inc.
415-822-3030; Fax: 415-822-3004
www.cirecast.com
San Francisco, CA 94124

Manufacturer of museum-quality reproduction door & window hardware, historical lighting & decorative metalwork from American manufacturers of the 19th & 20th centuries: large-scale custom work; knobs/escutcheons, locksets, hinges, door knockers, door bells, push & kick plates, lever handles, cremone bolts, pocket-door hardware, window locks & lifts & wall-mounted exterior lighting; brass, bronze, steel, nickel & ductile & cast iron. *Write in No. 244*

◆ ◆ ◆

Craftsmen Hardware Co.
660-376-2481; Fax: 660-376-4076
www.craftsmenhardware.com
Marceline, MO 64658

Manufacturer & custom fabricator of copper hardware: knobs, escutcheons, locksets, hinges, door knockers, door bells, push & kick plates, lever handles & drapery & pocket-door hardware; Arts & Crafts style. *Write in No. 6980*



These casement fasteners, from left to right, model #82A-L, MS and RS, were manufactured by Crown City Hardware.

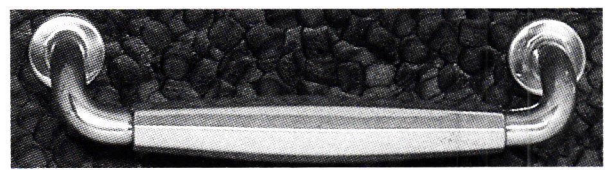
Crown City Hardware Co.
626-794-1188; Fax: 626-794-2064
www.restoration.com
Pasadena, CA 91104

Supplier of residential hardware: glass knobs, bin pulls & door & window hardware; mailboxes; Victorian & Arts & Crafts styles; wrought iron/steel & brass. *Write in No. 432*

◆ ◆ ◆

E.R. Butler & Co.
212-925-3565; Fax: 212-925-3305
www.erbutler.com
New York, NY 10012

Manufacturer of Early American door, window & furniture hardware: 19th-century shell-shanked crystal, porcelain & wood trimmings; brass, bronze, nickel-silver & wrought iron; custom-plated & -patinated finishes; preservation & restoration services; consultation services for architects & builders. *Write in No. 2260*



E.R. Butler manufactured this sash lift, model #555.

◆ ◆ ◆

Eugenia's Antique Hardware
770-458-1677; Fax: 770-458-5966
www.eugeniaantiquehardware.com
Chamblee, GA 30341

Supplier of vintage hardware & antique bathroom accessories: 1890s to 1950s; no reproductions; door plates, bolts & knobs; shutter hardware; mortise locks; glass, porcelain, steel & bronze; complete sets; interior & exterior. *Call for more information.*

◆ ◆ ◆

European Hardware & Finishes/Gerber Hinge Co.
800-643-7237; Fax: 323-655-8533
www.gerberhinge.com
Los Angeles, CA 90036

Importer of decorative European period hardware: Louis XV & XVI, Empire, Directoire & Art Deco; hinges, barrel hinges, casters, decorative nails, knobs, escutcheons, locksets, door knockers, cremone bolts, window hardware & more; brass, iron & bronze; custom finishes. *Write in No. 2540*

◆ ◆ ◆

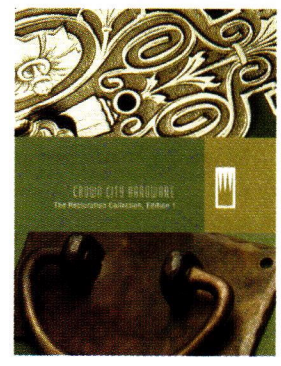
House of Antique Hardware
888-223-2545; Fax: 503-233-1312
www.houseofantiquehardware.com
Portland, OR 97232

Supplier of door, window, cabinet, electrical & bath hardware: stair rods & dust corners; brass tube, solid brass & plated steel; original antique & vintage reproductions; Victorian & Arts & Crafts. *Write in No. 339*

OUR NEW "READ" HAS
"COLORFUL CHARACTERS" ON EVERY PAGE.

CROWN CITY HARDWARE'S CATALOG HAS GONE COLOR!

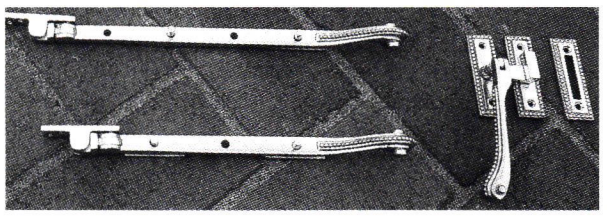
EVERY PAGE FEATURES OUR LINE OF TOP QUALITY RESTORATION AND DECORATIVE HARDWARE WITH EYE CATCHING DETAIL AND VIVID COLOR. BEST OF ALL, IT'S FREE! REQUEST YOUR COPY AT **RESTORATION.COM** OR ORDER YOUR HARDWARE DIRECTLY FROM OUR SITE. WRITE FOR A CATALOG TO 1047 N. ALLEN AVENUE, PASADENA, CA 91104, DEPT. 0163.



"GET LOST IN THE COLORFUL DETAILS."

WRITE IN NO. 432

BUYING GUIDE TO WINDOW HARDWARE



Jamar International supplies these antique casement stays in armour bright and other finishes.

Jamar International
530-333-0590; Fax: 530-333-0594
www.antiquedoorwindowhardware.com
Greenwood, CA 95635

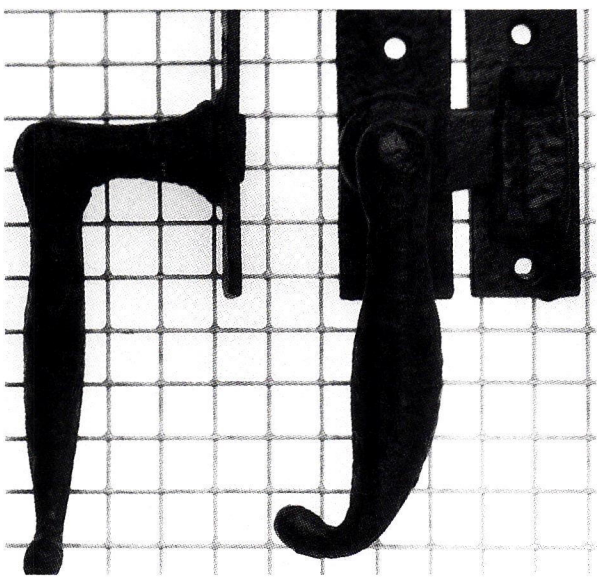
Importer & supplier of antique designer hardware: for doors, windows, shutters, gates, cabinets & more; wrought iron, brass, bronze & pewter; rust & common finishes; Louis IV to Art Deco styles; lever handles, knobs, bolts, hinges, knockers, pull handles, push plates, lighting, ring handles, cremone bolts, escutcheons & more; casement hardware, window locks, sash lifts & new reproduction hardware; custom hardware duplication services. *Write in No. 360*

◆ ◆ ◆

Kayne & Son Custom Hardware
828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303
www.customforgedhardware.com
Candler, NC 28715

Custom fabricator of hardware: functional & dummy, straight or curved strap hinges, various designs of HL hinges, rat-tail & butterfly hinges, cane & drop surface bolts, locks & locksets, custom butt hinges, knockers & sash locks; casement hardware, window locks, sash lifts, drapery hardware & new reproduction hardware; fireplace grates, tools & accessories; weathervanes; hand-forged or cast-bronze thumb-latch sets or dummy handles & pulls; hand-forged steel, wrought iron/steel & cast brass/bronze; custom restoration & reproduction; brochure $5. *Call for more information.*

◆ ◆ ◆



Maguire Iron manufactured this casement fastener, model #1567, in a dull black finish.

Maguire Iron Corporation
510-234-7569; Fax: 510-232-7519
www.maguireironcorporation.com
Richmond, CA 94801

Manufacturer, custom fabricator & importer of door, window & shutter hardware: knobs, escutcheons, locksets, hinges, door knockers, door bells, push plates, kick plates, lever handles, cremone bolts & pocket-door hardware; brass, bronze, wrought iron, rust & pewter; 17th-century, Art Deco & other styles. *Write in No. 7600*

Millwork Specialties
800-592-7112; Fax: 718-965-3974
www.millwork-specialties.com
Brooklyn, NY 11215

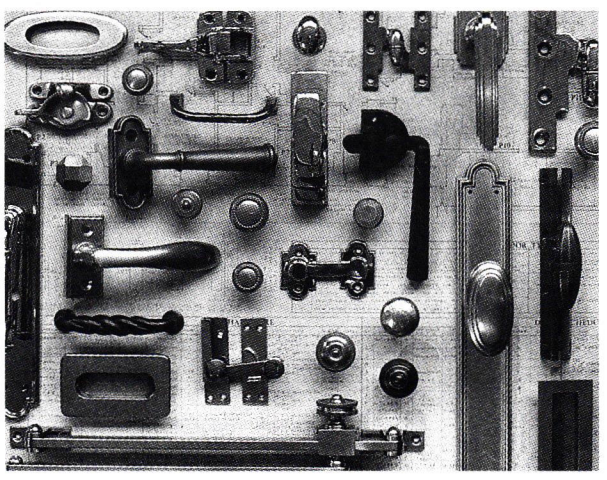
Custom millwork shop: wood doors, windows, entryways & storefronts; porches & decks; landmark projects from the late-18th, 19th & early-20th centuries; all wood species; bent, round & arched windows & doors; window & door hardware. *Write in No. 3050*

◆ ◆ ◆

Mitchell, D.C.
302-998-1181; Fax: 302-994-0178
www.dcmitchell.org
Wilmington, DE 19804

Supplier of reproduction period door, window & shutter hardware: box locks, strap hinges, shutter tiebacks & more; hand forged & hand cast in wrought iron & cast bronze. *Write in No. 2800*

◆ ◆ ◆

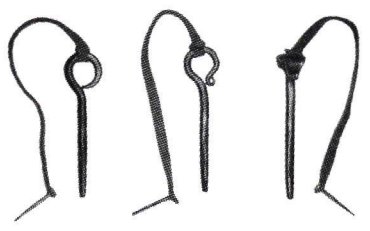


NANZ supplies custom period hardware, including mortised sash lifts, window locks and casement window stays, as well as door hardware.

Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc.
212-367-7000; Fax: 212-367-7375
www.nanz.com
New York, NY 10013

Designer & manufacturer of period residential door & window hardware: Gothic to modern; specialized finishes; custom; will work directly with architects, designers & builders; consultations; specification & restoration services. *Write in No. 1150*

◆ ◆ ◆



These forged window pins, fabricated by Old Smithy Shop, hang by a leather thong with an attached forged nail.

Old Smithy Shop
603-672-4113; Fax: Same as phone
www.oldsmithyshop.com
Brookline, NH 03033

Custom fabricator of hand-forged, hand-crafted Early American hardware: for cabinets, gates, doors, windows, barns & shutters; latches, pulls, butterfly & H & HL hinges, cockshead & pintle strap hinges & door knockers; window locks & pins & curtain holdbacks & rods; fireplaces accessories; historic consultations. *Write in No. 285*

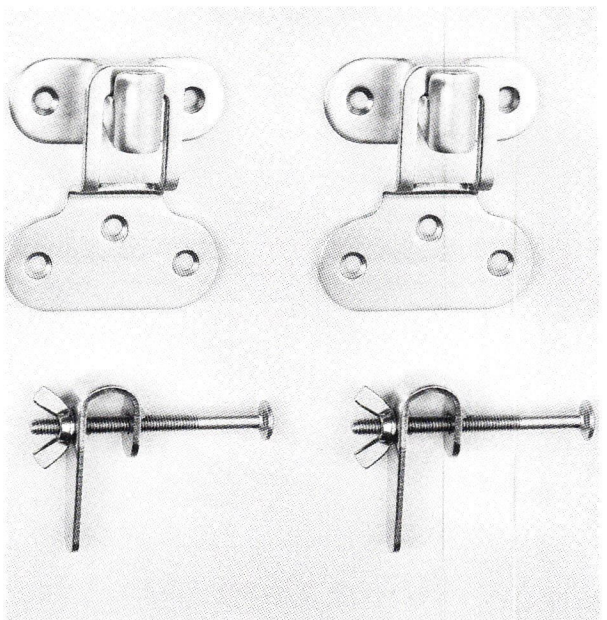
Patten Design
714-894-0131; Fax: 714-894-0031
15561 Product Ln., #D-5
Huntington Beach, CA 92649

Manufacturer of custom door & window hardware: all styles; non-ferrous metals & stainless steel; large & small runs; knobs, levers, locksets, escutcheons, cremones, pulls, hinges & more. *Write in No. 1520*

◆ ◆ ◆

Phelps Co.
802-257-4314; Fax: 802-258-2270
60 Elm St.
Brattleboro, VT 05301

Manufacturer & designer of traditional hot-forged solid-brass door & window hardware: sash pulleys & chains, casement stays, locks, lifts, storm/screen hangers, bronze screen wire & sash weights; same-day shipping for most items. *Write in No. 6001*

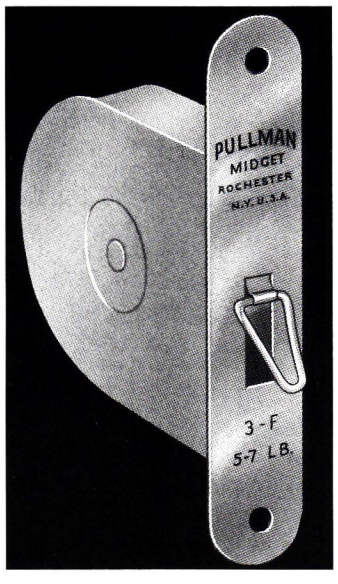


Heavy-duty stainless-steel storm sash and screen hangers are featured in the new color catalog of traditional window hardware from Phelps Co.

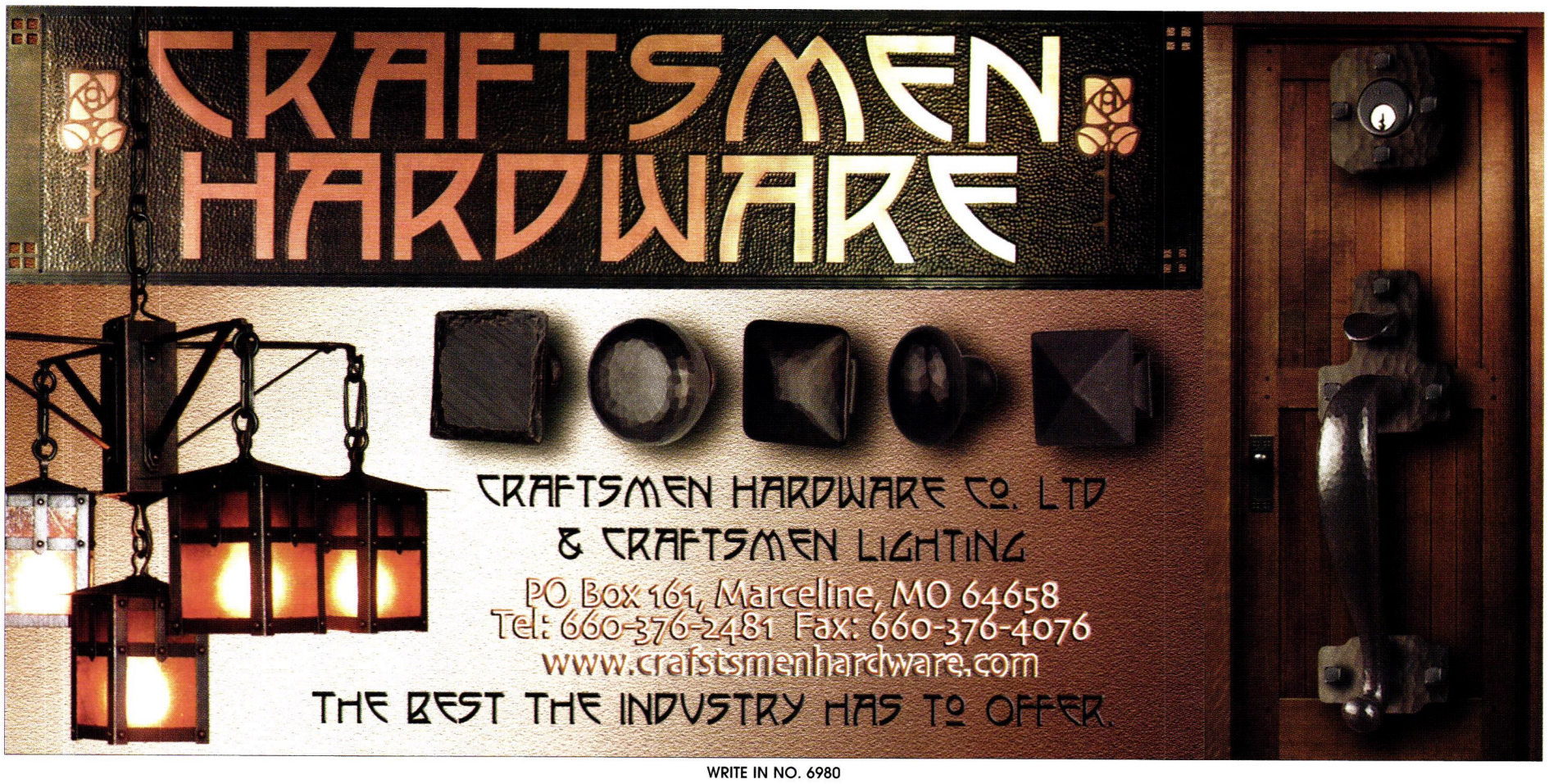
◆ ◆ ◆

Pullman Mfg. Corp.
585-334-1350; Fax: 585-359-4460
www.pullmanmfg.com
Rochester, NY 14623

Distributer of counterbalances for window sashes: to replace weights, chains, lifts & pulleys; industrial cable balances; sash lifts & weights; new reproduction hardware; residential, historical, commercial & industrial; applications since 1886. *Write in No. 1048*

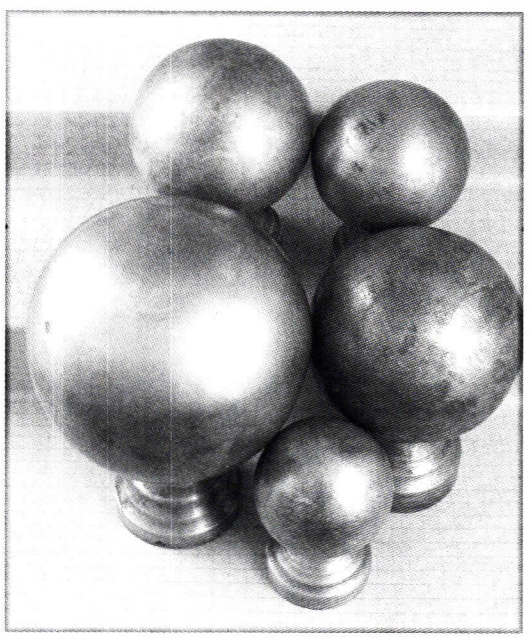


Pullman Mfg. created this counter balance for any kind of window that must be suspended, lifted, pushed, pulled or retracted.



WRITE IN NO. 6980

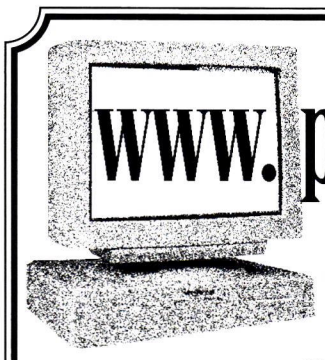
WRITE IN NO. 285



WHITECHAPEL
LTD.
Po Box 11719
1135 Maple Way
Jackson, Wyoming
83002
1-307-739-9478
www.whitechapel-ltd.com

Cast brass ball finials in a variety of sizes are among the more than 4000 items of classic European and American hardware in our free color catalog.

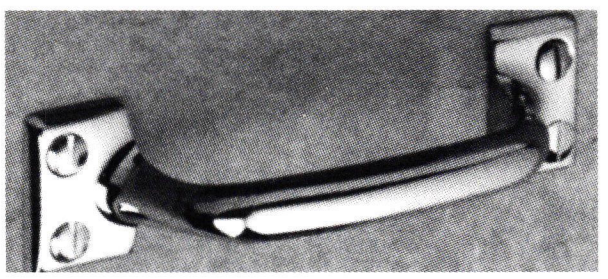
WRITE IN NO. 315



www.period-homes.com
The Internet Gateway
to Historical Products
& Services for
Residential Architecture

WRITE IN NO. 413

BUYING GUIDE TO WINDOW HARDWARE



This 4-in. bar sash lift, model #6665 from Rejuvenation, was finished in polished nickel.

Rejuvenation
877-745-1900; Fax: 503-227-4827
www.rejuvenation.com
Portland, OR 97210

Manufacturer of period-authentic lighting, hardware & house parts: more than 500 styles; sash lifts & other window hardware; Victorian, Colonial Revival, Neoclassical, Arts & Crafts/ Mission, Art Deco & Atomic Age; made to order with choice of 12 finishes; direct delivery. *Write in No. 7630*

◆ ◆ ◆

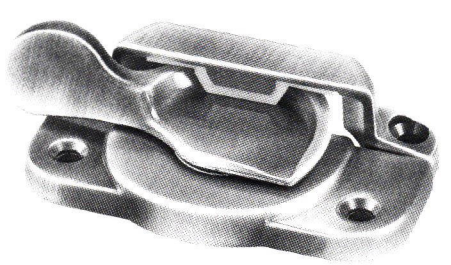
Spitzer by Custom Trades International, Inc.
203-531-3493; Fax: 203-532-9727
www.customtrades.com
Greenwich, CT 06831

Manufacturer of hand-crafted architectural hardware: for windows, doors & home accessories; brass, bronze, stainless steel & chrome; contemporary, Baroque, Gothic, Art Nouveau & more; custom. *Write in No. 1143*

Sun Architectural Woodworks
207-625-7000; Fax: 207-625-4444
92 Depot Rd.
West Baldwin, ME 04091

Custom designer & fabricator of architectural millwork: residential; entryways; paneled, louvered, French & pocket doors; art-glass sidelites; historical 18th-century double-hung windows; sash; circular stairs, paneled walls & fireplace façades; mahogany, cherry, oak, Spanish cedar, pine, poplar & more. *Write in No. 2684*

◆ ◆ ◆



Truth Hardware creates period hardware that is both stylish and functional.

Truth Hardware
800-866-7884; Fax: 507-451-5655
www.truth.com
Owatonna, MN 55060

Designer & manufacturer of hardware for windows, patio doors & skylights: new line of restoration locks & lifts for hung windows in a wide variety of decorative finishes; new reproduction hardware; residential- & commercial-grade windows in wood, vinyl or metal; ISO 9001 certified; knobs, escutcheons, locksets, hinges, lever handles & swinging & sliding patio-door hardware; casement hardware, window locks, sash lifts, transom operators & awning hardware. *Write in No. 1196*

◆ ◆ ◆

Ultra Hardware Products
800-426-6379; Fax: 800-858-7210
www.ultrahardware.com
Pennsauken, NJ 08110

Manufacturer of the Westmore collection of locksets & door & home hardware: hand-crafted classic American & European patterns; brass, forged brass & iron, polished brass; lifetime-finish polished brass, satin nickel, oil-rubbed bronze & black finishes. *Write in No. 413*

◆ ◆ ◆

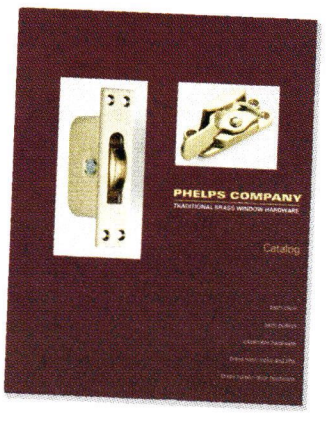
Whitechapel Ltd.
307-739-9478; Fax: 307-739-9458
www.whitechapel-ltd.com
Jackson, WY 83002

Supplier of window, door & furniture hardware: handles, knobs, hinges, locks, catches, casters, keys, bolts, stays, escutcheons, knockers & drop & ring pulls; more than 2,000 classic & antique items in brass & iron; from Europe, Japan & the U.S. *Write in No. 315*

Sash Pulleys, Sash Chain, Brass Sash Locks and Lifts; Casement Hardware, Screen and Storm Sash Hardware.

It's all in our new catalog, and it's all in stock.

Our new catalog includes color photos and information for all of our hardware. Call us today to request your copy



PHELPS COMPANY
TRADITIONAL BRASS WINDOW HARDWARE
Tel. 802-257-4314 Fax. 802-258-2270

WRITE IN NO. 6001

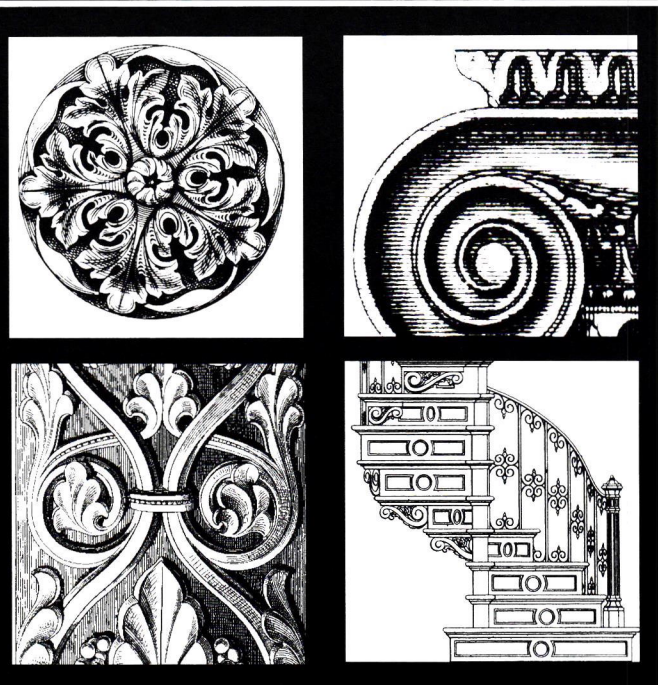
www.period-homes.com

The Gateway to Historical Products

The central web site for historically styled residential products and services on the internet includes products used for restoration, renovation and new construction. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto — and then Bookmark —

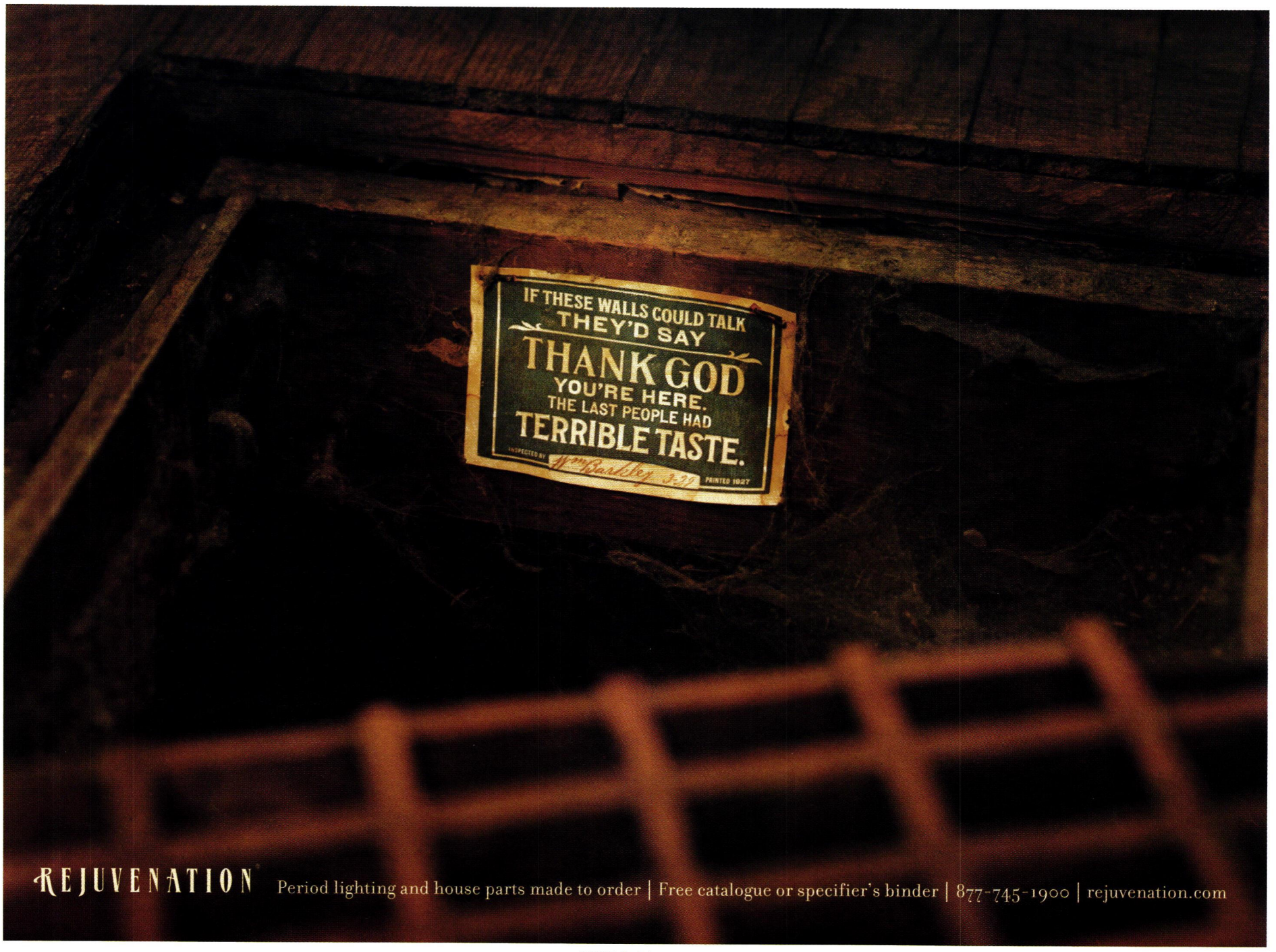
www.period-homes.com



Surf *the* Industry

Online data & links for more than 452 suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation & historically styled new construction for residential projects.

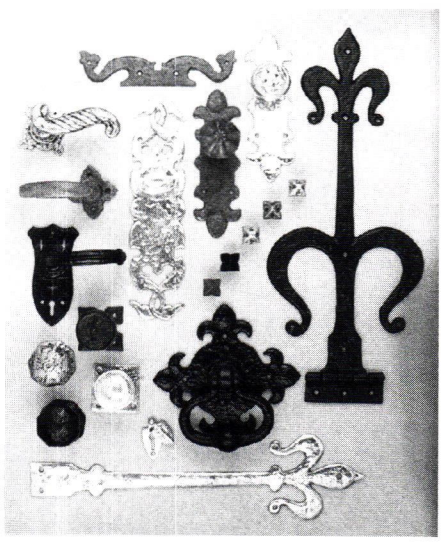
www.period-homes.com



REJUVENATION® Period lighting and house parts made to order | Free catalogue or specifier's binder | 877-745-1900 | rejuvenation.com

WRITE IN NO. 7630

Antique Builder's Hardware



Handmade in England since 1855

Iron • Armour • Brass • Bronze • Rust

Lever Handles • Ring Handles • Sliding Bolts • Coat Hooks • Push Plates • Keyhole Escutcheons • Gate Latches • Grilles • Switch Plates • Door Knobs • Hinges • Door Pulls • Windows Fittings • Cabinet Hardware • Letter Boxes • Knockers • Bell Pulls • Lamps

Compatible Locks and Latches with various backsets and functions

- *Free Folder*
- *Mail or fax your letterhead for illustrated150 Page Catalog*
- *Complete packages of traditionally styled hardware for new construction*
- *Fast delivery from large inventory*

MAGUIRE IRON CORPORATION
CARSON CITY, NEVADA 89701
ANTIQUE DESIGN HARDWARE
215-22ND STREET • RICHMOND, CALIFORNIA 94801 • TEL (510) 234-7569 • FAX (510) 232-7519

MEMBER DHI

WRITE IN NO. 7600

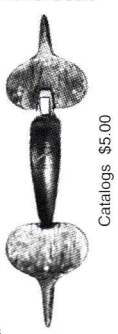
www.period-homes.com

The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture

www.customforgedhardware.com

Kayne and Son Custom Hardware, Inc.
Dept PH
100 Daniel Ridge Road
Candler, N.C. 28715
(828) 667-8868 or 665-1988
Fax: (828) 665-8303

- Reproductions & Restorations
- Builders/Architectural Hardware
- Custom Forging
- Cast Brass & Bronze
- Custom Hinges & Thumblatches
- Fireplace Tools & Accessories



Catalogs $5.00

Architectural Resource Center

NORTHWOOD, NH

SASH PULLEYS
Solid Brass or Bronze
Stainless Steel Pin
Ball Bearing

SASH WEIGHTS
Custom per Opening
Steel, Lead, or Galvanized

SASH LIFTS
More Than 100 Choices
Solid Brass
Polished & Antique Finishes

SASH LOCKS
For All Types of Sash
Many Finishes
Custom Designs

SASH CHAIN
Solid Brass, Bronze, Steel, Copper, Brass, Nickel Plated
Lifting Capacity to 300 lbs.

SASH WEATHERSTRIP
Interlocking or Exposed-Bronze or Zinc
Widths to 2.875 inches
Compression, Pile, Bulb, Leaf

(800) 370-8808
Fax: (603) 942-7465
557 OLD TURNPIKE RD.
NORTHWOOD, NH 03261
www.aresource.com
E-mail: rpm@aresource.com

WRITE IN NO. 1670

Yesterday's Look With Today's Technology.

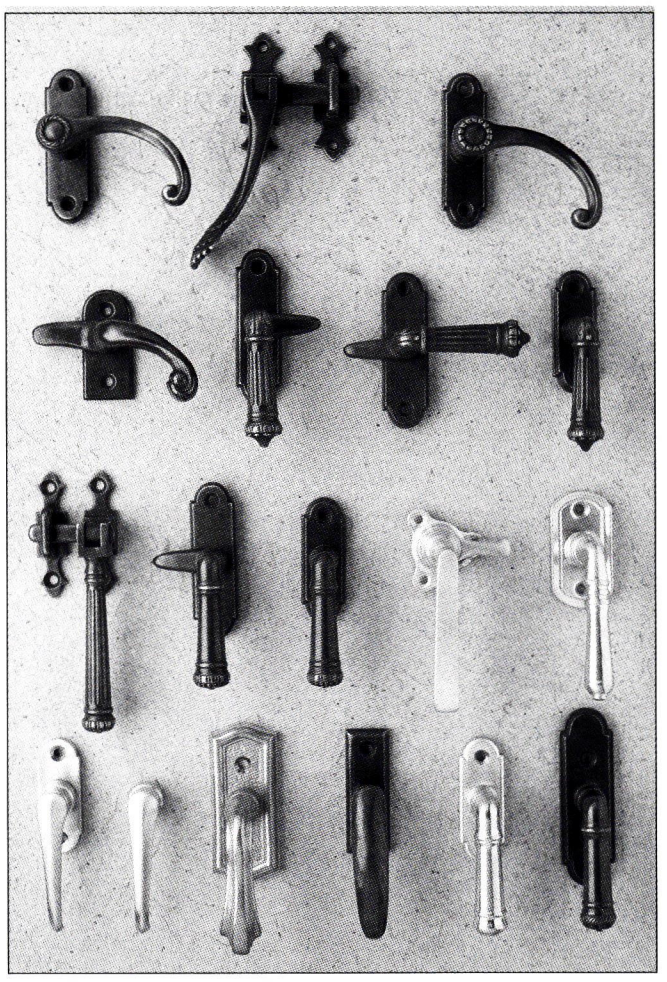
When the window's design or the home's décor calls for that traditional touch, Truth's Restoration Hardware is the answer. Designed and crafted to replicate the styling of window hardware from an earlier era, Truth has used today's technology to create a hardware system that is both stylish and functional.

For more information, visit www.truth.com or call 1-800-866-7884—here's your chance to have historical style work for you.

RESTORATION
LOCKS AND LIFTS

TRUTH HARDWARE
Connecting Innovations In Hardware With Windows, Patio Doors, And Skylights

WRITE IN NO. 1196



TRUE CUSTOM DOOR AND WINDOW HARDWARE IS A REALITY, ANY STYLE, ANY FINISH, ANY PERIOD. WE SPECIALIZE IN PROVIDING A COMPLETE HARDWARE PACKAGE WITH ALL OF THE REQUIRED COMPONENTS. OUR TALENT IS EXCEEDED ONLY BY OUR DESIRE TO MAKE YOU A SATISFIED CLIENT.

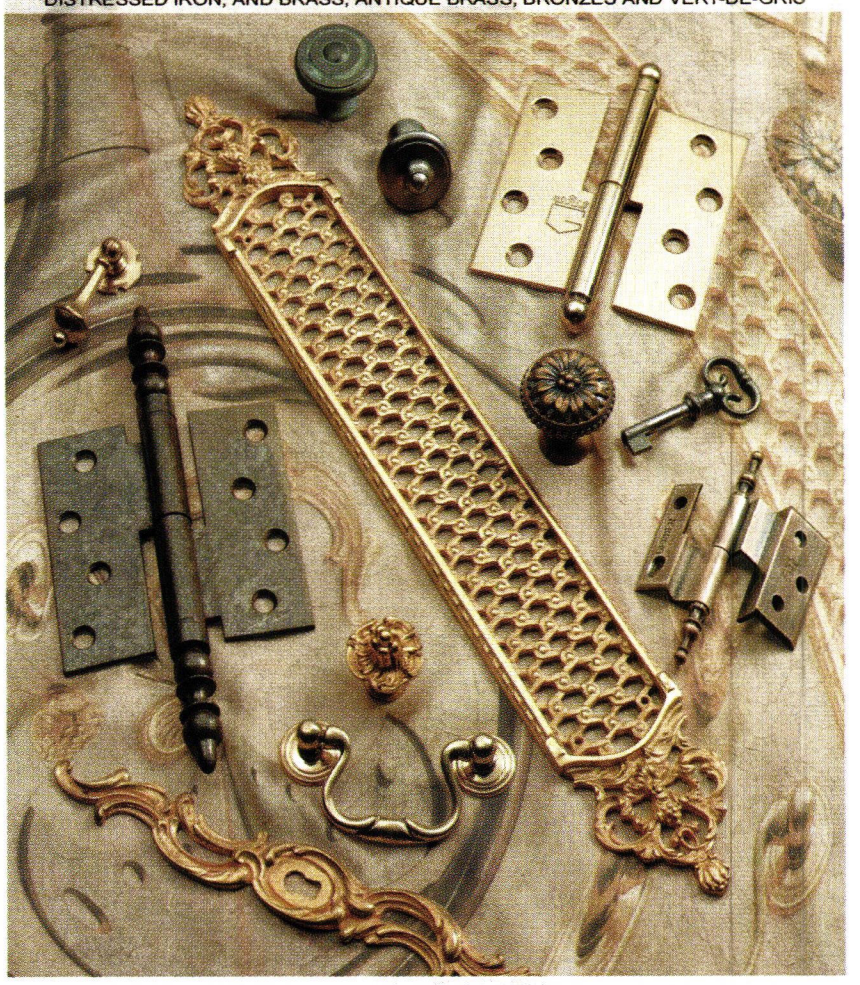
PATTEN DESIGN

15561 Product Lane #D-5, Huntington Beach, CA 92649
Telephone: 714-894-0131 • Fax: 714-894-0031

WRITE IN NO. 1520

High Quality Hardware From Europe

AVAILABLE IN IRON, RUSTED FINISHES, OLD IRON, ANTIQUE IRON,
DISTRESSED IRON, AND BRASS, ANTIQUE BRASS, BRONZES AND VERT-DE-GRIS

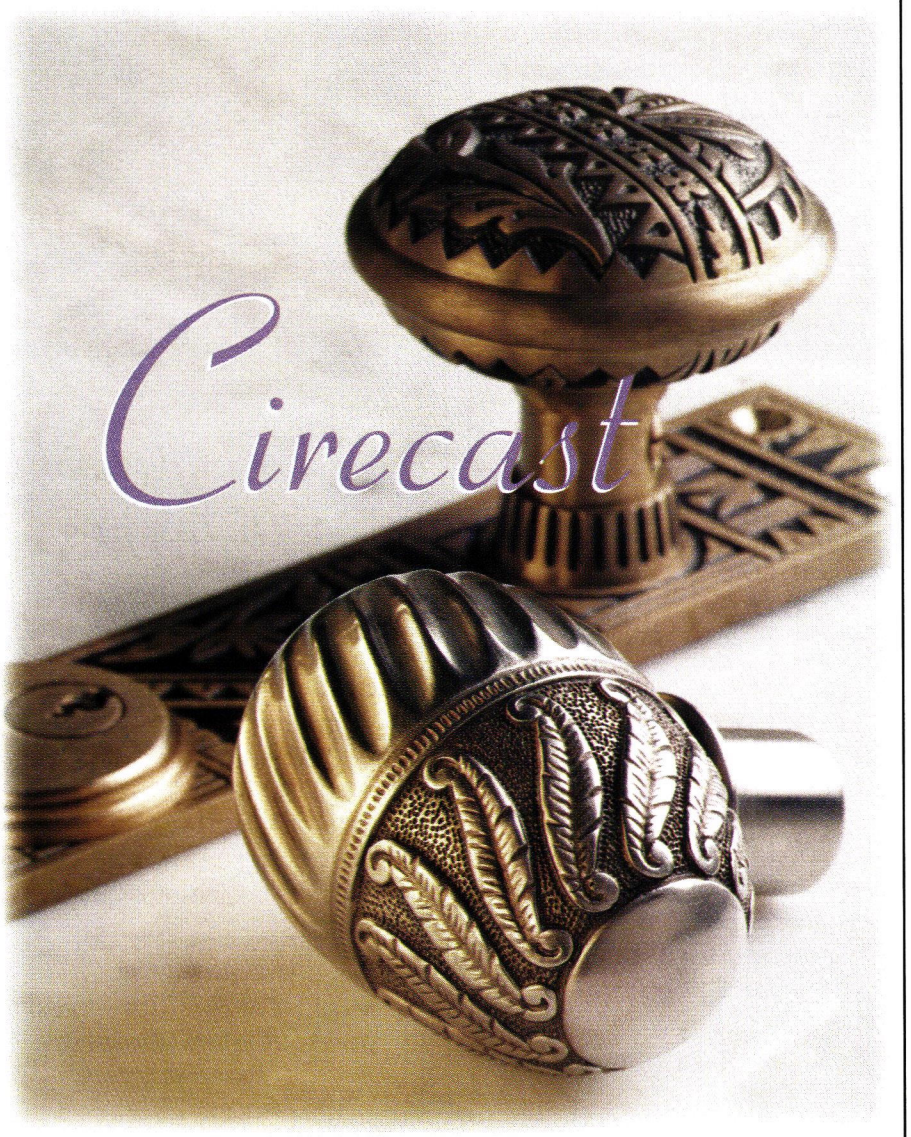


ITEMS SHOWN ABOVE WERE SELECTED FROM OUR CATALOGS

European Hardware and Finishes

info@gerberhinge.com
649 N. Fairfax Avenue (at Melrose)
Los Angeles, California 90036
Telephone (323) 651-0976 - (800) 643-7237 - Fax (323) 655-8533
www.gerberhinge.com

WRITE IN NO. 2540



Hand crafted hardware for your very special place.

Restoration, reproduction, and custom metal products by **CIRECAST** *Inc., San Francisco*
1790 Yosemite Avenue, San Francisco, California, 94124. Phone 415-822-3030, fax 415-822-3004
e-mail: fmasters@pacbell.net. Visit our web site at www.cirecast.com.

WRITE IN NO. 244

JAMAR INTERNATIONAL
Imported Antique Designers Hardware

Top Quality Door, Window & Cabinet Hardware imported from England & Germany in variety of finishes.
Call or fax for our 134 page full line catalog covering over 1500 different items.

Toll Free: Phone-866-322-3172
Fax -866-322-3173

www.antiquedoorwindowhardware.com

3561 Daggett Court
Greenwood, CA 95635
Phone-530-333-0590
Fax -530-333-0594

WRITE IN NO. 360

Curtains Up™ Arts & Crafts collection is the perfect complement to Arts & Crafts, Mission and Craftsman style décor. Four designs, in cast metal and resin, come in seven finishes with matching rods, rings, brackets and tiebacks. For the nearest distributor call (800) 461-0060 or visit us at www.alhambra-hardware.com

CURTAINS UP™

ARTS & CRAFTS COLLECTION

WRITE IN NO. 365

NANZ®

NANZ CUSTOM HARDWARE INC 20 VANDAM STREET NEW YORK NY 10013
BY APPOINTMENT TEL 212 367 7000 CATALOGUE $20 WWW.NANZ.COM

WRITE IN NO. 1150

OIL RUBBED BRONZE · POLISHED GOLD · ANTIQUE BRONZE · POLISHED BRASS · ANTIQUE NICKEL · BRUSHED CHROME · SATIN BRONZE · ANTIQUE BRASS · ANTIQUE BRASS · BRIGHT NICKEL · SATIN NICKEL · PEWTER FINISHES · ANTIQUE SILVER · SATIN COPPER · SATIN BRONZE · BRIGHT NICKEL

Antique Hardware Restoration

Restoring a home can be a challenge. Finding someone to restore your antique door hardware and fixtures can be close to impossible.

Al Bar-Wilmette Platers is your solution.

Our company was founded in 1923 with one goal – the quality restoration and preservation of silver and antique hardware for future generations.

Let us tell you more about Al-Bar Wilmette Platers. Call today (800-300-6762) for your free brochure. We want to help you put the finishing touches on your home restoration project.

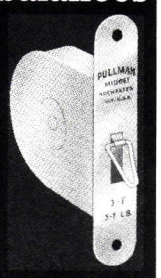
Al Bar Wilmette PLATERS

127 Green Bay Road • Wilmette Illinois 60091
800-300-6762 • www.albarwilmette.com

WRITE IN NO. 97

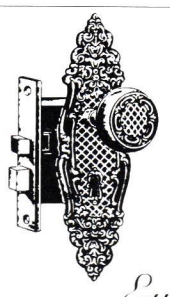
Spring Counterbalances

Struggling with your windows? Replace old pulleys, ropes, and weights for smooth, trouble-free operation.



PULLMAN MFG.CORPORATION
77 Commerce Drive, Rochester, NY 14623
Fax: (585) 359-4460 • Ph: (585) 334-1350
www.pullmanmfg.com

WRITE IN NO. 1048



Authentic Antique Hardware

- One of a Kind
- No Reproduction
- Door Hardware
- Furniture Hardware
- Door Knockers
- Curtain Tie-backs
- Twist Bells

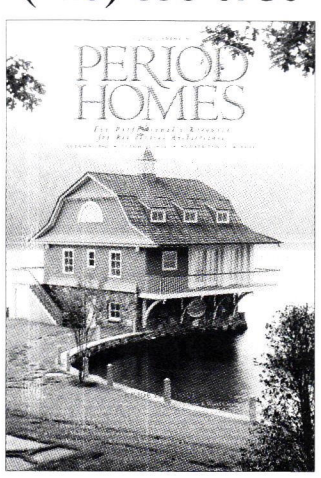
Eugenia's Antique Hardware

5370 Peachtree Rd.• Chamblee, GA 30341
(800) 337-1677 (770) 458-1677 Fax (770) 458-5966
website: eugeniaantiquehardware.com
e-mail eugeniashardware@mindspring.com

if

you'd like to order a gift subscription for a colleague, just fax us at

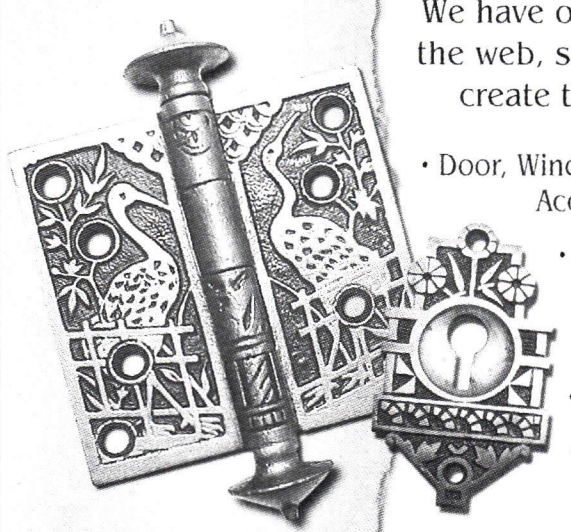
(718) 636-0750

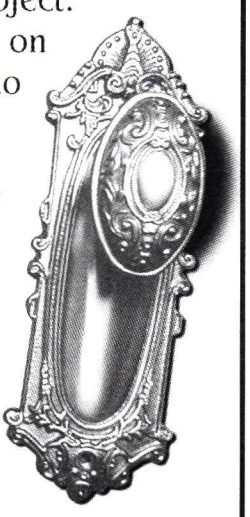


Original & Vintage Reproduction Hardware

House of Antique Hardware
Original & Reproduction Antique Hardware

We're your one stop source for adding the finishing touches to any project. We have one of the largest in stock inventories on the web, so you can customize your hardware to create that distinctive look for your clients.





- Door, Window, Cabinet, Electrical and Bath Hardware Accessories IN-STOCK!
- Trade Discounts Available
- We Will Product Source Your Hardware Project Needs
- Prompt Shipping & Fair Return Policies
- Knowledgeable - Ask for Jennifer

Call or Shop Online:

888-223-2545 www.HouseOfAntiqueHardware.com

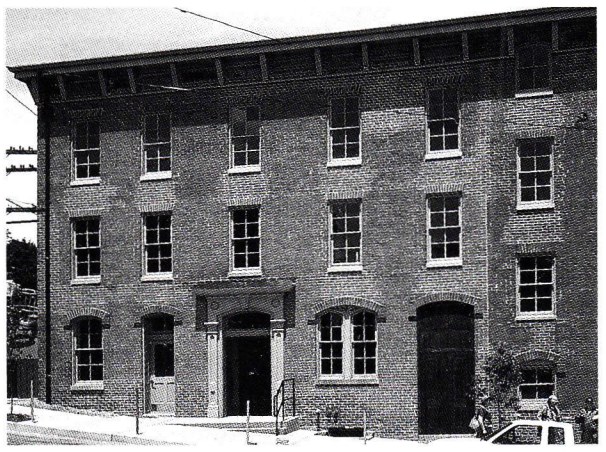
WRITE IN NO. 339

BUYING GUIDE TO WINDOW REPAIR PRODUCTS & SERVICES

Advanced Repair Technology
607-264-9040; Fax: 607-264-8307
www.advancedrepair.com
Cherry Valley, NY 13320

Manufacturer of flexible epoxy repair materials for wood windows: Easy-Stop weather-stripping system; Glaze-Ease window-glazing compound; window restoration systems; historic window surveys; barbed nylon-pile weather stripping for retrofit; nationally-recognized on-site contractor-training & -certification program; consulting services.

◆ ◆ ◆



Allegheny Restoration repaired and re-manufactured the wood windows for this private residence.

Allegheny Restoration & Builders, Inc.
304-594-2570; Fax: 304-594-2810
www.alleghenyrestoration.com
Morgantown, WV 26507

Restorer of historical wood windows, doors & millwork: log & timber-frame structures, contemporary wood, masonry types & more; wood-epoxy-repair techniques; authentic joinery methods. *Write in No. 1004*

Architectural Components, Inc.
413-367-9441; Fax: 413-367-9461
www.architecturalcomponentsinc.com
Montague, MA 01351

Custom fabricator of wood windows & doors: traditional details, materials & joinery; paneled, carved, louvered, French, pocket & art-glass doors; casings & moldings, complete entryways, art-glass sidelites & doors; mahogany, pine & others as specified; reproduction & custom work; window replacement & replication.

◆ ◆ ◆

Bergerson Cedar Windows, Inc.
800-240-4365; Fax: 503-861-0316
www.bergersonwindow.com
Warrenton, OR 97146

Manufacturer of custom & historical windows & doors since 1977: long-lasting western red cedar; complete custom units or sash only; crisp milling detail & shop drawings included; wood window restoration & replication services; round top, oval, round, casement & custom shapes. *Write in No. 83*

◆ ◆ ◆

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: columns & capitals, cornices, newels, balusters, planters, finials, street furnishings, fountains, grilles, lighting, lattice, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, domes, canopies, doors & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; restoration services & custom work; replacement & restoration of metal windows; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles. *Write in No. 1210*

Rohlf's Stained & Leaded Glass Studio, Inc.
800-969-4106; Fax: 914-699-7091
www.rohlfstudio.com
Mount Vernon, NY 10550

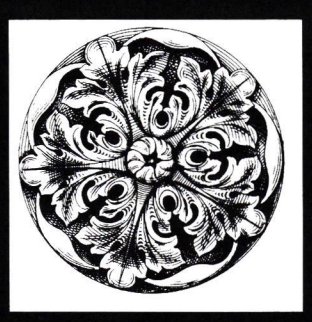
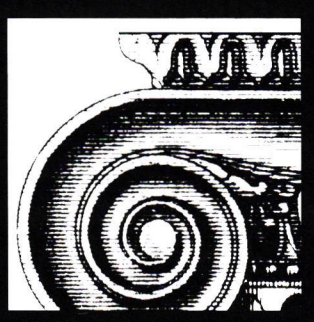
Custom fabricator of art glass: leaded- & colored-glass patterns; antique stained, leaded & painted/fired glass; protective & storm glazing; beveled, etched/sandblasted & fused/slumped glass; new designs & replication of historical patterns; systems for restoring casement windows; custom designs & stained-glass repair & restoration. *Write in No. 6240*

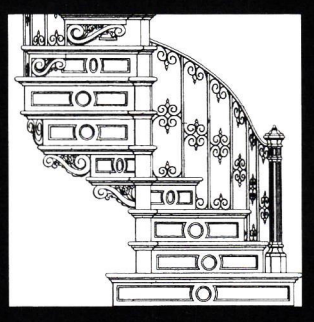
◆ ◆ ◆

Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp.
914-725-1904; Fax: 914-725-1122
2 Weaver St.
Scarsdale, NY 10583

Supplier of vintage windows & doors: casement; in-place repairer of steel casement windows since 1977; more than 7,000 windows repaired annually in 21 states. *Write in No. 3590*

John Seekircher of Seekircher Steel Window Repair repairs this metal window, damaged by a falling tree.



www.period-homes.com

Surf *the* Industry

Online data & links for more than 452 suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation & historically styled new construction for residential projects.

WWW.
traditional-building.com
INTERNET GATEWAY TO HISTORICAL PRODUCTS

PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 112 product categories
- 200 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 162 Online product brochures
- Links to 200 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

LOG ONTO — AND THEN BOOKMARK

www.period-homes.com

Repair Don't Replace

Seekircher

STEEL WINDOW REPAIR

ALL TYPES OF STEEL CASEMENT WINDOWS

RESIDENTIAL • HISTORICAL • COMMERCIAL
Large inventory of windows and doors

Preserve Architectural Integrity

MAKE WINDOWS MORE ENERGY-EFFICIENT

Established 1977
License # WC-2129

FAX 914-725-1122

2 Weaver Street * Scarsdale, N Y 10583

914-725-1904
JOHN SEEKIRCHER

REPAIR THEM !

WRITE IN NO. 3590

THE INSTITUTE OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE & CLASSICAL AMERICA

IN CELEBRATION OF ITS

TENTH ANNIVERSARY

presents

A DECADE OF ART & ARCHITECTURE 1992-2002

With an Introduction by Robert A. M. Stern

Produced by the editors of The Classicist, *this 280-page hardcover book illustrated with drawings and photographs presents a survey of recent work by 100 architects, artists and artisans.*

The book is available through the Institute of Classical Architecture & Classical America for $65 plus handling and shipping.

To place your order, please contact the Institute:
212-924-9686

BUYING GUIDE TO WOOD WINDOWS

Adams Architectural Wood Products
888-285-8120; Fax: 563-285-8003
www.adamsarch.com
Eldridge, IA 52748

Manufacturer of custom windows & doors with an emphasis on historic restoration projects: AWI premium-grade construction; wide variety of glazing & wood species; storm, screen & combination doors. *Write in No. 1265*

Adam's Architectural Wood Products specializes in replicating historic doors and windows.

◆ ◆ ◆

Allegheny Restoration & Builders, Inc.
304-594-2570; Fax: 304-594-2810
www.alleghenyrestoration.com
Morgantown, WV 26507

Restorer of historical wood windows, doors & millwork: log & timber-frame structures, contemporary wood, masonry types & more; wood-epoxy-repair techniques; authentic joinery methods. *Write in No. 1004*

◆ ◆ ◆

Arched Casings
888-273-2567; Fax: 614-873-9963
www.archedcasings.com
Plain City, OH 43064

Manufacturer of architectural curved-wood products: moldings, extension jambs & custom shapes for doors, windows & cased openings; custom profiles & nationwide shipping. *Write in No. 313*

Arched Casings manufactured these window casings with 2- to 4-in. extension legs on the half-rounds for a more accurate miter cut.

◆ ◆ ◆

Architectural Components, Inc.
413-367-9441; Fax: 413-367-9461
www.architecturalcomponentsinc.com
Montague, MA 01351

Custom fabricator of wood windows & doors: traditional details, materials & joinery; paneled, carved, louvered, French, pocket & art-glass doors; casings & moldings, complete entryways, art-glass sidelites & doors; mahogany, pine & others as specified; reproduction & custom work. *Call for more information.*

These out-swing casement windows with reproduction hardware were manufactured by Architectural Components.

◆ ◆ ◆

Architectural Windows & Entries, Inc.
800-747-6840; No fax
www.architecturalwindows.com
Saint Petersburg, FL 33712

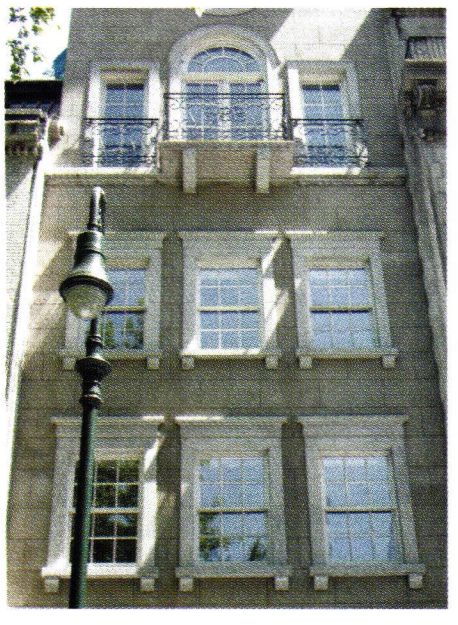
Custom designer & manufacturer of windows, doors, patios & entry systems: solid timber; residential & commercial; historic restoration. *Write in No. 3025*

Architectural Windows & Entries manufactured these traditional weight-and-chain double-hung windows for this New England home.

◆ ◆ ◆

Artistic Doors & Windows
800-ART-DOOR; Fax: 732-726-9494
www.artistic-doors.com
Avenel, NJ 07001

Custom fabricator of solid-hardwood doors & windows: door thicknesses from 1 3/8 to 3 in.; reproduction of historical weight-&-chain windows & landmark doors. *Write in No. 363*



Artistic Doors & Windows created the solid-hardwood windows for this historic residence.

◆ ◆ ◆

Asselin SA
207-541-3626; Fax: 207-253-5359
www.asselin.fr
79102 Thouars, France

Supplier of traditional French windows & doors: solid French oak & Moabi; classic cremone & espagnolette hardware; true-divided lites; single or insulated glazing; custom sizes; French firm. *Write in No. 2616*

Traditional French true-divided-lite windows are available from Asselin SA in French oak or Moabi with classic espagnolette and cremone hardware.

◆ ◆ ◆

Bergerson Cedar Windows, Inc.
800-240-4365; Fax: 503-861-0316
www.bergersonwindow.com
Warrenton, OR 97146

Manufacturer of custom & historical windows & doors since 1977: long-lasting western red cedar; complete custom units or sash only; crisp milling detail & shop drawings; wood window restoration & replication services; round top, oval, round, casement, double hung & custom shapes; Q-Lon weather-stripping options. *Write in No. 83*

◆ ◆ ◆

Caoba Doors
800-417-3667; Fax: 215-747-8908
www.caobadoors.com
Philadelphia, PA 19143

Manufacturer of solid-wood doors & windows: custom designs & historical reproductions; large standard line; complete millwork capabilities; casings & windows; Smartwood certified manufacturer, SW-COC-073; paneled, carved, louvered, French, pocket, art glass, casings & moldings for doors; complete entryways; art-glass sidelites; oak, maple, cherry, alder, mahogany, fir, poplar & more. *Write in No. 1184*

◆ ◆ ◆

Century Woodworking, Inc.
800-448-7809; Fax: 860-379-1052
www.centurywoodworking.com
Pleasant Valley, CT 06063

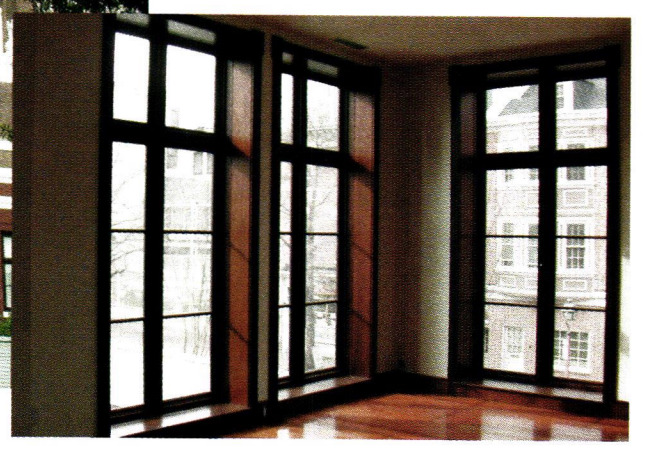
Manufacturer of custom wood doors, windows & transoms: traditional joinery & energy-efficient weather stripping; numerous glazing options; single or double glazed; tempered or antique leaded glass; true-divided-lite sashes. *Write in No. 368*

◆ ◆ ◆

Drums Sash & Door Co., Inc.
570-788-1145; Fax: 570-788-3007
www.drumssashanddoor.com
Drums, PA 18222

Custom fabricator of replacement sash: entryways, doors, windows, moldings, raised-panel shutters & storm & screen doors; all sizes & layouts; large choice of profiles & woods; combination storm & screen doors with aluminum or brass wire; crossbuck combinations; pine, red oak, birch & Spanish cedar. *Write in No. 1139*

Drums Sash & Door fabricated these arch-top divided-lite windows in mahogany.

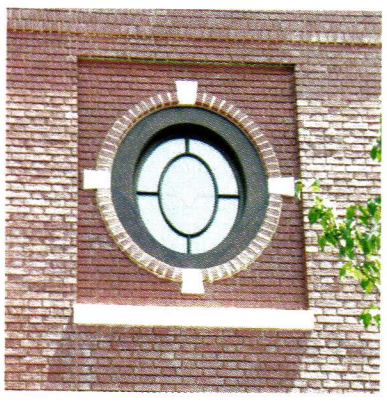


ARTISTIC®

Doors & Windows With Enduring Elegance

Artistic Doors & Windows utilize many of the same production techniques used by craftsmen over 100 years ago. Today, we take advantage of Modern Technology. Our craftsmanship and detailing would make woodworkers of the past envious.

Give us a call to see why our doors & windows are being specified for some of the most prestigious addresses around.



ARTISTIC®

Distinctive Windows For Those With Discerning Taste

10 South Inman Avenue, Avenel New Jersey, 07001

732.726.9400 | 1.800.278.3667 | Fax: 732.726.9494

www.artisticdoorsandwindows.com

e-mail to: info@artisticdoorsandwindows.com

WRITE IN NO. 363

BUYING GUIDE TO WOOD WINDOWS

Enjo Architectural Millwork
800-437-3656; Fax: 718-442-7041
www.enjo.com
Staten Island, NY 10302

Manufacturer of custom-designed all-wood windows & doors: any size or shape; true-divided lites; unusual muntin patterns; choice of weather stripping. *Write in No. 717*

◆ ◆ ◆

Grabill fabricated these fixed and operable casement windows with fixed transom units in mahogany.

Grabill Windows & Doors
810-798-2817; Fax: 810-798-2809
www.grabillwindow.com
Almont, MI 48003

Custom manufacturer of solid-wood & bronze-clad windows & doors: lift & slide doors, casements, tilt-turn, European in-swing & historically accurate double-hung windows with weight-&-pulley operation; bronze hardware with finish options, profiles, glass & stained glass. *Write in No. 1910*

Green Mountain Glass
603-826-4660; Fax: Same as phone
P.O. Box 938
Charlestown, NH 03603

Manufacturer of glass for all-wood windows: small-lite insulated glass with narrow sight line; many types of glass; various colors of spacers, both dual-seal silicone & warm-edge superspacer. *Write in No. 419*

◆ ◆ ◆

Historic Doors by Hendricks
610-756-6187; Fax: 610-756-6171
www.historicdoors.com
Kempton, PA 19529

Custom manufacturer of wood windows & doors: circular casings & moldings; restoration & period-style construction. *Write in No. 3570*

◆ ◆ ◆

Hull Historical fabricated and installed these historical insulated-glass wood windows for this residential building.

Hull Historical Millwork
817-332-1495; Fax: 817-332-1496
www.hullhistorical.com
Fort Worth, TX 76104

Manufacturer of historically accurate doors, windows, columns, paneling & moldings: double-hung windows with weights & pulleys to match historical profiles; custom fabrication & replication; casings, stairs & stair parts; longleaf yellow pine, tidewater red cypress & other woods as specified. *Write in No. 3016*

◆ ◆ ◆

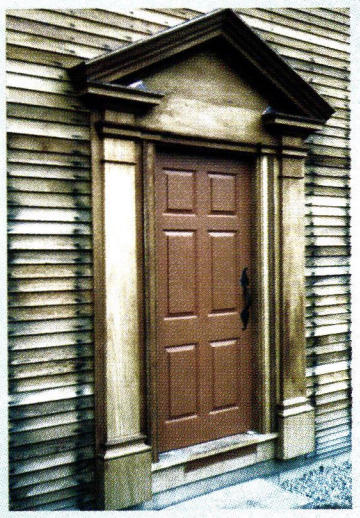
KSD Custom Wood Products
603-796-2951; Fax: 603-796-2133
www.ksdcwp.com
Tilton, NH 03276

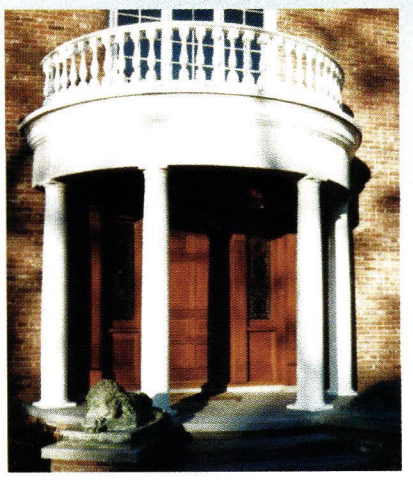
Manufacturer of custom wood windows: all shapes & sizes; all glazing options with wood bead inside &/or putty glaze. *Write in No. 1188*

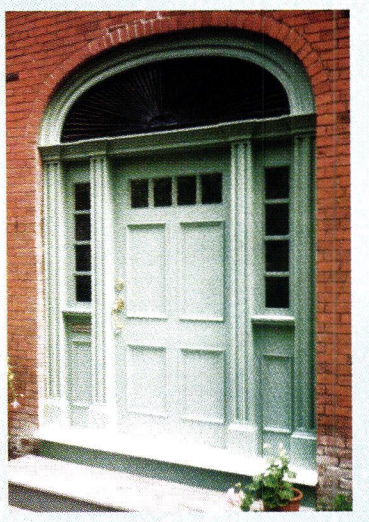
◆ ◆ ◆

Loewen
800-563-9367; Fax: 204-326-5227
www.loewen.com
Steinbach, MB, Canada R0A-2A0

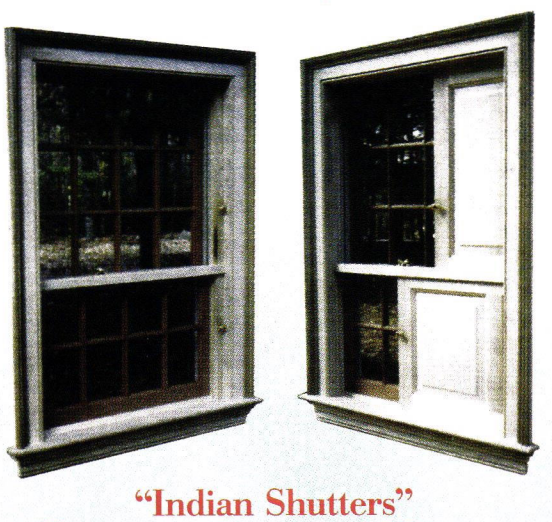
Manufacturer of windows & doors in Douglas fir: extruded-aluminum cladding that holds its shape & resists denting & bending; oval, round, round top, casement, double hung & custom shapes; patio & terrace doors; standard weather stripping; historical window replication. *Write in No. 472*

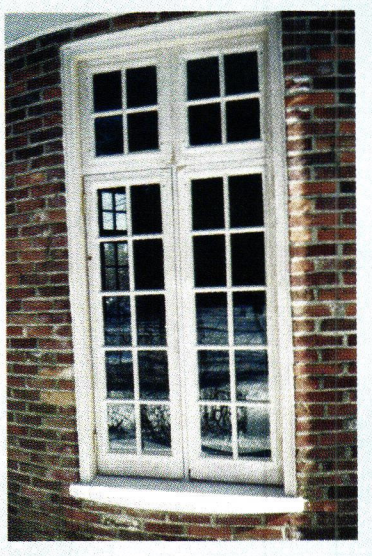






Custom Doors & Entrances • Historical Reproductions
Custom Windows • Double Hung & Casements
True Divided Lights • Authentic Moldings
Historic Windows • Reproduction Sash





West Baldwin
Maine: 04091

"Indian Shutters"
Historic Architectural Element

Phone: 207.625.7000
Fax: 207.625.4444

Sun Architectural Woodworks Inc.

WRITE IN NO. 619

Windows designed to survive searing heat,

arctic blasts and something even less forgiving:

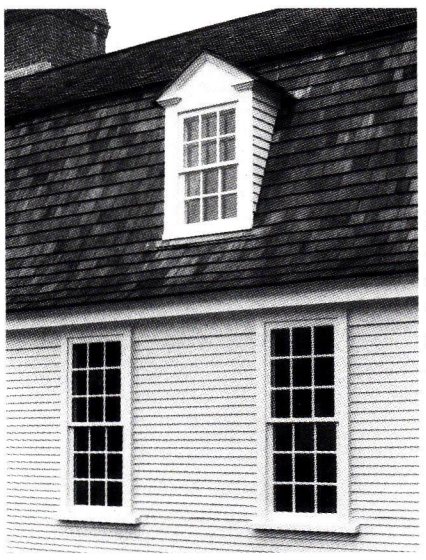
the fickle winds of fashion.

Discover the world's most inspiring windows at www.loewen.com

Loewen

WRITE IN NO. 472

BUYING GUIDE TO WOOD WINDOWS



Maurer & Shepherd custom manufactured the wood windows for this house in Hadlyme, CT.

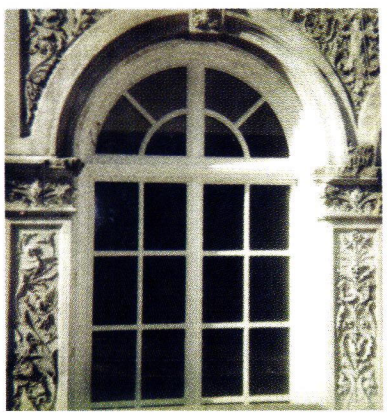
Maurer & Shepherd, Joyners
860-633-2383; Fax: 860-633-7231
122 Naubuc Ave.
Glastonbury, CT 06033

Manufacturer of historic-reproduction architectural millwork: windows, doors, entryways & raised paneling; pine & mahogany; $4 catalog. *Call for more information.*

◆ ◆ ◆

Millwork Specialties
800-592-7112; Fax: 718-965-3974
www.millwork-specialties.com
Brooklyn, NY 11215

Custom millwork shop: wood doors, windows, entryways & storefronts; porches & decks; landmark projects from the late-18th, 19th & early-20th centuries; all wood species; bent, round & arched windows & doors; window & door hardware. *Write in No. 3050*



Millwork Specialties custom manufactured these arched-top divided-lite casements for an historic restoration project.

The accurate duplication of historic wood windows is a specialty of Parrett Windows.

Parrett Mfg., Inc.
800-541-9527; Fax: 715-654-6555
www.parrettwindows.com
Dorchester, WI 54425

Manufacturer of hand-crafted custom wood & clad-wood windows: any geometric shape, numerous wood species & any color made to exact specifications requested; certified & tested fixed & operating windows; residential, commercial & church projects; historical replication; nationwide distribution. *Write in No. 3003*

◆ ◆ ◆

Pollard Windows custom manufactured this window, which has a vinyl-clad exterior face and wood interior.

Pollard Windows
800-846-4746; Fax: 716-686-0963
www.pollardwindows.com
Cheektowaga, NY 14225

Manufacturer of vinyl-clad wood windows: round top, oval, casement, double hung, awning, slider & custom shapes; French clad doors; natural oak, pine & maple interiors. *Write in No. 3055*

◆ ◆ ◆

Sorpetaler by Custom Trades International, Inc.
203-531-3493; Fax: 203-532-9727
www.customtrades.com
Greenwich, CT 06831

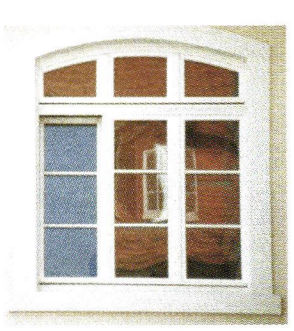
Manufacturer of wood windows & doors: any species, finish, glazing or hardware; residential & institutional; historic properties since 1881; aluminum- & bronze-clad wood-window systems. *Write in No. 1143*

◆ ◆ ◆

Sun Architectural Woodworks
207-625-7000; Fax: 207-625-4444
92 Depot Rd.
West Baldwin, ME 04091

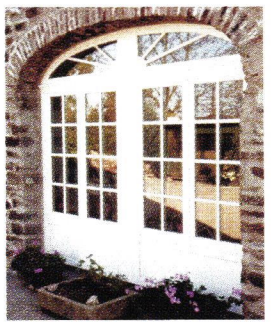
Custom designer & fabricator of architectural millwork: residential; entryways; paneled, louvered, French & pocket doors; art-glass sidelites; historical 18th-century double-hung windows; sash; circular stairs, paneled walls & fireplace façades; mahogany, cherry, oak, Spanish cedar, pine, poplar & more. *Write in No. 2684*

These triple-hung windows, approximately 10½ ft. tall, with weight, bronze pulleys, and chain, were designed and fabricated by Sun Architectural Woodworks.

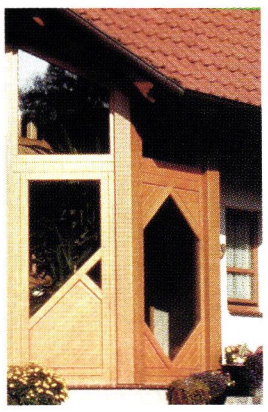


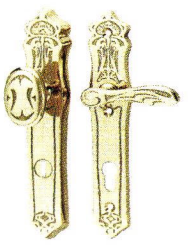
Custom
Windows
Doors
Sash

Custom
Shutters
Hardware
Screens



SORPETALER





Tel 203.531.3493 www.customtrades.com Custom Trades INTERNATIONAL info@customtrades.com Fax 203.532.9727

WRITE IN NO. 1143

caoba DOORS

ARCHITECTURAL
Wood Windows & Doors

ALL SIZES, ALL
WOOD SPECIES
ALL HARDWARE
OPTIONS,
ALL FINISHES

That's Design Dictated Manufacturing

(800) 873-7557
www.CAOBAdoors.com

WRITE IN NO. 1184

If you'd like to order a

gift

subscription
for a colleague,
just fax us at
(718) 636-0750

WWW. period-homes.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

PERIOD HOMES

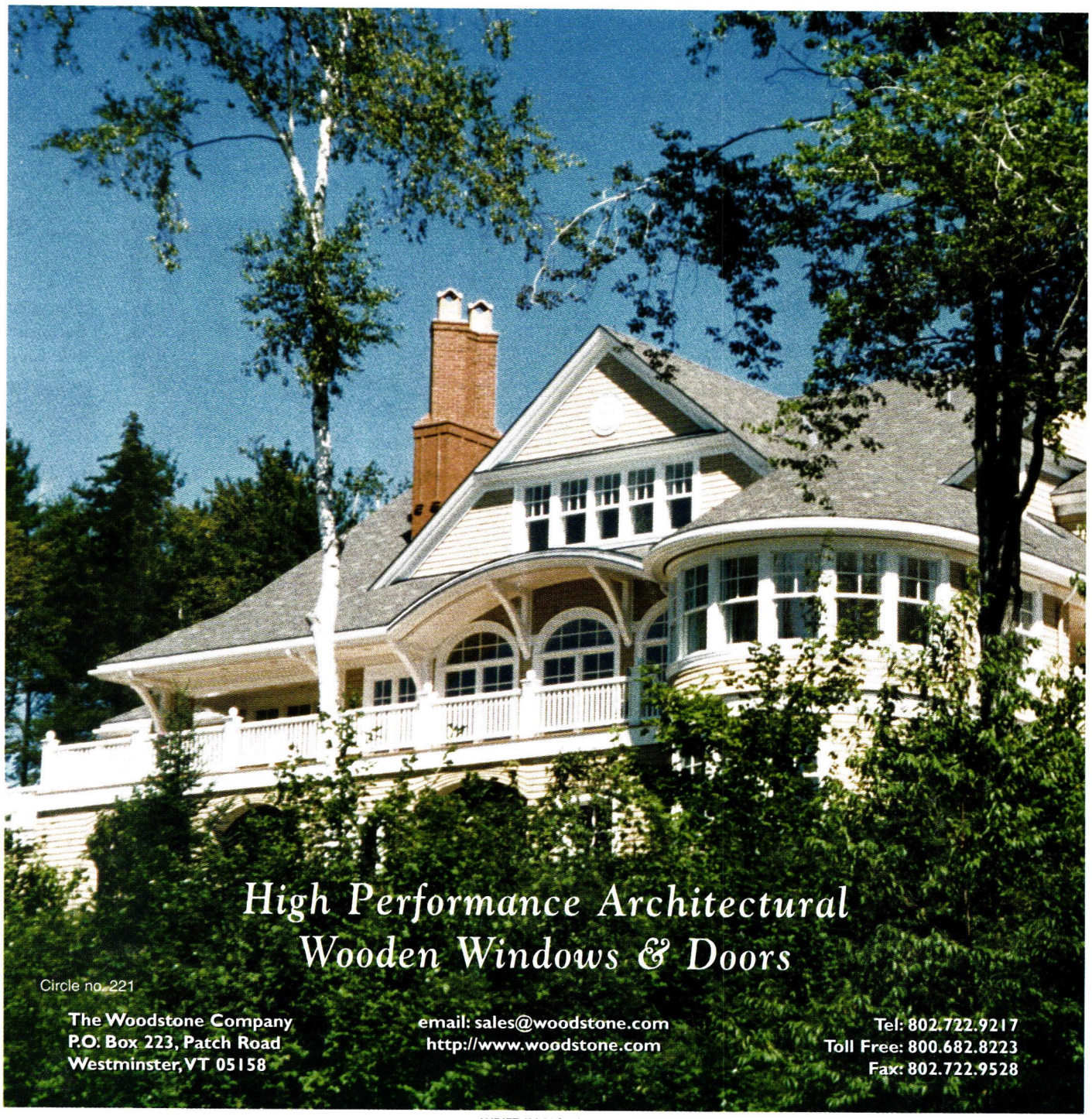
maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 112 product categories
- 200 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 162 Online product brochures
- Links to 200 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark
www.period-homes.com

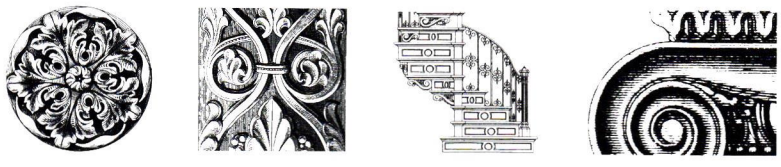
WOODSTONE®
Architectural Windows & Doors



WRITE IN NO. 8430

PERIOD HOMES
The Professional's Resource for Residential Architecture

Clem Labine's
TRADITIONAL BUILDING
The Professional's Resource for Public Architecture



Surf *the* Industry

Visit the Period Homes website at

www.period-homes.com

and the Traditional Building website at

www.traditional-building.com

PHONE: (718) 636-0788 ♦ FAX (718) 636-0750

BUYING GUIDE TO WOOD WINDOWS

Versatile Sash & Woodwork, Inc.
503-238-6403; Fax: 503-238-0669
www.versatilesash.com
Portland, OR 97214

Designer & manufacturer of traditional sash, windows & doors: Douglas fir & most hardwoods; single glazed & insulated; true-divided lites; various muntin bar designs; double hung with weights & cords, casement with leave or friction hinges, round top, oval, round, historical window replication & custom shapes; vinyl-bulb weather stripping. *Write in No. 395*

This arched-casement Honduras mahogany window was manufactured by Wood Window Workshop to match the original windows of a 1920s Tudor-style home in upstate New York.

Wood Window Workshop
800-724-3081; Fax: 315-733-0933
839 Broad St.
Utica, NY 13501

Custom fabricator of wood windows & doors: any size, shape & species; traditional mortise-&-tenon joinery; interior, exterior & French doors; arched & bent units, moldings, casings, architectural millwork & wood screen & storm windows & doors; historical reproduction. *Write in No. 9640*

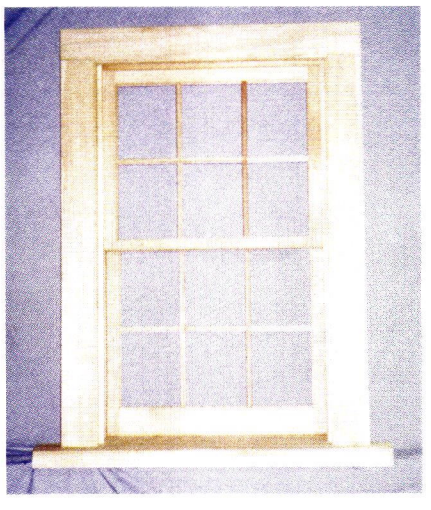
Woodstone custom manufactured these mahogany windows and doors with true-divided lites and insulated glass with 7/8-in. muntins.

Woodstone Co.
802-722-9217; Fax: 802-722-9528
www.woodstone.com
Westminster, VT 05158

Manufacturer of custom wood windows & doors: coped mortise-&-tenon joinery; all shapes, sizes & configurations; wide array of wood species; screen doors; storm windows; historical & landmark specifications. *Write in No. 8430*

Woodworks Company
845-677-3960; Fax: 845-677-5964
2559 Rte. 44
Salt Point, NY 12578

Fabricator of reproduction millwork since 1976: Victorian & Federal turnings & rails; stair parts, windows, doors & moldings. *Write in No. 3061*

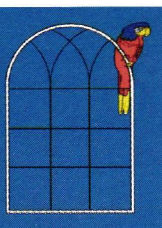


Woodworks fabricated this reproduction wood window for a 19th-century-style house.

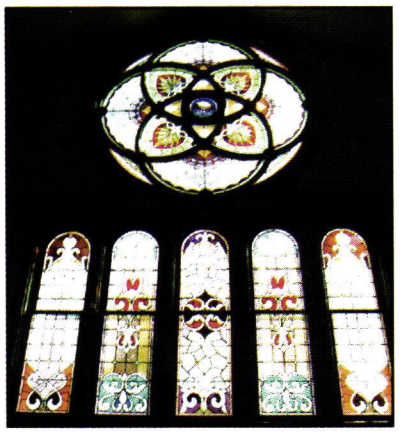
Parrett Windows

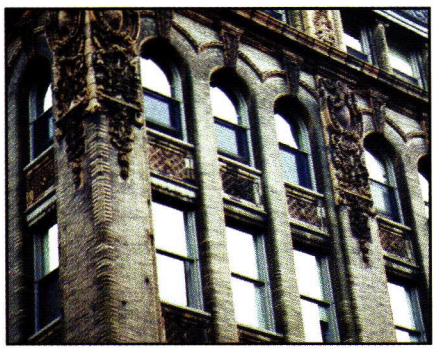
Quality Crafted Custom Wood Windows

Historic Restoration • Church Windows • New Construction

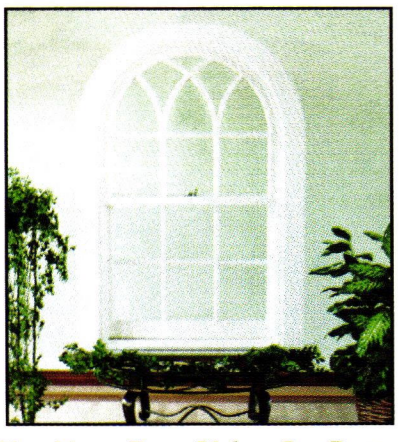


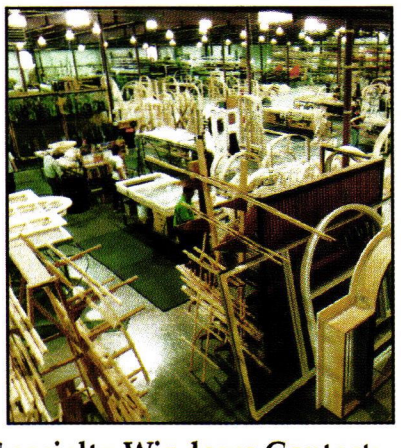
- Pine • Mahogany
- Oak • Cherry
- Maple • Douglas Fir
- Cypress • Redwood
- Other woods available per request

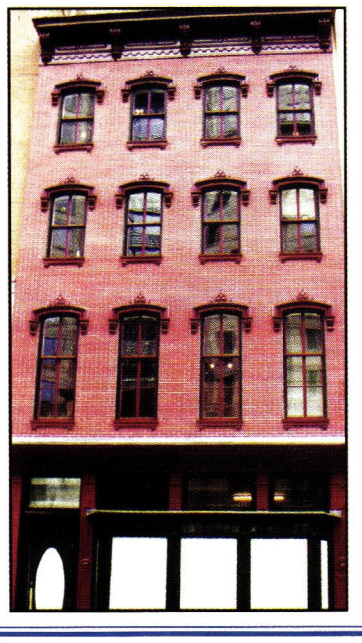




- Quality materials
- Custom profiles
- Superior detailing
- Sash or complete units
- Weight pulley balance systems
- Custom Casements
- Custom Single Hung
- Custom Double Hung
- True Divided Lite
- Simulated Divided Lite
- Custom radius or lineal casing







- Knowledgeable and experienced staff
- Superior service
- Reliable lead times
- On time, safe delivery with Parrett Express

For Your Best Value In Custom Specialty Windows Contact:
Parrett Mfg Inc • 810 2nd Avenue East PO Box 440 • Dorchester, WI 54425
800-541-9527 • 715-654-6555 (fax)
www.parrettwindows.com • info@parrettwindows.com

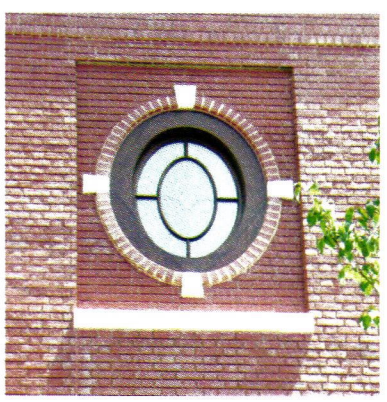
WRITE IN NO. 3003

ARTISTIC®

Doors & Windows With Enduring Elegance

Artistic Doors & Windows utilize many of the same production techniques used by craftsmen over 100 years ago. Today, we take advantage of Modern Technology. Our craftsmanship and detailing would make woodworkers of the past envious.

Give us a call to see why our doors & windows are being specified for some of the most prestigious addresses around.



ARTISTIC®

Distinctive Windows For Those With Discerning Taste

10 South Inman Avenue, Avenel New Jersey, 07001

732.726.9400 1.800.278.3667 Fax: 732.726.9494

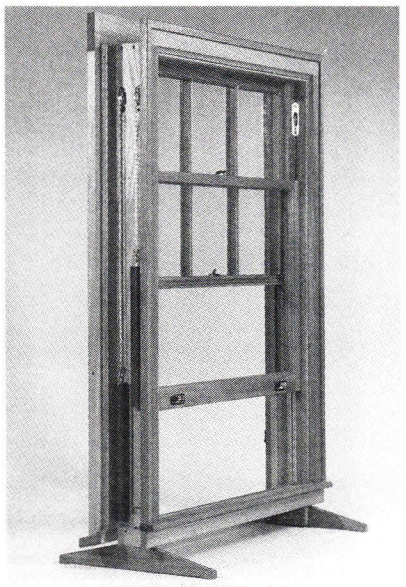
www.artisticdoorsandwindows.com

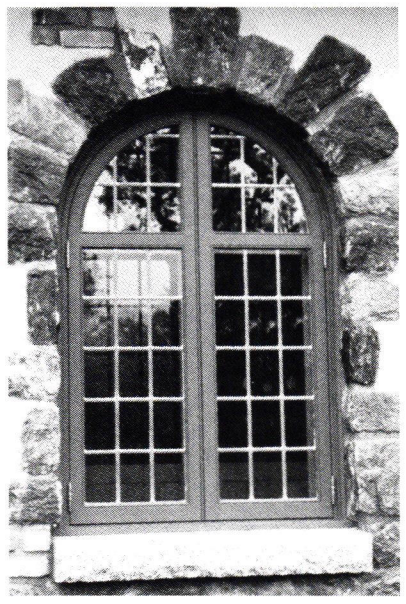
e-mail to: info@artisticdoorsandwindows.com

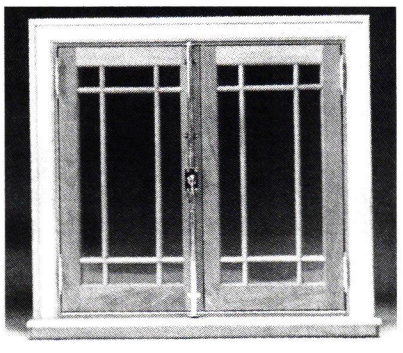
WRITE IN NO. 363

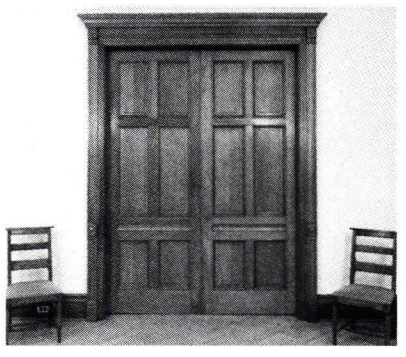
History Repeats Itself At WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP

UNCOMPROMISING QUALITY AND CRAFTSMANSHIP





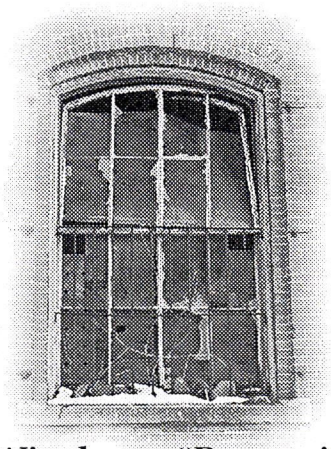




WWW
WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP

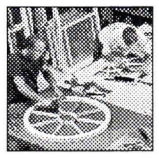
Manufacturers of Custom Wood Windows & Doors
Value Engineered to Meet the Most Demanding Specifications
1-800-724-3081 Fax 315/733-0933
A division of: Kershaw Zalewski Associates, Inc.
839 Broad Street, Utica, New York 13501

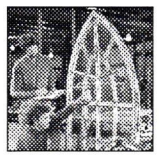
WRITE IN NO. 9640



Are Your Windows "Becoming to You"?

If not, you should be coming to us.





Architects, designers, contractors and homeowners who want the finest quality windows and doors for custom residential and historic renovation projects rely on **Adams Architectural Wood Products.**

All joinery is of mortise and tenon construction, permanently fastened with steel sash pins. Round top and larger curved sash sections are joined with through splines, pinned and glued for a strong, long-lasting bond. Each piece is individually handcrafted to your specifications.

Call **1-888-285-8120** to speak with one of our specialists about your next project.

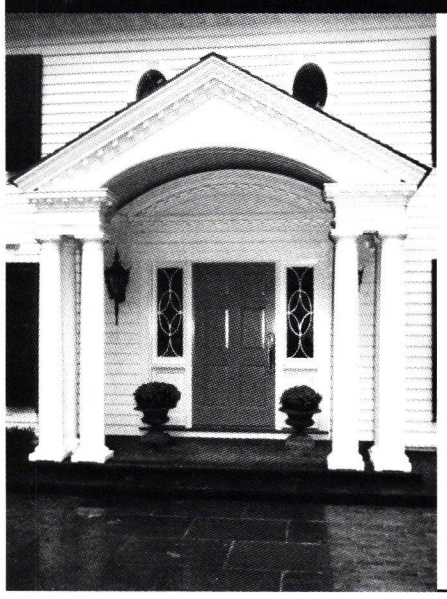
ADAMS
ARCHITECTURAL
WOOD PRODUCTS

300 Trails Road, Eldridge, Iowa 52748
1.888.285.8120 / 563.285.8000
fax: 563.285.8003
www.adamsarch.com / adamsarc@yahoo.com
Formerly Midwest Architectural Wood Products LTD.

MEMBER OF NAWBO - Nat. Assoc. of Women Business Owners *MEMBER OF AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute*

WRITE IN NO. 1265

CUSTOM WOOD DOORS & WINDOWS



CENTURY WOODWORKING

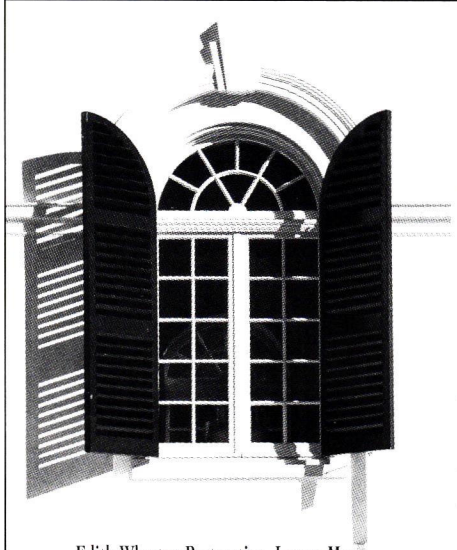
Options to suit your needs:
- *Wood Species* • *Finish*
- *Glazing* • *Hardware*

Quality and service you can depend on.

CENTURY WOODWORKING, INC.
40 River Road • P.O. Box 164
Pleasant Valley, CT 06063-0164
www.centurywoodworking.com
E-mail: sales@centurywoodworking.com
1-800-448-7809 • Fax (860) 379-1052

WRITE IN NO. 368

ALLEGHENY RESTORATION



Edith Wharton Restoration, Lenox, Mass.

Historic Restoration Contractor

- Wood Window & Door Restoration
- Wood Epoxy Repair
- Historically Accurate Replications

304-594-2570
Fax: 304-594-2810
E-Mail: restoration@access.mountain.net
Website: AlleghenyRestoration.com
P.O. Box 18032, Morgantown, WV 26507

WRITE IN NO. 1004

Architectural Components Inc.
reproduction and custom windows, doors and architectural millwork

Experience the beauty of classic millwork with our new brochure.

Send us $5 and we'll send you our new brochure. And, you'll quickly see that we specialize in reproducing *museum quality* 18th and 19th century architectural woodwork.

Following historic designs and using traditional joinery, we create a variety of custom and reproduction windows, doors, mouldings and more.

Architectural Components Inc., 26 North Leverett Road, Montague, MA 01351, 413 367-9441.

Architectural Components Inc.

The Fastest Way

to get ***Product Literature!***

FREE

ORDER
PRODUCT LITERATURE
FROM THIS ISSUE
ON THE WEB

■ Log onto **www.period-homes.com**, click on "Free Product Literature," click on "Product Literature Card from Current Issue"

Custom Windows and Entryways
Commercial/Residential/Institutional

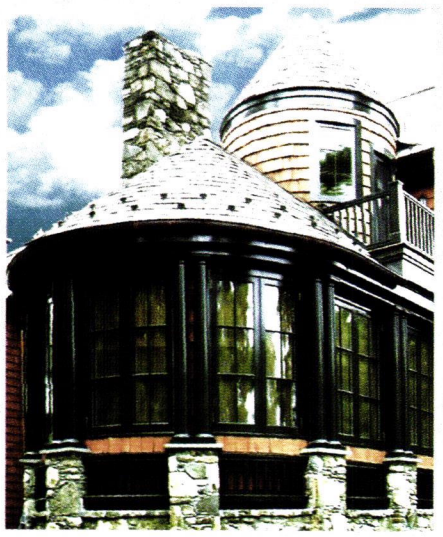
- Traditional New England Styles
- Historic Reproductions
- Mortise & Tenon Construction
- $^{7}/_{8}$" True Divided Light Muntins
- Casement, Awning and Inswing Hopper Windows
- Double Hung/Single Hung Windows
- Weight & Pulley Balance System
- Invisible Block & Tackle System
- Roll Down Screens
- French Door & Raised Panel Door Units
- In House Custom CNC Tooling

KSD
CUSTOM WOOD PRODUCTS, INC.
102 High Street,
Boscawen, NH 03303
Phone: (603) 796-2951
Fax: (603) 796-2133
ksdcwp@aol.com
www.ksdcwp.com

WRITE IN NO. 1188

Architectural Windows & Entries

Whether you are renovating an historic structure or designing a new home, we provide the finest windows, doors, glass and hardware available. All our products are hand-crafted from solid timber and finished to last a lifetime.

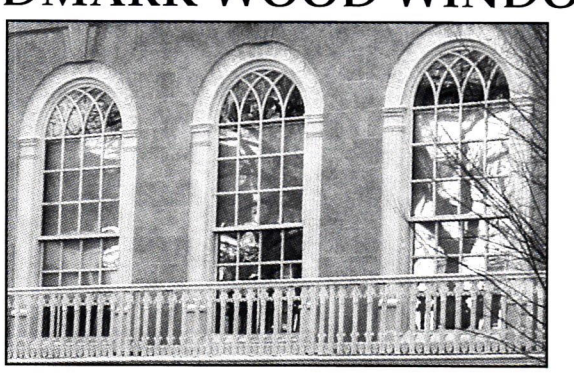


ENTRY & PATIO DOORS
CATHEDRAL & TURRET WINDOWS
DOUBLE-HUNG & CASEMENT WINDOWS
CLASSIC HARDWARE SELECTIONS
EUROPEAN TILT-TURN WINDOWS
FOLDING AND SLIDING DOOR SYSTEMS
IMPACT AND ENERGY EFFICIENT GLASS
CURVED, RESTORATION & ART GLASS

St. Petersburg, Florida
(800) 747-6840 FAX (727) 823-4823
www.architecturalwindows.com

WRITE IN NO. 3025

LANDMARK WOOD WINDOWS



■ Experienced in Landmark jobs ■ Restoration or new construction ■ Windows in any thickness ■ Sugar pine, poplar, oak, mahogany ■ Detailed shop drawings for Landmark approvals ■ Round or arched tops ■ Stock or scustom windows ■ Glazed or unglazed ■ Storefronts ■ Custom doors & entryways

Call, Fax or write with your specs for a prompt quote

800-592-7112
(718) 768-7112 Fax: (718) 965-3974
E-mail: cot2@msn.com www.millwork-specialties.com

MILLWORK SPECIALTIES
189 Prospect Ave., Dept TB, Brooklyn, NY 11215

WRITE IN NO. 3050

ENJO
Architectural Millwork
Fabricators to the trade for over 40 years

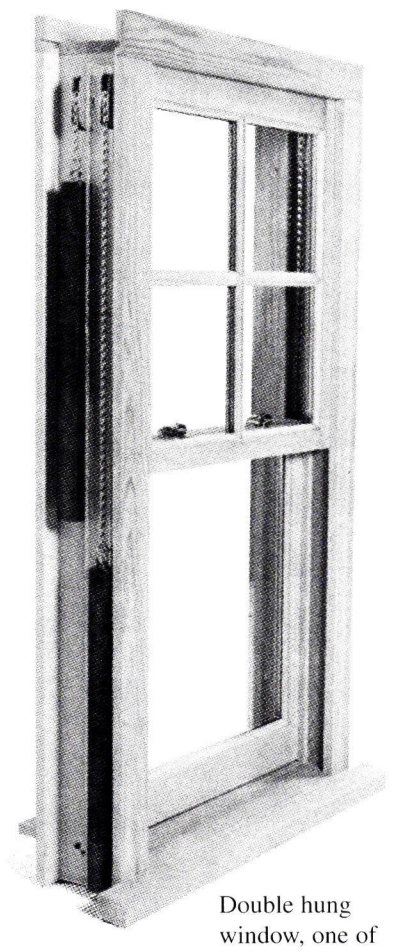
* Stile & Rail Doors
* Wood Windows
* Wood & Glass Partitions
* Complete Store Fronts
* Wainscotting
* Trimmed Openings
* Commercial & Residential Projects
* Historical Reproductions, Renovations & New Construction

QUALITY ENJO SINCE 1962

16 Park Avenue
Staten Island, NY 10302
800.437.ENJO (3656)
718.447.5220
Fax: 718.422.7041

SALES@ENJO.COM
WWW.ENJO.COM

WRITE IN NO. 717



Double hung window, one of many custom designs by **BERGERSON**

Bergerson has been custom manufacturing Western Red Cedar windows and doors for some of the finest homes and buildings in the world since 1977. We are committed to maintaining the highest standards of excellence.

When ordinary run of the mill just won't do, and cost is a consideration but not an issue...

BERGERSON
CEDAR WINDOWS, INC.

P.O. Box 184, Hammond, OR 97121
Tel. 503-861-3534 • Fax 503-861-0316
Email bcw@pacifier.com
Visit our web page www.bergersonwindow.com
Call 1-800-240-4365
For FREE BROCHURE and more information...We're ready when you are.

WRITE IN NO. 83

Green Mountain Glass, LLC
3 Depot Street P.O. Box 938
Charlestown, NH 03603

Dual Seal/Silicone Insulated Glass, and Warm Edge Insulated Glass

Small Lite Narrow Sight Line I.G. and Specialty Glass to Spec.

Historical Wavy, Blast Resistant, and Most Regular and Specialty Glasses

(603) 826-4660

WRITE IN NO. 419

PROBLEM:
Heat Loss.
SOLUTION:
Liberty Collection.

It's more than beautiful windows. Specify the Liberty Collection by Pollard and improve your quality of life.

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOMED

POLLARD WINDOWS LIBERTY COLLECTION

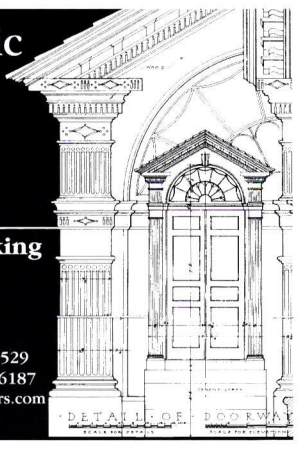
FOR A DEALER NEAREST YOU
CALL 1-800-846-4746

WRITE IN NO. 3055

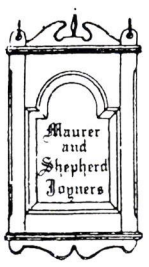
Historic Doors

Hendricks Woodworking

Kempton, PA 19529
Phone 610-756-6187
www.historicdoors.com



WRITE IN NO. 3570

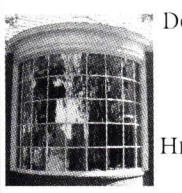


17th and 18th Century Millwork

Windows, Doors & Entryways
Raised Panel Walls
Old Glass, Moldings, Wide Pine Flooring
Beaded & Feather edge boards
Send $2.00 for catalog.

CUSTOM WOODWORKING
Maurer & Shepherd Joyners
122 Naubuc Avenue
Glastonbury, Connecticut 06033
(860) 633-2383

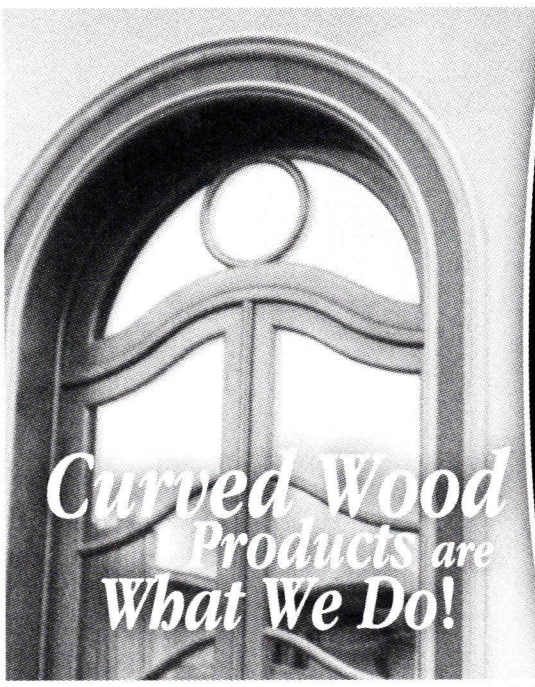
THE WOODWORKS COMPANY LTD.
Custom Millwork Since 1976



DOUBLE HUNG WEIGHT/ PULLEY SASH
LARGE RADIUS & SPECIALTY SASH
HISTORICAL REPLICATIONS
CUSTOM PROFILES

2559 Route 44 Salt Point, NY 12578
(845) 677-3960 Fax Quotes (845) 677-5964

WRITE IN NO. 3061



Accent Your Curves With Continuous Grain Wood.

- Half Rounds
- Seg Circles
- Ovals
- Ellipticals
- Base
- Landing Treads
- Chair Rail
- Curved Crown

Customized & Standard SHAPES

NATIONWIDE SHIPPING AVAILABLE!

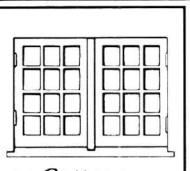
Curved Wood Products are What We Do!

ARCHED CASINGS INC.
Curved Wood Mouldings & CNC Router Specialists

TEL 888-273-2567
FAX 614-873-9963
8490 Carters Mill Rd. • Plain City, OH 43064

WRITE IN NO. 313

WOOD WINDOWS & DOORS



- Replacement sash - any size or layout. Circle, Oval, Gothic, or Cottage. Custom mouldings, Doors — raised panel shutters.
- Raised wall panels, Bookcases, TV wall units with foldback doors. Hard and soft lumber for sale.
- Insulated glass units made to order. Straight or circular stairs & wood railings.

"Come see for yourself — Pride still exists in Quality Workmanship"

DRUMS SASH & DOOR CO., INC.
392 WEST BUTLER DRIVE, P.O. BOX 207, DRUMS, PA 18222
PHONE (570) 788-1145 ▪ FAX (570) 788-3007
website: www.drumssashanddoor.com
E mail: woodworking@intergrafix.net
CATALOG AVAILABLE

WRITE IN NO. 1139

GRABILL
Windows & Doors
Bringing Traditional Craftsmanship into the 21st Century

Mahogany • Teak • Oak • Pine • Cypress • Bronze

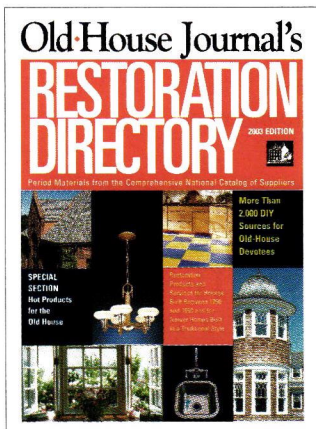
• Superior Detailing • Quality Materials • Distinctive Design • Built to Specifications
• Double Hung/Weight & Pulley • Casement • Tilt-Turn • Lift & Slide

Built with Integrity...Built to Last

7463 Research Dr., Almont, MI 48003 Ph: 810-798-2817 Fax 810-798-2809 www.grabillwindow.com

WRITE IN NO. 1910

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes."
— The Editors



An OLD HOUSE *is being restored. A New House is being built in a traditional style. You need the*
2003 OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S
RESTORATION DIRECTORY
2003 Edition
Now on Sale at major bookstores, newsstands, and specialty retailers nationwide.
Call to order 202.339.0744
$14.95 (plus $5.00 for shipping and handling)

Where To Find Hard-To-Find Stuff

BUYING GUIDE TO BIRD CONTROL

ABC Advanced Bird Control
888-212-8682; Fax: 309-755-1865
www.abcbirdcontrol.com
East Moline, IL 61244

Manufacturer & distributor of non-lethal, environmentally safe bird- & animal-control products: needle-strip, pin-&-wire, electric & sonic systems; netting, repellent decoys & chemical repellents.

◆ ◆ ◆

Bird Barrier America
800-503-5444; Fax: 310-527-8005
www.birdbarrier.com
Carson, CA 90746

Supplier of architecturally discreet bird-control products; specialty & custom-designed solutions; training courses & how-to videos; nationwide network of installers.

◆ ◆ ◆

Bird-B-Gone
800-392-6915; Fax: 949-472-3116
www.birdbgone.com
Mission Viejo, CA 92692

Complete line of bird-control products: Bird Spike 2000, Adios Bird Gel Repellent, Bird Chase Ultrasonic & Bird Netting.

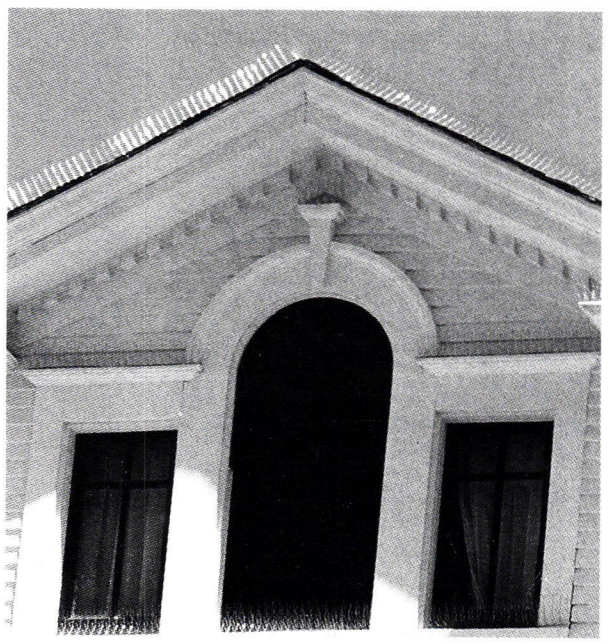
Bird-X, Inc.
800-662-5021; Fax: 312-226-2480
www.bird-x.com/pdh
Chicago, IL 60607

Manufacturer of 25 different products for repelling birds: plastic & metal needle strips, sticky gels, holographic visual devices, realistic predator replicas, netting & ultrasonic & sonic programmable repellers; environmentally friendly products; free phone consultations.

◆ ◆ ◆

Nixalite of America, Inc.
800-624-1189; Fax: 800-624-1196
www.nixalite.com
East Moline, IL 61244

Manufacturer of stainless-steel needle strips for bird problems: humane solution, easy to install, long lasting, versatile & inconspicuous; standard or custom colors; bactericides & paste & liquid & granular repellents. *Write in No. 370*



Nixalite's repeller strips prevent birds from landing on this roofline.

www.period-homes.com Internet Gateway to Historical Products

BECOME A MEMBER OF
THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
& CLASSICAL AMERICA

The leading educational resource for the Classical tradition in architecture

When you become a member, you not only support its educational mission but also gain access to the Institute's wide range of programs and publications. National expansion through local chapters will mean closer association in all 50 states.

- ☐ Annual Journal: *The Classicist*
- ☐ Lectures, Tours and Conferences
- ☐ Travel Programs
- ☐ Book Series
- ☐ Continuing Education Courses and Programs
- ☐ A well-informed voice in advocacy and traditional design excellence

Various levels of membership are available; consult www.classicist.org for details. Send check directly to the Institute at the address below, or for more details log onto the Institute web site at:

www.classicist.org
THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
& CLASSICAL AMERICA
164 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10010
Telephone (212) 924-9686 Fax (212) 924-9687
e-mail: institute@classicist.org
web site: www.classicist.org

WRITE IN NO. 1340

You Restored It, Now Protect It!

Nixalite has **always** been the first choice for effective bird control. History speaks on our behalf. Don't be fooled by imitations.

- Stainless Steel Bird Barriers
- Bird & Animal Repellents
- Three Types Of Bird Netting
- Bird Fogging Systems

Call for a **Free** catalog or visit our **Website!**

Ph: 800.624.1189 **Fax:** 800.624.1196
Email: birdcontrol@nixalite.com
Website: www.nixalite.com

Nixalite® of America Inc
1025 16th Avenue, Dept TB
East Moline, IL. 61244
Experts In Bird Control Since 1950

*"It's perfect honey, nice neighborhood, lots of ledges and **NO NIXALITE!**"*

WRITE IN NO. 370

www.period-homes.com

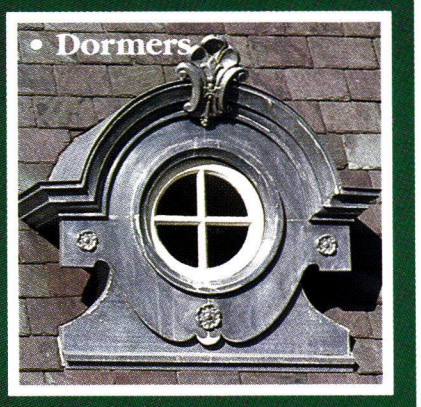
The Gateway to Historical Products

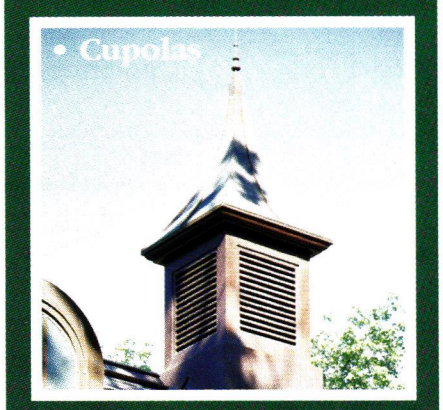
The central web site for historically styled residential products and services on the internet includes products used for restoration, renovation and new construction. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto — and then Bookmark —

www.period-homes.com

CopperCraft
A Division of Berger Brothers
Old World craftsmanship using New World technology





Conductor Heads • Louvers
Chimney Caps • Cornice
. . . and more

4995 Keller Haslet Rd.
Keller, Texas 76248
817-490-9622
www.coppercraft.com
available nationwide
1-800-486-2723

WRITE IN NO. 1490

www.period-homes.com

The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture

PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central web site for historically styled products and services on the internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto — and Bookmark —
www.period-homes.com

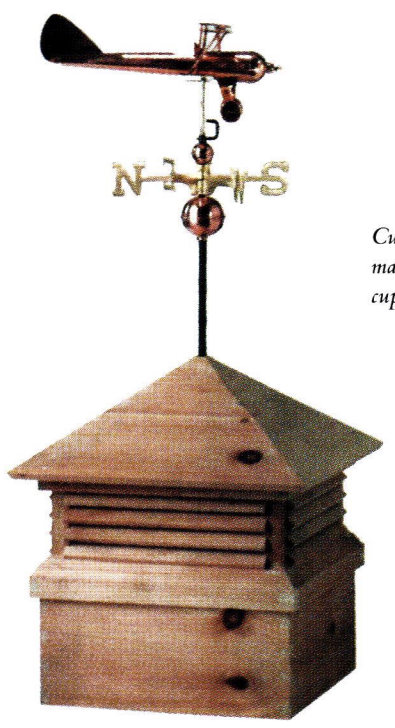
BUYING GUIDE TO CUPOLAS

CopperCraft manufactured these pre-weathered-copper gutters, standing seam panels and the cupola for this cabana, as well as renovating the cherubs.

CopperCraft, Inc.
800-486-2723; Fax: 817-490-9661
www.coppercraft.com
Keller, TX 76248

Fabricator of architectural sheetmetal using traditional metalworking skills & modern technology: columns, spires, finials, weathervanes, dormers, cupolas, conductor heads, cornices, custom gutters, cladding, chimney caps & more; copper & lead-coated copper. *Write in No. 1490*

◆ ◆ ◆



Custom Home Accessories manufactured this wooden cupola, the Hamilton.

Custom Home Accessories
800-265-0041; Fax: 916-362-0410
www.mailboxes.info
Sacramento, CA 95826

Manufacturer & distributor of decorative mailboxes & classic architectural accents: weathervanes, cupolas & finials; post- & surface-mounted, exterior, lobby & locking/vandal-resistant mailboxes; mail slots & posts for mailboxes; low-voltage lighted address plaques in 5 styles & 10 finishes; cast aluminum, brass & copper; Victorian & other styles; lamps & lampposts. *Write in No. 527*

◆ ◆ ◆

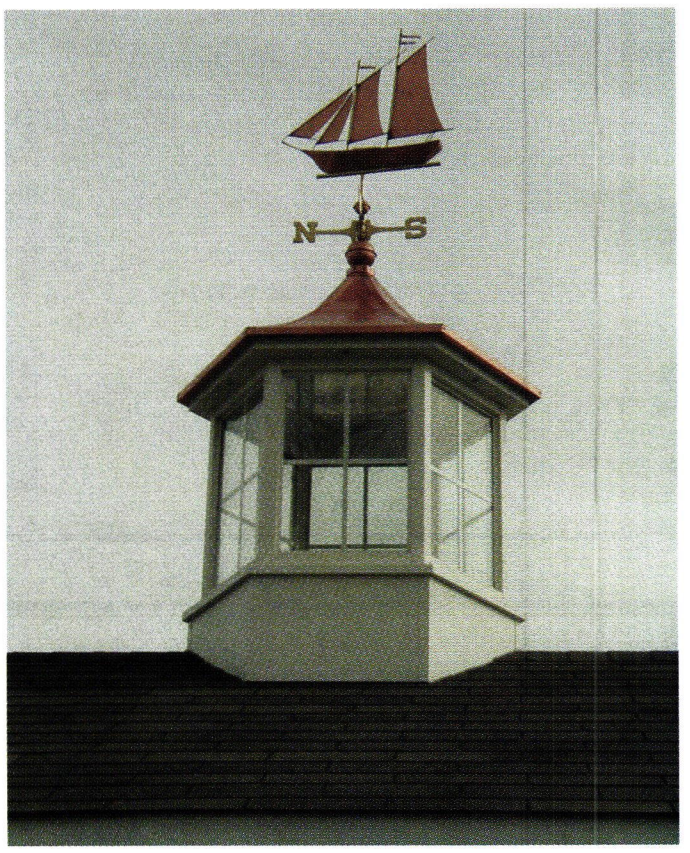
Fitzgerald's Heavy Timber Construction, Inc.
301-898-9340; Fax: 301-898-9341
10801 Powell Rd.
Thurmont, MD 21788

Repairer of historic covered bridges, log homes & timber frames: hand-formed standing-seam roofing & wood-shake roofing; complete restoration services; barn homes; antique, new timber-framed & new horse barns; new timbers & siding; installation of lightning-suppression systems; planing & sawing mill for custom fabrication; cupolas. *Write in No. 2300*

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: columns & capitals, cornices, newels, balusters, planters, finials, cupolas, street furnishings, fountains, grilles, lighting, lattices, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, domes, canopies, doors & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; restoration services & custom work; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles. *Write in No. 1210*

◆ ◆ ◆



Manufactured by New Concept Louvers, this cupola is available wrapped in PVC-coated aluminum or copper, neither of which requires painting, and in more than 400 colors.

New Concept Louvers
800-635-6448; Fax: 801-489-0606
www.newconceptlouvers.com
Springville, UT 84663

Manufacturer of PVC-coated, aluminum or vinyl cupolas: stock or custom; full-bodied & silhouette weathervanes in a variety of sizes & shapes; louvers, dormer vents, finials & spires. *Write in No. 1264*

◆ ◆ ◆

NIKO Contracting Co.
412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969
www.nikocontracting.com
Pittsburgh, PA 15213

Nationwide roofing & sheetmetal contractor & fabricator: historic restoration projects; custom architectural sheetmetal fabrication & installation; sheetmetal, slate, tile & other historical roofing; cresting, finials, cornices, cupolas, domes & steeples; snowguards; copper, lead-coated copper, zinc, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, brass & terne-coated metals. *Write in No. 8300*

For BULK REPRINTS *of* ARTICLES OR ADS *from this issue,* CONTACT:
THE REPRINT DEPT.
(800) 259-0470

A Legacy of Weathervanes

Although Travis Tuck died in 2002, the creation of a new company with his former apprentice ensured a future for artistic weathervanes.

In 1974, Travis Tuck made his first weathervane as a prop for the movie *Jaws*, which was being filmed near his home on Massachusetts' Martha's Vineyard. Since that time, Tuck's weathervanes have become an institution.

Notable clients include New York City's Bloomingdale's, Bill and Hillary Clinton and George Washington University. Tuck was considered the world's premier weathervane artist and is generally credited with reviving the copper repoussé technique. He was one of only two or three artisans in the United States capable of true repoussé work. "Most weathervanes are fashioned by hammering sheets of copper into molds made from an original wood carving," he said. "My technique is entirely freehand, there is never a mold. This makes every one of my weathervanes an entirely new sculpture. Each hammer blow is part of the creative process."

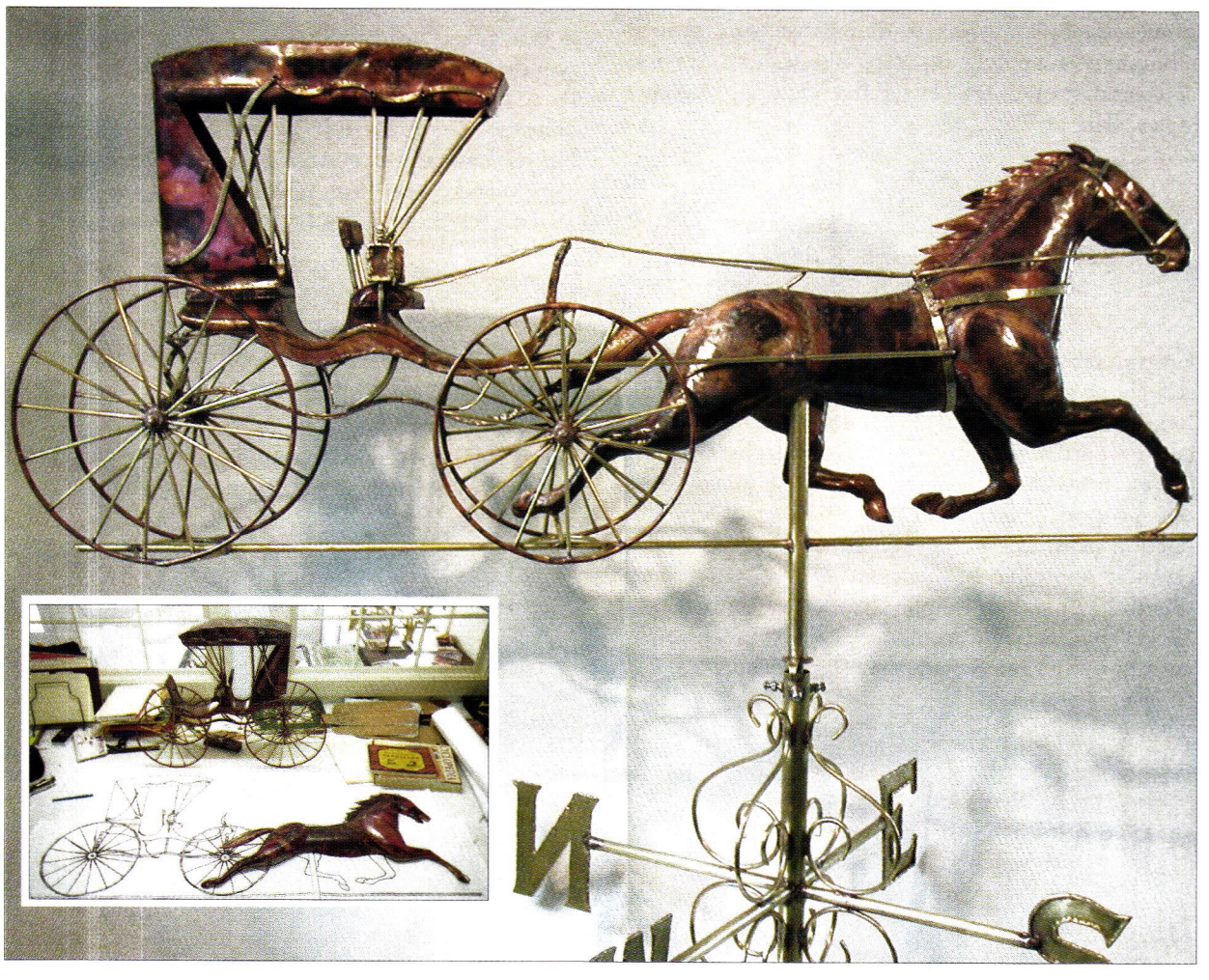
In 2002, Tuck announced the formation of Tuck & Holand Metal Sculptors, with longtime collaborator Anthony Holand, who started out as Tuck's apprentice in 1996. On November 18, 2002, Travis Tuck lost his battle with mesothelioma. *Period Homes* spoke with Holand to see how the company has changed – and remained the same – since.

Period Homes: Will the name of the company remain Tuck & Holand Metal Sculptors?
Anthony Holand: It will stay the same for a little while during the transition period – eventually it will probably change.

PH: What else will change and what will remain the same?
AH: Everything will really remain the same. We'll still make custom weathervanes and any piece of artwork needed within my capability. Travis' pieces are numbered and still supplied with his name on them. The ones I make have my name on them (as opposed to the company name).

We're doing a little more traveling with the pieces than before. One of my latest projects was a French rooster for a client in New Jersey – the client had seen the design in France. They rebuilt a French chateau in Mendham, NJ, with a chapel that had antique Tiffany windows. The rooster is 3 ft. tall and sits on top of a 16-in. copper ball that is 4½ ft. tall.

The custom Gilded Blue Crab Weathervane was fabricated in copper with 23k gold leaf and is 36 in. in diameter.



PH: Do you plan on expanding the company at all?
AH: It would be nice to expand a little, but it's nice to have the personal touch that goes with a small company. I like to be interactive with everyone. There are three of us here with an apprentice coming on part time. We don't plan on getting too big.

PH: How will Tuck's legacy be seen in terms of ideas, planning and actual product?
AH: The biggest thing is technique – we call it the bag of tricks: how a piece is made and the thinking behind it. The same ideas are used. The biggest one is getting to know a client and making each piece personal. We ask a lot of questions so that we can really get to know the client – more so than with what would usually be associated with a customer.

PH: What did you learn from Tuck?
AH: I learned the majority of the business from him. I did a lot of problem-solving on my own and learned things like welding when I was younger.

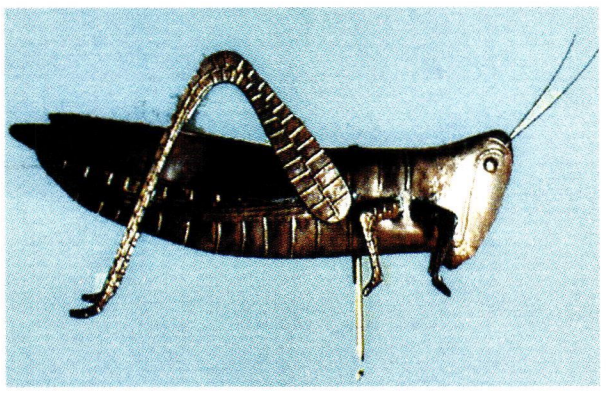
Holand sums up: "Travis was an amazing guy. He taught me a lot of things that are still going well. It's been really great even in the last five months. We have a lot of business, with around one to two years of backed up work. It was because of that increase in momentum that we needed another person. It's a good feeling – we have a lot of work, but it isn't out of control. Everyone is extremely happy with the pieces – the last two were placed inside the clients' houses as mantelpieces." ◆

The horse and carriage weathervane (with plans, inset, © 2002 Mark Lennihan), recalls an old-fashioned street scene.

BUYING GUIDE TO WEATHERVANES, FINIALS & CRESTING

C&J Metal Products
800-500-8660; Fax: 562-634-8823
www.cjmetals.com
Long Beach, CA 90805

Fabricator of custom architectural sheetmetal products: dormers & dormer vents, finials, spires, canopies, leader heads & chimney tops; restoration & duplication of sheetmetal elements. *Write in No. 596*



Unique weathervanes, such as this 34-in.-long grasshopper, are available from The Copper House in copper, verdigris and gold-leaf finishes.

Copper House, The
800-281-9798; Fax: 603-736-4921
www.thecopperhouse.com
Epsom, NH 03234

Manufacturer & distributor of New Hampshire solid-copper & brass lighting: porch fixtures, wall- & post-mounted electric lighting, electrically-lit lanterns, sconces, chandeliers, pendants & ceiling fixtures; Colonial, Victorian, Turn of the Century & Arts & Crafts/Mission/Prairie styles; UL listed; copper weathervanes & custom finials. *Call for more information.*

CopperCraft, Inc.
800-486-2723; Fax: 817-490-9661
www.coppercraft.com
Keller, TX 76248

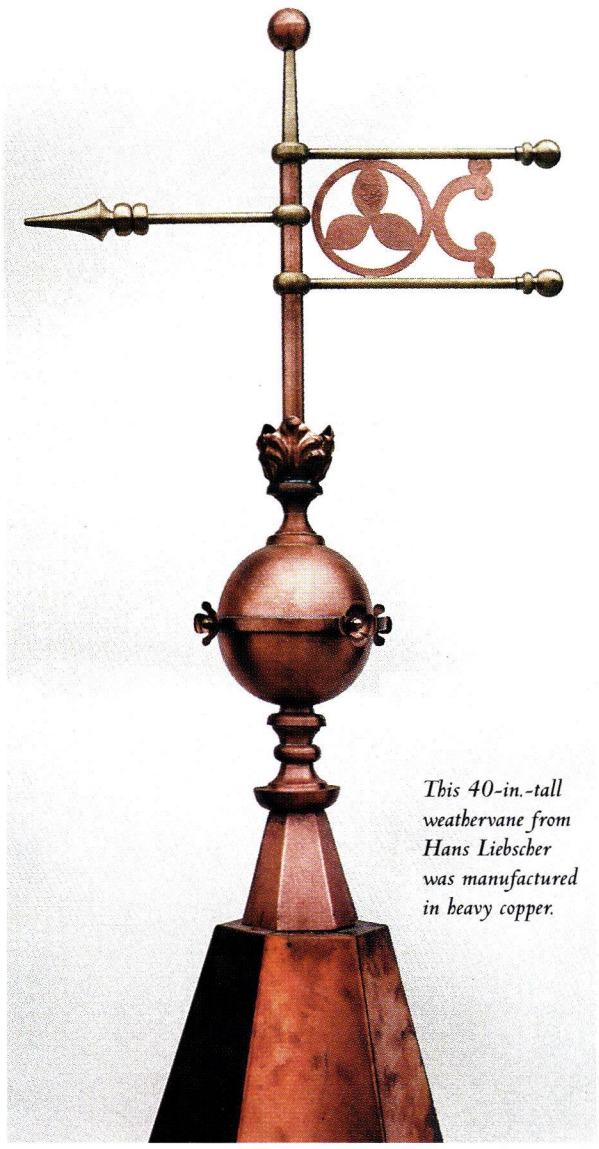
Fabricator of architectural sheetmetal using traditional metalworking skills & modern technology: columns, spires, finials, weathervanes, dormers, cupolas, conductor heads, cornices, custom gutters, cladding, chimney caps & more; copper & lead-coated copper. *Write in No. 1490*

Custom Home Accessories
800-265-0041; Fax: 916-362-0410
www.mailboxes.info
Sacramento, CA 95826

Manufacturer & distributor of decorative mailboxes & classic architectural accents: weathervanes, cupolas & finials; post- & surface-mounted, exterior, lobby & locking/vandal-resistant mailboxes; mail slots & posts for mailboxes; low-voltage lighted address plaques in 5 styles & 10 finishes; cast aluminum, brass & copper; Victorian & other styles; lamps & lampposts. *Write in No. 527*

Hans Liebscher Custom Copper Works
760-471-5114; Fax: 760-471-7884
www.hansliebschercopperwks.com
San Marcos, CA 92079

Fabricator of copper sheetmetal ornament & roofing: horizontal-radius curved gutters, stampings, gargoyles, leader heads, weathervanes & finials, ornamental twisted downspouts, cast-brass gutter hardware & smooth downspout elbows; reproductions of historical metal ornament from original pictures or drawings. *Write in No. 189*



This 40-in.-tall weathervane from Hans Liebscher was manufactured in heavy copper.

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: columns & capitals, cornices, newels, balusters, planters, finials, street furnishings, fountains, grilles, lighting, lattices, brackets, spandrels, custom turnings, domes, canopies, doors & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; restoration services & custom work; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles. *Write in No. 1210*

Kayne & Son Custom Hardware
828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303
www.customforgedhardware.com
Candler, NC 28715

Custom fabricator of hardware: functional & dummy, straight or curved strap hinges, various designs of HL hinges, cane & drop surface bolts, locks & locksets, custom butt hinges, knockers & sash locks; fireplace grates, tools & accessories; custom designed steel, brass, copper or bronze weathervanes; repair & reproduction of weathervanes; full- & swell-bodied weathervanes; snowguards; hand-forged or cast-bronze thumb-latch sets & dummy handles & pulls; hand-forged steel, wrought iron/steel & cast brass/bronze; custom restoration & reproduction; brochure $5. *Call for more information.*

New Concept Louvers
800-635-6448; Fax: 801-489-0606
www.newconceptlouvers.com
Springville, UT 84663

Manufacturer of PVC-coated, aluminum or vinyl cupolas: stock or custom; full-bodied & silhouette weathervanes in a variety of sizes & shapes; louvers, dormer vents, finials & spires. *Write in No. 1264*

NIKO Contracting Co.
412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969
www.nikocontracting.com
Pittsburgh, PA 15213

Nationwide roofing & sheetmetal contractor & fabricator: historic restoration projects; custom architectural sheetmetal fabrication & installation; slate, tile & other historical roofing; cresting, finials, cornices, cupolas, domes & steeples; snowguards; copper, lead-coated copper, zinc, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, brass & terne-coated metals. *Write in No. 8300*

Ornametals, LLC
256-350-7410; Fax: 256-309-5921
www.ornametals.com
Decatur, AL 35601

Manufacturer of decorative architectural products in copper & zinc: finials, weathervanes, radius gutters, waterspouts, medallions, mansards & roofing ornament. *Write in No. 452*

Slate & Copper Sales Co.
814-455-7430; Fax: 814-455-7823
www.slateandcopper.com
Erie, PA 16507

Supplier of slate & copper roofing: 16- & 20-oz. copper gutters & accessories; copper standing-seam roofing, ridge cresting, dormers, sheets, nails, rivets & rain chains; new & salvaged slate roofing materials. *Write in No. 8062*

The Wood Factory
936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad St.
Navasota, TX 77868

Manufacturer of historically correct Victorian millwork: interior & exterior doors & stair parts; screen doors, gingerbread brackets & corbels, porch posts, spandrels, running trim, gable ornament & crestings, fancy-cut shingles, newel posts, rails, balustrades & balusters; reproduction casings, corner & plinth blocks & moldings; custom mantels; column bases & caps, island & table legs, post finials & other turnings; western red cedar, redwood & more. *Write in No. 7120*

Tuck & Holand Metal Sculptor
888-693-3914; Fax: 508-693-3914
www.travistuck.com
Martha's Vinyard, MA 02568

Metal sculptor: one-of-a-kind, full- & ¾-bodied copper weathervanes; repoussé method; 23k gold leaf; residential.

Tuck & Holland specializes in one-of-a-kind, full- and ¾-bodied weathervanes, including this lighthouse with residence.

Maintenance-Free CUPOLAS & LOUVERS

- Any Shape
- Any Size
- Any Color

Cupolas & Weathervanes

801 489-0614
800 635-6448
Fax 801 489-0606
www.NewConceptLouvers.com

P.O. Box 583
Springville, UT 84663

WRITE IN NO. 1264

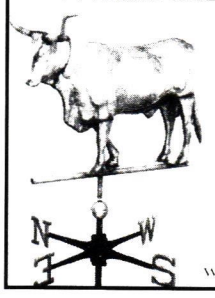
NEW!
PRODUCT LITERATURE
ONLINE
The Fastest Way to get supplier catalogs

This issue's Free Product Literature Form is now online. Literature requests are e-mailed directly to advertisers for fastest action. To use this online service:

- Log onto www.period-homes.com
- Click on "Free Product Literature"
- Select "Issue Product Literature Card"

www.period-homes.com
PRODUCT INFORMATION ONLINE

HANDMADE
BRASS & COPPER
LANTERNS &
WEATHERVANES



NO IMPORTS
Send $4.00 for Catalog (deductible from purchase)
Hours:
Sat. 12:30-5
Sun. & Mon. 10-5
or any time by appointment
(800) 281-9798
THE COPPER HOUSE
1747 DOVER RD. RT 4
EPSOM, N.H. 03234
Fax: 603-736-4021
www.thecopperhouse.com

WIEMANN
IRONWORKS
SERVING A NATIONAL MARKET WITH FINE ORNAMENTAL METALWORK SINCE 1940

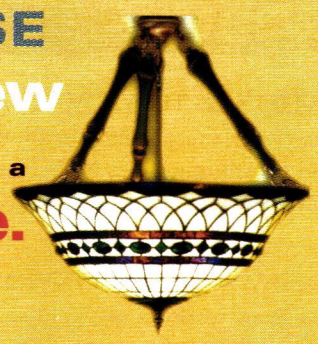
Custom Ornamental Metal Commissions in Cast and Wrought Bronze, Aluminum, and Iron

- Stair and Balcony Rails
- Fences and Gates
- Ornamental Security Doors
- Fixtures and Furniture
- Architectural Metal Grilles
- Public, Private, and Religious

WIEMANN
IRONWORKS
2620 EAST 11TH STREET
TULSA, OKLAHOMA 74104
(918) 592-1700
FAX (918) 592-2385
www.wiemanniron.com

WRITE IN NO. 1223

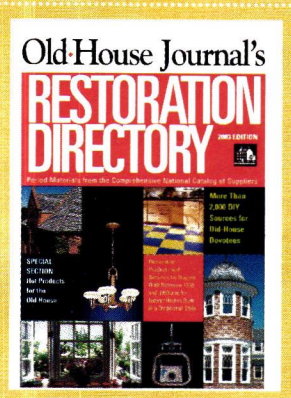
An OLD HOUSE is being restored. A New House is being built in a Traditional Style. You need



OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S
Restoration Directory

Your search is over. You don't need to spend days tracking down the right product source — and you don't have to settle for ordinary solutions. The editors of OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL have taken the pain out of finding unique restoration products and services.

OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL S Restoration Directory is a comprehensive directory of suppliers who make everything from parquet flooring and hand-operated dumb waiters to Empire sofas and Craftsman hardware. You'll find nearly 2,000 suppliers of bathroom fixtures and faucets, building materials, lighting, decorative accessories, furnishings of all types and styles, and a whole lot more.

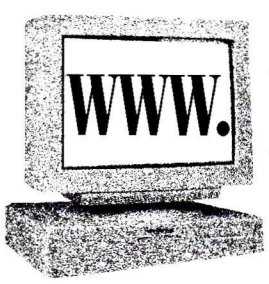


Now On Sale
$14.95 at major bookstores, newsstands, and specialty retailers nationwide.
To order by phone, call 202.339.0744.

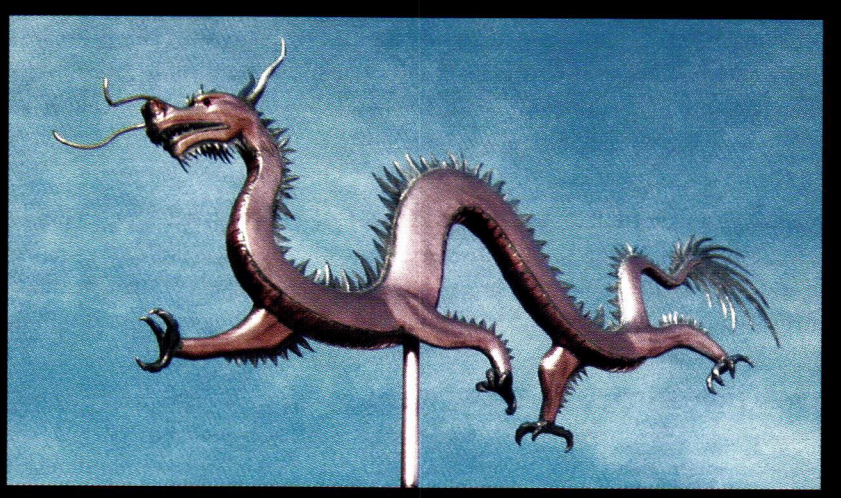
Where To Find Hard-To-Find Stuff

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC

Old-House JOURNAL



period-homes.com



WEATHERVANESCULPTURE
EDWIN B. WASKIEWICZ
132 WILDFLOWER CIR.
WESTFIELD, MA. 01085

TEL: (413) 568-0548 FAX: (413)564-6028
Website: www.weathervanesculpture.com
Freehand Hammered Custom Made Weathervanes And Sculpture

WRITE IN NO. 1198

BUYING GUIDE TO WEATHERVANES, FINIALS & CRESTING

The 36-in.-tall Fiddler weathervane was hammered freehand in copper by Weathervane Sculpture.

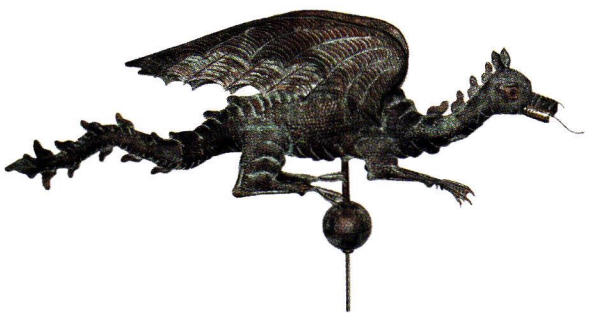
Weathervane Sculpture
413-568-0548; Fax: 413-564-6028
www.weathervanesculpture.com
Westfield, MA 01085

Metalworking studio: sculpture & weathervanes since 1989; freehand hammered from copper, brass, leaded copper & stainless steel; each piece is one of a kind; standard or custom; full- & swell-bodied & silhouette weathervanes; finials. *Write in No. 1198*

❖ ❖ ❖

Wiemann Ironworks
918-592-1700; Fax: 918-592-2385
www.wiemanniron.com
Tulsa, OK 74104

Designer, fabricator, finisher & installer of ornamental metalwork: railings, gates, fences, doors, lighting, furnishings, weathervanes, range hoods & grilles; cast & forged bronze, steel, aluminum & stainless steel; CAD services; NOMMA's most award-winning metal fabricator; national market. *Write in No. 1223*



Wiemann Ironworks based the design of this dragon weathervane on a 68x29-in. 17th-century English original.

www.period-homes.com

The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture

Calendar of Events

THE PALLADIO AWARDS. The annual award competition for excellence in traditional design is co-produced by *Period Homes* and *Traditional Building* magazines; awards are given in the areas of Residential Architecture and Commercial/Civic/Institutional Architecture. For complete details about past winners and entering the next competition, log onto www.period-homes.com or www.traditional-building.com.

CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE COURSES, TOURS & PROGRAMS. The Institute of Classical Architecture & Classical America has developed an extensive national and international program of lectures, study tours, courses, salons and programs. Continuing-education courses, eligible for AIA continuing-education credits, in many of the design areas of Classical architecture are offered year-round by the Institute at their facilities in New York City. For a full list of events and programs, log onto the Institute web site at www.classicist.org.

COLORADO PRESERVATION CONFERENCE, Feb. 5-7, 2004. Colorado Preservation, Inc., will hold its seventh annual conference, "Saving Places 2004: The Business of Preservation", in Denver at the historic 1770 Sherman Street Event Complex. For information about registration, scholarships, continuing-education units or trade show participation, call 303-893-4260 or visit www.coloradopreservation.org.

SARATOGA SPRINGS PRESERVATION CONFERENCE, March 12-13, 2004. The theme for the conference, to be held at Skidmore College in Saratoga, NY, is "Fostering Livable Communities through Historic Preservation". For more information, visit www.saratogapreservation.org.

OLD HOUSE TRADE SHOW, March 13-14, 2004. The Greater Portland Landmarks annual Old House Trade Show is being held at the Stevens Avenue Armory in Portland, ME. For more details, visit www.portlandlandmarks.org or e-mail landmark@maine.rr.com.

RESTORATION & RENOVATION EXHIBITION, April 21-24, 2004. The spring 2004 edition of the Restoration & Renovation Exhibition and Conference will be held in Boston, MA, at the Hynes Convention Center. For more details, log onto www.restorationandrenovation.com.

PRESERVING THE HISTORIC ROAD IN AMERICA, April 22-25, 2004. This conference, sponsored by the National Trust for Historic Preservation, will take place in Portland, OR. Details will be posted at www.historicroads.org.

NATIONAL TOWN MEETING ON MAIN STREET, May 9-12, 2004. The conference, "Revitalization Resources: Money, Places, Partners", will be held in Albuquerque, NM. Program and registration details will be posted at www.mainstreet.org/conferences.

AIA NATIONAL CONVENTION & EXPO, June 10-12, 2004. The American Institute of Architects is holding its next National Convention and Design Exposition at McCormick Place in Chicago, IL. For more details on the Convention program, log onto www.aia.org. For more details on the Exposition, email aiaexpo@mc-comm.com.

ROME PRIZE COMPETITION, Nov. 1, 2004. The American Academy in Rome, one of the leading overseas centers for independent study in the arts, architecture and humanities, invites applications for the prestigious Rome Prize competition in architecture. For details, call 212-751-7200 or visit www.aarome.org.

WOOD-CARVING WORKSHOPS. A classically trained master wood carver conducts classes in wood carving for novices as well as professionals looking to take skills to the highest level. Classes available both for groups and individual instruction. For more details, log onto www.klitsas.com.

WORKSHOPS ON HISTORICAL LIME MORTARS. A comprehensive two-day course details the why and how of using lime putty mortars for repointing historical masonry. The workshop combines lecture and laboratory work with hands-on lime slaking and repointing on all different types of historical masonry walls. For course schedules and registration details, call 773-286-2100 or log onto www.usheritage.com.

NATIONAL BUILDING MUSEUM EXHIBITS. The National Building Museum, Washington, DC, has a series of exhibits and programs throughout the year on topics dealing with architectural design and building. Many of the programs offer AIA continuing-education units – and the building itself is worth the visit if you've never been there. For details of current programs, log onto www.nbm.org.

HISTORIC PRESERVATION SEMINARS. The National Preservation Institute has a schedule of seminars in Historic Preservation and Cultural Resource Management running from March through November in cities across the U.S. Seminars vary in length from one to three days and qualify for AIA continuing-education units. For full schedule details, log onto www.npi.org.

BUYING GUIDE TO ART GLASS

This etched- and carved-glass oval window was fabricated by Art Glass of the South.

Art Glass of the South, Inc.
251-479-3392; Fax: 251-476-7292
www.artglassofthesouth.com
Mobile, AL 36606

Custom-glass studio: new designs & replications; hand beveling & restoration of Victorian, Arts & Crafts, Art Deco & modern designs; beveled, antique stained, leaded & colored, leaded & painted/fired & etched/sandblasted glass; ceiling panels for skylights. *Write in No. 2510*

❖ ❖ ❖

Artistic Designs Enterprises
800-339-6259; Fax: 760-599-1095
www.artisticdesign.org
San Marcos, CA 92069

Custom fabricator of stained-glass windows, beveled glass for cabinets & doors, skylights & light coverings: leaded & colored, leaded & painted/fired, beveled, etched, sand-blasted, carved/cut, fused/slumped & slab (dalle de vere) glass; airbrush & silk-screen techniques; new designs & replication of historic patterns; repair/restoration; installation.

❖ ❖ ❖

EasiDecor Designs
330-677-9166; Fax: 330-677-9121
www.easidecor.com
Kent, OH 44240

Stained-glass specialist: CAD/CAM technology transforms photos or pictures into intricate stained-glass replicas; hand & water-jet cutting; copper-foiled soldered assembly; leaded & colored or leaded & painted/fired; new designs & replication of historical patterns; custom 3-D work; signs, lamp shades & more.

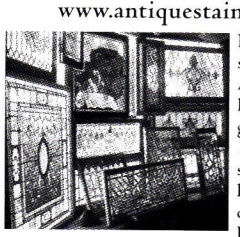
❖ ❖ ❖

Glass Art of New England
978-448-6063; No fax
www.glassartne.com
Groton, MA 01450

Glass studio: hand-blown & solid glass for brass newel post finial balls; smooth, crackled & ribbed surfaces; clear or colored glass; custom roundels for stained-glass windows; new designs; design & installation services. *Write in No. 1144*

Newel-post balls, available hand blown or in solid glass from Glass Art of New England, add color and texture to stairways.

Soll's Antiques
www.antiquestainedglass.net



New England's largest selection of American Antique stained, leaded, and beveled glass windows. Over 150 windows in our shop. We also carry a large selection of quality Antique Furniture in original finish. Established since 1972. Located in Canaan Village on Rte 2. Open by chance or an apt is preferred if coming from a distance.

207-474-5396
e-mail: solantiq@somtel.com
mail: P.O. Box 307 Canaan, ME 04924

WRITE IN NO. 1197

Newel Post Balls
Classic elegance for your staircase!

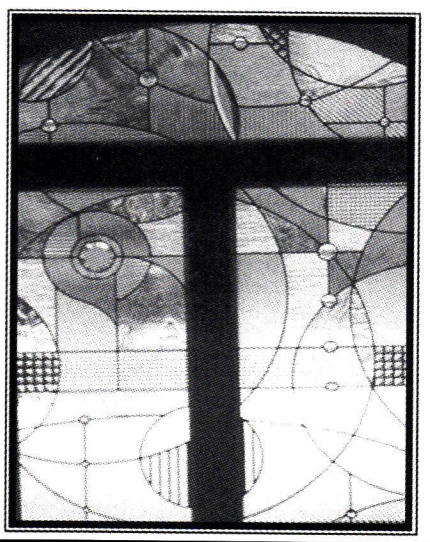
Unique hand blown "Glass over Brass" balls are about 3.5 across with easy to install solid brass mountings. Match your décor with cobalt, ruby, emerald, clear or custom colors.
www.glassartne.com
978-448-6063

WRITE IN NO. 1144

Art Glass of the South

Designers of Fine Custom Glass Since 1983

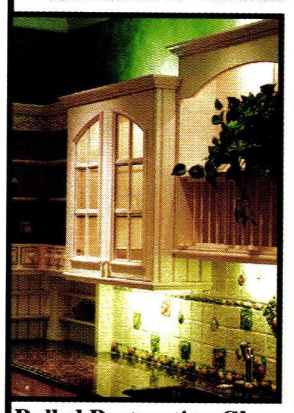
- **Custom Designs & Patterns**
- **Hand Beveled, Stained & Etched**
- **Glass Creations for Doors, Windows, Cabinets, Hanging ...**
- **Commercial, Residential, Ecclesiastical, & Restoration**
- **All Beveling & Fabrications Done on Premises**



www.artglassofthesouth.com
2401 Government Street
Mobile, AL 36606
800-322-1735
Tel: 251-479-3392
Fax: 251-476-7292
Nationwide Service

WRITE IN NO. 2510

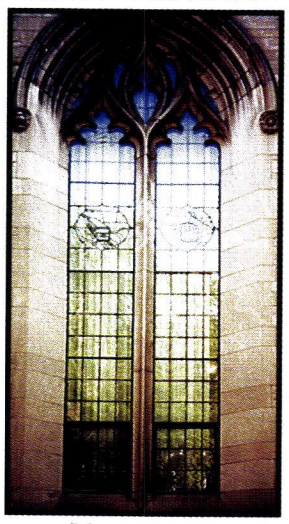
HOLLANDER'S RESTORATION GLASS FAMILY



Rolled Restoration Glass
ReNova™

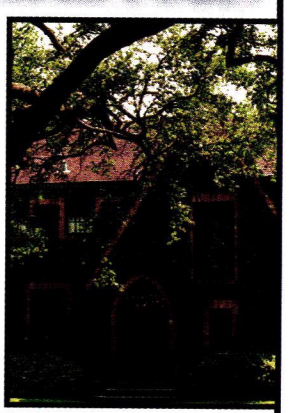
Produced in the U.S. exclusively for Hollander Glass, this *old world* style glass will bring distinction to a window, door, sidelite, transom, cabinet or piece of fine furniture. It is suitable for any project whether newly created, renovated or restored. It is perfect if you are looking for a premium glass with only subtle "antique" characteristics at a remarkably affordable price.

- **Gentle Wave**
- **Subtle Distortion**
- **Limited Seed Content**
- **Consistent 1/8″ Thickness**
- **Uniform Sheet Size**



Mouth Blown Restoration Glass
Old World Colonial™

Authentic! Hand-made in Europe the way it has been for hundreds of years, this exquisite mouth-blown glass is produced by master craftsmen. It is perfect for 100% authentic replacement of blown glass from the pre-1900's. Available in three categories: P-1, Light Restoration Glass; P-2, Medium with Cords; and RM, Heavy with Reams.



Drawn Restoration Glass
Restover®

A distinctive machine drawn, fire-polished glass featuring a subtle wave and no seeds or defects — excellent for projects where early 1900's authenticity is required. Available in 1/8″ and 3/16″ (temperable) thicknesses. Large sheet sizes available.

Retroverre™

A drawn sheet glass ideal for projects requiring a medium to heavy wave, moderate distortion, and light seed content. Available in 1/8″ and 5/32″ thicknesses. Sheets sizes: 39″ x 39″ for 1/8″ and 39″ x 59″ for the 5/32″.

GLOBAL REACH — REGIONAL ACCESS

HOLLANDER GLASS

Chicago
Toll Free: 800-323-4293
E-Mail: central@hollanderglass.com

New York
Toll Free: 800-221-6207
E-Mail: east@hollanderglass.com

Toronto
Toll Free: 800-268-0467
E-Mail: greg@hollanderglass.ca

Houston
Toll Free: 800-421-0449
E-Mail: texas@hollanderglass.com

Los Angeles
Phone: 714-761-5501
E-Mail: west@hollanderglass.com

Atlanta
Toll Free: 877-238-5464
E-Mail: atlanta@bevelkingdoors.com

Direct Importers & Wholesale Distributers of Architectural & Specialty Glass Worldwide

WRITE IN NO. 9440

BUYING GUIDE TO ART GLASS

Hollander Glass Central distributes antique, colored and textured glass for restoration and new projects.

Hollander Glass Central, Inc.
800-323-4293; Fax: 630-629-7325
1505 Centre Circle
Downers Grove, IL 60515

Wholesale distributor of large array of specialty glass: antique; more than 2,000 shades of colored, restoration, textured & patterned glass; translucent, blown & stained; prismatic glass for transoms. *Write in No. 9440*

JD's Glassworks, Inc.
770-517-9537; Fax: 770-517-3242
www.jdglass.com
Woodstock, GA 30188

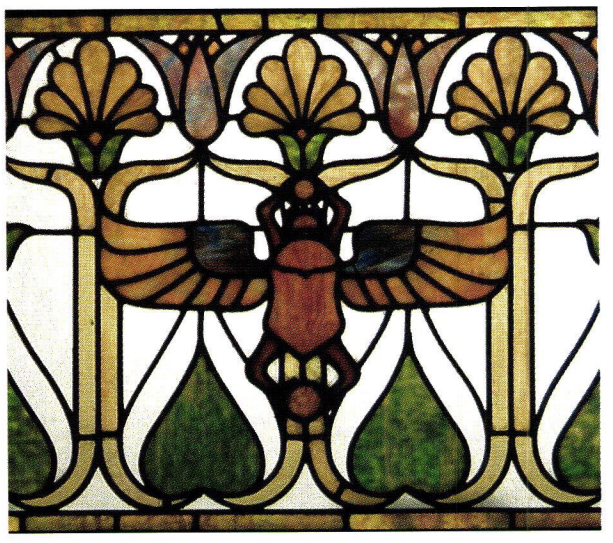
Manufacturer & distributor of custom decorative door & window products: ornamental iron door & window treatments; turnkey entry systems; protective & storm glazing; stained, beveled, etched/sandblasted & carved/cut glass; new designs & replications of historical patterns; for doors, windows, cabinet doors & more; stained-glass repair/restoration.

Metropolitan Artifacts
770-986-0007; Fax: 770-457-8670
www.metropolitanartifacts.com
Atlanta, GA 30341

Importer of European & American architectural antiques: stained- & beveled-glass windows; leaded & colored & leaded & painted/fired glass; antique stained glass; repair & restoration services for art glass; iron gates, garden statuary, fences & balconies; entry doors, door hardware, mantels, lighting, garden ornamentation; cast bronze, bronze, cast iron, iron & fiberglass; custom fabrication services. *Write in No. 308*

Rohlf's Stained & Leaded Glass Studio, Inc.
800-969-4106 Fax: 914-699-7091
www.rohlfstudio.com
Mount Vernon, NY 10550

Custom fabricator of art glass: leaded- & colored-glass patterns; antique stained & leaded & painted/fired glass; protective & storm glazing; beveled, etched/sandblasted & fused/slumped glass; new designs & replication of historical patterns; systems for restoring casement windows; custom designs & stained-glass repair/restoration. *Write in No. 6240*



Rohlf's Studio created this stained-glass piece for a residential application.

Soll's Antiques
207-474-5396; No fax
www.antiquestainedglass.net
Canaan, ME 04924

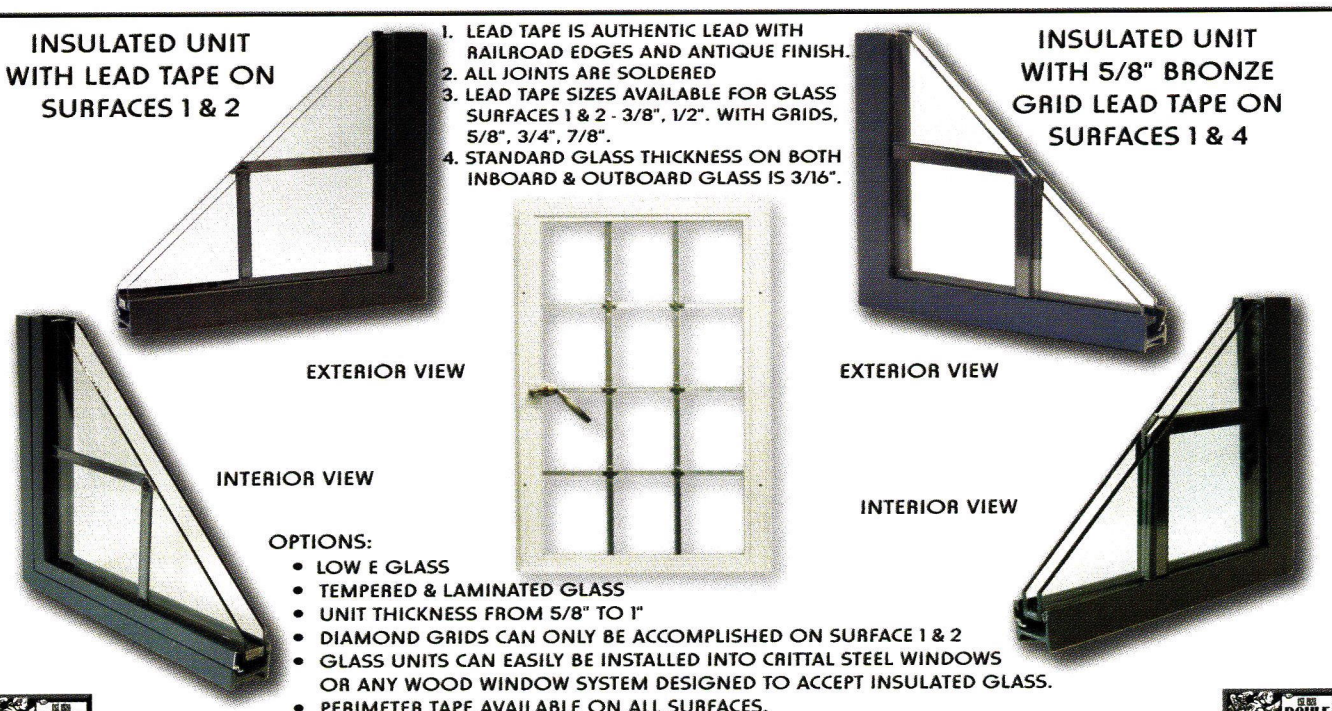
Supplier of more than 150 American antique stained-glass windows: leaded & beveled; entry doors; antique lighting & furniture. *Write in No. 1197*

RECREATE THE OLD WORLD LOOK OF LEADED GLASS USING ROHLF'S LEAD TAPED INSULATED GLASS UNITS.

INSULATED UNIT WITH LEAD TAPE ON SURFACES 1 & 2

1. LEAD TAPE IS AUTHENTIC LEAD WITH RAILROAD EDGES AND ANTIQUE FINISH.
2. ALL JOINTS ARE SOLDERED
3. LEAD TAPE SIZES AVAILABLE FOR GLASS SURFACES 1 & 2 - 3/8", 1/2". WITH GRIDS, 5/8", 3/4", 7/8".
4. STANDARD GLASS THICKNESS ON BOTH INBOARD & OUTBOARD GLASS IS 3/16".

INSULATED UNIT WITH 5/8" BRONZE GRID LEAD TAPE ON SURFACES 1 & 4



OPTIONS:
- LOW E GLASS
- TEMPERED & LAMINATED GLASS
- UNIT THICKNESS FROM 5/8" TO 1"
- DIAMOND GRIDS CAN ONLY BE ACCOMPLISHED ON SURFACE 1 & 2
- GLASS UNITS CAN EASILY BE INSTALLED INTO CRITTAL STEEL WINDOWS OR ANY WOOD WINDOW SYSTEM DESIGNED TO ACCEPT INSULATED GLASS.
- PERIMETER TAPE AVAILABLE ON ALL SURFACES.

ROHLF'S STAINED & LEADED GLASS STUDIO
783 SOUTH THIRD AVE. MT. VERNON, NY. 10550
TOLL FREE - 800-969-4106 FAX - 914-699-7091
E-MAIL - ROHLFI@AOL.COM WEB PAGE - ROHLFSTUDIO.COM

WRITE IN NO. 6240

Fastest Way to Get Product Literature!

Order FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE from this issue ON THE WEB

*** Log onto www.period-homes.com**

*** Click on "Free Product Literature"**

*** Click on "Product Literature Card from Current Issue"**

Your request will be e-mailed directly to the relevant suppliers, eliminating "snail mail" delays.

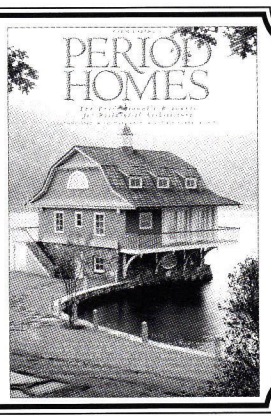
www.period-homes.com

PRODUCT LITERATURE VIA THE INTERNET

if

you'd like to order a gift subscription for a colleague, just fax us at

(718) 636-0750



"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes."
— The Editors

BUYING GUIDE TO LOG HOMES

Fitzgerald's Heavy Timber Construction, Inc.
301-898-9340; Fax: 301-898-9341
www.fitzgeraldtimberframes.com
Thurmont, MD 21788

Repairer of historic covered bridges, log homes & timber frames: hand-formed standing-seam & wood-shake roofing; complete restoration services; antique, new timber-framed & new horse barns; barn homes; new timbers & siding; installation of lightning-suppression systems; planing & sawing mill for custom fabrication. *Write in No. 2300*

◆ ◆ ◆

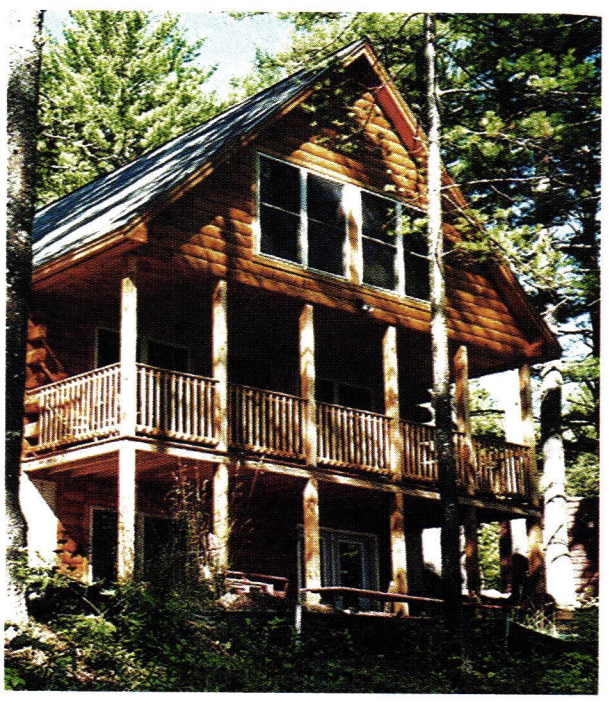
Gastineau Log Homes
800-654-9253; Fax: 573-896-5510
www.oakloghome.com
New Bloomfield, MO 65063

Manufacturer of oak log homes, log gazebos & outbuildings: commercial structures; design & engineering services; frame kits/packages; log stairs, siding & flooring. *Write in No. 1186*

◆ ◆ ◆

Moose Creek Log Homes
800-625-6446; Fax: 207-224-7376
www.moosecreekloghomes.com
Turner, ME 04282

Custom designer & manufacturer of complete log homes: foundation caps, lally columns, 3/4 ULC plywood subfloor & exterior solid log walls in kiln-dried white pine, white cedar or red cedar; exterior doors & windows, framing, interior doors, stairways & more; free drafting, design & pricing services; free site evaluation & delivery & boom unloading in New England.



Moose Creek Log Homes provides complete packages, from custom log buildings to kitchen cabinetry, bathroom vanities, countertops, closet hardware and shelving.

Wholesale Log Homes, Inc.
919-732-9286; Fax: Same as phone
www.wholesaleloghomes.com
Hillsborough, NC 27278

Manufacturer & wholesale distributor of new log homes, outbuildings, frame kits & log-home materials: kiln-dried & grade-stamped milled logs; dovetail & notched log corners & more; timbers, finished boards, decking & more; all sizes of timbers, rough or surfaced; screws, sealants & log siding.

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes."

—The Editors

CALL FOR ENTRIES

THE 2005 PALLADIO AWARDS

FOR EXCELLENCE IN TRADITIONAL RESIDENTIAL ARCHITECTURE

CO-PRODUCED BY:
PERIOD HOMES AND TRADITIONAL BUILDING
AND THE RESTORATION & RENOVATION
EXHIBITION AND CONFERENCE

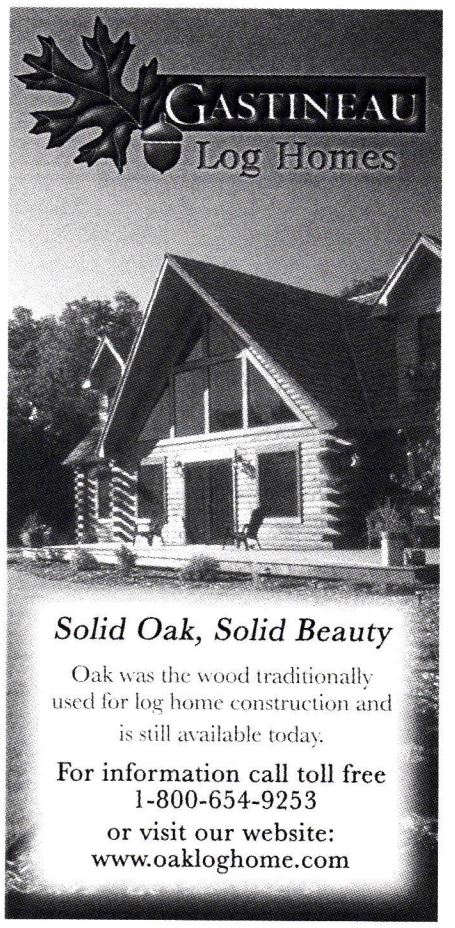
THE 2005 PALLADIO AWARDS
FOR RESIDENTIAL ARCHITECTURE
WILL BE PRESENTED IN FOUR CATEGORIES:

- Restoration & Renovation Projects
- Sympathetic Addition and Adaptive Reuse
- New Design & Construction under 5,000 sq. ft.
- New Design & Construction over 5,000 sq. ft.

Corresponding awards will also be made for commercial and civic projects.

Judging will be by a panel of distinguished architectural designers selected by the editors of PERIOD HOMES and TRADITIONAL BUILDING. For details on the awards program, judging criteria, submission requirements and deadlines, fax queries to (718) 636-0750 or download an entry form from www.period-homes.com.

The deadline for entries is November 15, 2004.



WRITE IN NO. 1186

WWW.
period-homes.com
The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture

Product Literature

For fastest delivery of free product literature from the companies below, use the **online product literature card** at **www.period-homes.com** or use the **coupon** below or the **postcard** inside the front cover.

PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

5470. Exterior Color Consultants – Consultant for historic homes & businesses: lecture services. **The Color People**

125. Greater Philadelphia Historic Home Show – Organizer of restoration & renovation shows featuring 18th-, 19th- & 20th-century structures: includes new projects that reflect historic properties. **Goodrich & Co.**

536. House Moving – Restoration firm: house moving, window restoration, wood carving, wood roofing & other wood projects. **Kronenberger & Sons Restoration**

1189. Trade Association – Promoter of building industry: information, education, research & technical expertise; since 1942. **National Association of Home Builders**

3380. Restoration Show – Largest show & conference in North America for restoration & renovation: send for information on upcoming events. **Restore Media Exhibitions**

PARKS & GARDEN SPECIALTIES

251. Iron Entry Systems – Supplier of custom, old-world-style, hand-forged iron entry systems & gates: nation-wide shipping. **Alamo Designs, Inc.**

469. Garden Accessories – Importer of original & antique Provençale garden accessories: historical interior & exterior architectural elements & antique flooring. **Authentic Provence, Inc.**

527. Exterior Accessories – Supplier of custom accessories: mailboxes; copper & aluminum weathervanes; aluminum, bronze & porcelain address plaques. **Custom Home Accessories**

2621. Outdoor Products – Supplier of decorative outdoor products: post caps, finials, arbors, pergolas, accessories & more. **Decorative Outdoor Products**

4020. Classical Cast-Stone Ornament – Designer & producer of traditional English architectural, landscape & garden elements: planters, fountains, columns, pavilions, sculpture & mantels. **Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.**

8077. Fasteners for Outdoor Construction – Supplier of stainless-steel & copper alloy fasteners for outdoor construction. **Swan Secure Products, Inc.**

8490. Garden Trellis – Supplier of arbors, trellis, pergolas & garden furniture: western red cedar & mahogany; custom work; extensive color catalog. **Trellis Structures**

4260. Arbors – Supplier of arbors, fences, gates, finials & lampposts: red cedar & PVC; Classical styles. **Wayside Fence Co.**

7160. Site Furnishings & Structures – Manufacturer of western red cedar furnishings: arbors, post caps, bridges, planters, wishing wells & more. **Wood Innovations of Suffolk**

STONE, BRICK & MASONRY

1174. Stonework – Manufacturer of stonework: exterior cladding, interior detailing & landscaping; standard & custom. **A.J. Rogac Ltd.**

406. Masonry Cleaning & Coating – Supplier of a non-toxic, water-soluble, baking soda-based gentle blast medium used for masonry cleaning. **ArmaKleen Company**

4270. Natural Stone – Supplier of limestone, granite & sandstone from 6 quarries: for landscaping, building veneer, wall stone, ashlars & more. **Champlain Stone, Ltd.**

410. Chimney Pots – Supplier of antique chimney pots in English & American styles: terra cotta; glazed & unglazed. **The Chimney Pot Shoppe**

1187. Chimney Relining & Fireplaces – Supplier of lightweight masonry fireplaces & chimneys made of Icelandic volcanic stone: standard, vent-free & vented gas units. **Earthcore Industries/Isokern**

5670. Top-Mounted Chimney Fans – Supplier of draft fans for high-temperature applications: for exhaust gases from all types of fuels. **Exhausto, Inc.**

6010. Architectural Terra Cotta – Supplier of custom architectural terra cotta, roof tile, clay piazza tile & other clay products. **Gladding, McBean**

804. Chimney Liners – Supplier of chimney-lining material: cast-in-place; restoration. **Guardian Chimney Lining**

3490. Chimney Pots – Manufacturer of hand-crafted terra-cotta chimney pots: standard & custom designs. **Northern Roof Tile Sales Co.**

5940. Chimney Liners – Supplier of chimney liners: to upgrade existing masonry chimneys used for venting gas, oil & wood heaters. **ProTech Systems/Ventinox**

392. French Limestone – U.S. division of French limestone company: more than 15 types of quarried stone. **Rossi USA Corp.**

1193. Flue Liners & Chimney Pots – Manufacturer of clay & refractory products: square & round clay flues, handmade decorative chimney tops, fireplaces & more. **Sandkuhl Clay Works**

1055. Ornamental Limestone – Fabricator of limestone carvings: architectural ornament; any period style; restoration services. **Texas Carved Stone, L.P.**

ORNAMENTAL METALWORK

1005. Ornamental Castings & Fabrications – Architectural metal foundry: new work & replications; any historical style; variety of alloys. **Allen Architectural Metals, Inc.**

9820. Registers & Grilles – Manufacturer of perforated & linear bar grilles & registers: standard & custom designs; aluminum, brass & steel. **Architectural Grille**

8610. Metal Grilles – Manufacturer of steel radiator enclosures & baseboard covers: replacement covers for fan-coil units; custom metal cabinets. **Arsco Mfg. Co.**

8069. Forged Furniture & Accessories – Fabricator of hand-forged beds, tables, lamps & other furnishings: residential & commercial. **Christopher Thomson Ironworks**

262. Water-Jet Cutting – Water-jet-cutting shop: custom panels for gates, railings, fences & more. **Colorado Waterjet Co.**

1490. Architectural Sheetmetal – Supplier of columns, cornices, dormers, cupolas, finials, conductor heads, spires, chimney caps & more: made with old-world skill using new technology. **CopperCraft, Inc.**

3056. Decorative Metalwork – Fabricator of decorative iron components & finishing details for metalwork. **Decorative Iron**

6560. Wrought-Iron Components – Fabricator of hundreds of patterns for railings, gates & other wrought-iron items: all elements in stock, ready to ship. **Indital, USA**

271. Metal Components – Fabricator of iron castings & steel forgings: more than 1,200 designs for fences, gates & ornamental metal installations; variety of metals. **Lawler Foundry Corp.**

5340. Decorative Metalwork – Manufacturer of ball tops, caps, spears & other decorative elements for fences & gates. **Liberty Ornamental Metal Products**

452. Decorative Architectural Ornament – Manufacturer of decorative architectural products: copper & zinc. **Ornametals, LLC**

5810. Brass & Iron Registers – Manufacturer of solid-brass & cast-iron registers: designs based on 19th- & early-20th-century originals. **Reggio Register Co., Inc.**

7730. Foundry, Forge & Fabrication – Fabricator of architectural metalwork: custom & restoration; glass, stone & FRP. **Schiff Architectural Detail**

1218. Forged Metalwork – Fabricator of forged metalwork: gates, railings & doors; interior & exterior applications. **Schwartz's Forge & Metalworks, Inc.**

941. Ornamental Metalwork – Supplier of ornamental metalwork: handrail fittings & ornamental hollow balls & hemispheres; tube bending for rail fabrication. **The Wagner Companies**

1223. Ornamental Metalwork – Family-run studio: fences, gates, balustrades & more; residential & commercial applications. **Wiemann Ironworks**

ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK & COLUMNS

338. PVC Millwork Trim – Manufacturer of cellular PVC trim with the look & feel of lumber: rot-proof, low maintenance & easy installation. **AZEK Trimboards**

8182. Stairs & Stair Parts – Custom fabricator of stair parts & turnings: custom stair kits; circular, spiral & straight stairs; mantels & wainscoting; installation. **Adams Stair Works & Carpentry, Inc.**

90. British Master Wood Carvers – Supplier of hand-carved traditional wood ornament for mantels, architecture & furniture. **Agrell Architectural Carving Ltd.**

313. Arched Moldings – Manufacturer of architectural radius wood products: moldings, extension jambs & custom shapes for doors, windows & cased openings; custom profiles. **Arched Casings**

5008. Architectural Products – Supplier of ready-to-ship products: moldings, columns, capitals, niches & more; polyurethane, plaster & fiberglass. **Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC**

1177. Shutters – Manufacturer of Synthex custom exterior shutters: solid-panel, fixed-slat & wood shutters; period hardware. **Atlantic Shutter Systems**

521. Specialty Lumber Products – Lumber mill: western red cedar shakes & shingles; tapersawn & Victorian fancy cuts & tongue-&-groove flooring. **Bear Creek Lumber**

4110. Custom Shutters – Manufacturer of shutters: exterior & interior; paneled & louvered; original 19th-century machinery; antique shutter hardware. **Beech River Mill**

1580. Fiberglass Columns – Supplier of architectural fiberglass columns: ready to prime & paint, easy to install & maintenance-free; plain & fluted; interior & exterior. **Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns**

180. Classic Wood Columns – Custom manufacturer of architectural wood columns: authentic replications; variety of sizes, designs & wood species; interior & exterior; round, square & octagonal. **Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns**

3093. Millwork Tooling – Manufacturer of tools & machinery for molding & millwork: corner block tools & custom profiles. **Charles G.G. Schmidt & Co.**

1310. Victorian Millwork – Fabricator of millwork: fretwork, brackets, corbels, grilles, turnings & gingerbread; 19th-century designs; solid oak & poplar; molded-polymer architectural elements. **Cumberland Woodcraft Co.**

1107. Custom Stair Systems – Fabricator of custom staircases: straight, curved, circular & spiral stair systems. **Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork**

298. Architectural Woodwork – Fabricator of hand-carved furniture & architectural woodwork. **Erik Wyckoff Artworks**

8210. Columns & Turnings – Supplier of architectural ornament: moldings, curved crowns, porch posts, capitals & carvings; fluting & spiral & rope twists; turned & stavework columns. **Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc.**

5040. Wood Floor Grates – Fabricator of wood registers, grilles & grates: unfinished or pre-finished. **Grate Vents**

6320. Rope Columns & Moldings – Fabricator of rope columns & moldings: many styles; custom woodturnings. **JMS Wood Products**

7990. Shutters – Manufacturer of shutters: movable-louver & raised-panel styles; authentic pegged mortise-&-tenon joinery; custom & traditional designs. **Kestrel Mfg.**

196. Exterior Shutters – Fabricator of mahogany exterior shutters: raised-panel, louvered & cut-out styles. **Kingsland Co. Shutters**

Architectural Trim – Fabricator of hand-crafted, custom-made 18th-century architectural trim: Colonial doors & windows, shutters, wall paneling, pediments & more. Call 860-633-2383 for more information. **Maurer & Shepherd, Joyners**

3050. Architectural Millwork – Custom architectural millwork shop: doors, windows & entryways. **Millwork Specialties**

FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

Use this form to get catalogs of historical products for residential projects. (Literature is free to qualified professionals.) We'll forward your request to the respective manufacturers. Allow 4-6 weeks for literature to arrive. ***This form expires February 15, 2004.***

NAME _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

PHONE ( ) _____ FAX ( ) _____

YOUR BUSINESS: ☐ Architect ☐ Builder ☐ Developer ☐ Remodeler ☐ General Contractor ☐ Sub-Contractor/Craftsperson ☐ Property Manager ☐ Interior Designer ☐ Landscape Architect ☐ Landscape Contractor ☐ Engineer ☐ Consultant ☐ Other (Specify) _____

IS YOUR NEED: ☐ Immediate Project ☐ For Your Files?

YOUR PRIMARY PROJECT TYPES: ☐ Residential ☐ Commercial ☐ Both

For Free Product information, FILL IN the appropriate numbers.

☐ Please enter a 1-year sub (4 issues) to PERIOD HOMES & bill $19.95 to me.

Mail or fax this to: **Period Homes, 69A Seventh Avenue**

Brooklyn, NY 11217 ◆ Fax: (718) 636-0750

387. Shutters & Doors – Supplier of custom shutters & louvered doors: wide & narrow louvers; arches, sunbursts, slopes & quadrants; shoji screens. **Ohline Corp.**

274. Embossed Moldings – Fabricator of hardwood trim & moldings with embossed designs: wide selection of decorative styles & patterns. **Old World Mouldings, Inc.**

7070. Wood Columns – Manufacturer of millwork: balusters, newel posts, porch columns, railings & custom turnings; based on designs from 1870 to 1920; clear heart redwood, oak & mahogany. **Pagliacco Turning & Milling**

1152. Furniture & Cabinetry – Custom fabricator of furniture & cabinetry: cherry, maple, red & white oak, walnut, ash, poplar & other hardwoods from PA. **Paul Downs Cabinetmakers**

840. Stock & Custom Millwork – Manufacturer of stock & custom moldings, paneling & more in walnut: interior trim packages. **Select Millwork Co.**

6830. Shutters – Manufacturer of movable-louver shutters: interior & exterior applications; heart pine flooring. **Shutter Depot**

5005. Wood Shutters – Manufacturer of shutters: interior & exterior; pine & cedar. **Shuttercraft, Inc.**

652. Flooring for Porches & Decks – Supplier of Tendura-Plank composite lumber for porches & decks: factory-applied primer; rot-resistant. **Tendura**

7120. Victorian Millwork – Fabricator of screen doors, porch parts, custom woodwork, moldings, ornamental trim & gingerbread of all types: made from original period patterns. **The Wood Factory**

1056. Western Red Cedar Shutters – Custom fabricator of fixed-louver, raised-panel & recessed-panel shutters: shutter hardware. **Timberlane Woodcrafters, Inc.**

1061. Victorian Woodworks – Manufacturer of gingerbread, porch parts & other interior & exterior woodwork. **Vintage Woodworks**

1230. Cedar Shutters – Manufacturer of shutters in clear old-growth western red cedar: mortise-&-tenon joints with teak locking pins; 5 traditional styles; standard & custom sizes. **Vixen Hill Shutters**

1099. Custom Moldings – Fabricator of moldings: more than 100 embossed architectural profiles in stock; curved & radius. **White River Hardwoods-Woodworks**

455. Millwork, Paneling & Molding – Manufacturer of millwork, paneling & molding: Douglas fir, pine & redwood; paneling kiln dried. **Windsor One**

5240. Wood Carvings – Supplier of architectural elements: stair parts, capitals, posts & corbels. **Woodline Co.**

ROOFING MATERIALS, SIDING & ROOF SPECIALTIES

758. Snowguards – Supplier of snowguards for all types of roofs: new installations & retrofitting; consultation & engineering services. **Alpine Snowguards**

403. Lead Roofing – Supplier of traditional, long-lasting lead roofs: technical assistance. **American Eagle Roofing/Mayco Industries**

1182. Concrete Roof Tiles – Custom fabricator of color-blended, lightweight concrete roof tile: interlocking turret tile; slate-replica tile; wood-shingle replica tile. **Bartile Roofs, Inc.**

1183. Gutters & Leader Boxes – Supplier of gutter systems: Masterpiece European gutter systems; copper half-round & rectangular systems; brackets, hangers, miters & other gutter accessories. **Bruckner Group**

596. Architectural Sheetmetal – Supplier of finials, spires, dormers, leaders, chimney tops & other sheetmetal elements. **C&J Metal Products**

2901. Ridge Vents – Supplier of ridge vents for slate roofs. **Castle Metal Products**

1348. Roofing Contractor – Custom designer & fabricator of skylights: restoration of slate, asphalt & other roofs. **Charles River Restoration Co.**

1280. Gutter Products – Fabricator of seamless half-round gutters: copper & heavy aluminum; compatible with hidden nut-&-bolt hanging system. **Classic Gutter Systems, LLC**

1830. Metal Roofing – Manufacturer of shingles, gutters, leaders & galvanized roofing sheets. **Conklin Metal Industries**

217. Roofing – Manufacturer of standing-seam, shake, shingle & tile roofs: galvanized steel, aluminum & copper; leader boxes, gutters & leaders. **Custom-Bilt Metals**

3720. Slate & Copper Work – Restoration specialist: sheetmetal roofing & wood gutters. **The Durable Slate Co.**

605. Vermont Roofing Slate – Supplier of natural roofing slate: many colors, sizes & weights; can match slate for additions & restoration projects. **Evergreen Slate Co.**

9270. Slateline Shingles – Manufacturer of patented, extra-large roofing shingles: bold shadow lines & tapered cut-outs; class-A fire & wind rating. **GAF Materials Corp.**

1179. Country Estates Shingles – Manufacturer of Country Estates roofing shingles: 17x40 in.; aged oak, brownstone, burnt charcoal & other colors. **GAF Materials Corp.**

1181. Country Mansion Shingles – Manufacturer of Country Mansion roofing shingles: natural-stone or slate look; 17x40 in.; many colors. **GAF Materials Corp.**

1178. Grand Slate Shingles – Manufacturer of roofing shingles: look of slate; extra-thick tabs; 425 lbs. per square; class-A fire rating. **GAF Materials Corp.**

8052. Gutters – Supplier of a gutter attachment to prevent clogged gutters. **Gutter Topper**

6530. Cedar Shingles – Supplier of roofing, siding, decks & trim: western red cedar, Douglas fir, redwood, cypress & mahogany; roofing for historic projects; custom orders. **Liberty Cedar**

111. Roof Tiles – Custom manufacturer of clay roof tiles for restoration & new work: wide array of patterns, finishes & colors. **Ludowici Roof Tile, Inc.**

8300. Metal-Roof Restoration – Nationwide roofing contractor: extensive experience in sheetmetal fabrication & restoration. **NIKO Contracting**

4040. Clay Roofing Products – Supplier of clay roofing tile & related architectural clay products: all profiles, colors & finishes; handmade cresting & chimney pots. **Northern Roof Tile Sales Co.**

832. Gutter Systems – Manufacturer of gutter systems: U.S. distributor of Minoletti copper rain-gutter products & accessories. **Park City Rain Gutter**

5945. Roofing Sealants – Supplier of elastomeric joint sealants: solvent-free & V.O.C.-free formulations. **Polymeric Systems**

1191. Gutters – Supplier of gutter materials & equipment: copper gutter & leader boxes; decorative, ornamental & custom. **RainTrade Corp.**

1192. Copper Roofing – Supplier of copper & copper-based alloys: for roofing & other exterior construction; traditional flat sheets, gutter & leader coil & soft roll copper for flashing. **Revere Copper Products, Inc.**

1199. Skylights – Designer & builder of skylights: for homes, restaurants, pool houses & other spaces; conservatories & greenhouses. **RoofLanterns.com**

1195. Slate Roofing & More – Manufacturer of slate products: roofing, floor tile, flagging, monuments & kitchen counters & sinks. **Sheldon Slate Products Co., Inc.**

8062. Gutter Systems – Supplier of gutter systems, ridge cresting, finials, cupolas, dormers, dormer vents, downspout brackets, decorative copper, conductor boxes & slate roofing materials. **Slate & Copper Sales Co.**

304. Rain Chains & Decorative Accessories – Supplier of handmade, solid-copper decorative accessories: rain chains & cups; Arts & Crafts style. **Susan Hebert Imports**

4570. Tile Roofs – Supplier of clay-tile roofs: new & antique tile; consultation & installation. **Tile Roofs, Inc.**

DOORS, WINDOWS & HARDWARE

8350. Steel Windows & Doors – Manufacturer & installer of windows & doors: meets all Landmark requirements; can match profiles. **A&S Window Associates, Inc.**

1265. Historical Restoration – Custom fabricator of windows & doors with AWI premium-grade construction: replacement & storm & screen sash. **Adams Architectural Wood Products**

97. Hardware & Metal Restoration – Restorer of door & window hardware, plumbing fixtures & other metalwork. **Al Bar-Wilmette Platers**

365. Drapery Hardware – Supplier of cast-metal & resin curtain rods, rings, brackets & tiebacks: 7 finishes; Arts & Crafts & other period styles. **Alhambra Drapery Hardware Co., Inc.**

1004. Wood Window Restoration – Repairer & restorer of wood windows. **Allegheny Restoration & Builders, Inc.**

690. "Invisible" Storm Windows – Supplier of removable storm windows: any shape & color; interior & exterior; screen & glass panels; fixed, magnetic, sliding & lift-out styles. **Allied Window, Inc.**

1670. Builders Hardware – Supplier of door, window, cabinet & millwork hardware: window pulleys; cast bronze, brass & aluminum. **Architectural Resource Center**

3025. Windows & Entry Systems – Custom manufacturer of solid-timber windows, doors & entry systems: residential & commercial. **Architectural Windows & Entries, Inc.**

363. Hardwood Doors & Windows – Manufacturer of doors & windows: reproductions of historical weight-&-chain windows & landmark doors; custom & stock. **Artistic Doors & Windows**

2616. Traditional French Millwork – Supplier of period paneling, doors, moldings & more in French oak. **Asselin SA**

2930. Restoration Hardware – Supplier of authentic 18th- & 19th-century hardware: hinges, latches, pulls, shutter hardware & more; custom work & repairs. **Ball & Ball Hardware**

83. Cedar Windows & Doors – Custom manufacturer of windows & doors: clear western red cedar; many glazing options. **Bergerson Cedar Windows, Inc.**

1184. Wood Doors & Windows – Manufacturer of solid-wood windows & doors: custom designs & historical reproductions; complete millwork capabilities; paneled, carved, louvered, French pocket & more. **Caoba Doors**

368. Custom Windows & Doors – Custom fabricator of windows & doors: traditional joinery & energy-efficient weather stripping; numerous glazing options; tempered or antiqued leaded glass; true-divided lites. **Century Woodworking, Inc.**

379. Skylights & Glass Enclosures – Supplier of specialty glass products: window walls & skylights; glass-bullet & cast-iron panel system; glass blocks & pavers. **Circle Redmont, Inc.**

244. Victorian Hardware – Fabricator of Victorian hardware reproductions using the lost-wax method: custom cast lighting fixtures, casement hardware, window & sash locks, knobs, locksets, hinges, push plates & more. **Cirecast, Inc.**

2390. Interior Window Systems – Supplier of interior windows: provide soundproofing & high energy efficiency. **Cityproof Windows**

9600. Wood Screen Doors – Manufacturer of screen doors: many styles; any size; pine, Douglas fir, oak & mahogany; stained or painted. **Coppa Woodworking**

6980. Arts & Crafts-Style Hardware – Supplier of hand-hammered hardware: copper, bronze & brass sash lifts; doorknobs, handles & more. **Craftsmen Hardware Co.**

432. Historical Hardware – Supplier of door, window, cabinet, transom & specialty hardware: Victorian, Arts & Crafts, Colonial & Art Deco styles. **Crown City Hardware Co.**

1143. Doors & Windows – Manufacturer of wood doors & shutters & wood & metal windows: oak, mahogany & teak; hand-crafted hardware in bronze & brass. **Custom Trades International, Inc.**

109. Overhead Garage Doors – Designer of garage doors: overhead operators; carriage- & vintage-style; matching entry doors. **Designer Doors, Inc.**

1139. Replacement Windows & Sash – Fabricator of replacement windows & sash: any size or layout; circle, oval, round top & Gothic; custom moldings, doors & millwork. **Drums Sash & Door Co., Inc.**

2260. Hardware – Supplier of door hardware, bath fittings & cabinet & furniture mounts: lighting & more; all metals; all periods. **E.R. Butler & Co.**

717. Wood Doors & Windows – Custom designer of all-wood windows: any size or shape; true-divided lites; unusual muntin patterns; choice of weather stripping. **Enjo Architectural Millwork**

2540. Hardware – Manufacturer of door hardware: locks, hinges, escutcheons, pulls, pendants, decorative nails & more. **European Hardware & Finishes/Gerber Hinge Co.**

1910. Custom & Historical Reproduction Windows – Fabricator of wood windows: Prairie style; leaded glass; residential & commercial work. **Grabill Windows & Doors**

419. Wood Windows – Custom manufacturer of all-wood windows: round top, oval & casement; bulls-eye, wavy & stained glass with argon filling option; custom shapes; historical replication. **Green Mountain Glass**

343. Handmade Hardware – Manufacturer of handmade hardware since 1857: for baths, doors, furniture, light fixtures, tables & more. **P.E. Guerin**

6640. Traditional Garage Doors – Fabricator of custom wood garage doors. **Hahn's Woodworking Company, Inc.**

3570. Custom Doors & Entryways – Custom fabricator of wood windows & doors: circular casings & moldings; interior & exterior; historical restoration work. **Historic Doors by Hendricks**

339. Hardware – Supplier of hardware: for doors, windows & cabinets; original & antique reproductions; Arts & Crafts & Victorian styles. **House of Antique Hardware**

909. Glass Interior Storm Windows – Manufacturer of easy-to-install, custom glass interior storm windows for energy conservation. **Innerglass Window Systems**

360. Antique Hardware – Supplier of antique designer hardware for doors, windows & cabinets. **Jamar International**

1240. Shutter Hardware – Fabricator of shutter hardware: hinges, shutter dogs, bolts & ring pulls. **James Peters & Son, Inc.**

1188. Wood Windows & Doors – Custom fabricator of wood windows & doors: all shapes & sizes; all glazing options. **KSD Custom Wood Products, Inc.**

Custom-Forged Hardware – Full-service blacksmith shop: hardware, fireplace tools & more; repair & restoration. Call 828-667-8868 for more information. **Kayne & Son Custom Hardware, Inc.**

4573. Custom Wood Entries – Custom fabricator of wood doors & entryways: full range of glazing options, art glass & insulated glass; Honduras mahogany. **Kingsland Co. Doors**

472. Wood Window Systems – Manufacturer of windows in West Coast Douglas fir: double & secondary weather stripping; metal cladding; large sizes & innovative operating models. **Loewen**

7600. Door & Window Hardware – Exclusive importer of a wide range of traditional house hardware: more than 21,000 items. **Maguire Iron Corp.**

2800. Door Hardware – Manufacturer of hand-cast period door & shutter hardware: authentic reproductions. **D.C. Mitchell**

1150. Period Hardware – Manufacturer of door & window hardware: 19th-century European, Moderne & Art Deco styles. **Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc.**

285. Custom Forged Hardware – Fabricator of wrought-iron Early American hardware for doors, windows & shutters: consultations. **Old Smithy Shop**

3003. Wood Windows – Fabricator of wood & clad-wood windows: all architectural shapes; commercial & residential. **Parrett Windows**

1520. Hardware & Ironwork – Designer & fabricator of cast-bronze hardware & hot-forged, hand-wrought ironwork: doors, gates, staircases & lighting. **Patten Design**

4240. Interior Storm Windows – Supplier of interior insulating windows: Flextite Winsulator line. **Petit Industries, Inc.**

6001. Traditional Window & Door Hardware – Manufacturer of door & window hardware, pulleys & weights: precision specs. **Phelps Company**

3055. Vinyl-Clad Wood Windows – Manufacturer of vinyl-clad wood windows: oak, pine & maple; commercial & residential. **Pollard Windows, Inc.**

1048. Counterbalances – Manufacturer of counterbalances: for doors, windows, hinged panels & other applications. **Pullman Mfg. Corp.**

3590. Steel Casement Windows – Supplier of vintage windows & doors: steel casement; residential, commercial & historical applications; window repair. **Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp.**

857. Doors – Fabricator of reproduction doors, sidelites, transoms & assemblies. **Sheppard Doors & Glass**

8870. Metal Windows – Distributor of steel windows: restoration & replication windows; for historic landmarks & commercial, government & residential buildings. **Skyline Windows**

619. Architectural Millwork – Manufacturer of windows, doors & more: 18th-century double-hung windows. **Sun Architectural Woodworks**

3054. Landmark Steel Windows – Supplier of steel windows: designed to preserve historical narrow sight lines; high thermal & acoustic performance. **Tempest Architectural Products**

5320. Interior Storm Windows – Supplier of storm windows: many fastenings & glazing options. **Thermo-Press Corp.**

1196. Hardware – Manufacturer of hardware for windows, patio doors & skylights: windows in wood, vinyl & metal; knobs, locksets, hinges, escutcheons, lever handles & more. **Truth Hardware**

413. Window & Door Hardware – Supplier of hardware for windows & doors. **Ultra Hardware Products**

1101. Storm & Screen Doors – Custom fabricator of screen & storm & screen/storm combination doors: Victorian, Mission, Colonial & other styles; oak, pine & poplar. **Victoriana East**

315. Hardware – Manufacturer of doorknobs, escutcheons, hinges, mortise locks, slide bolts, box locks, standard designs & patterns: European hardware. **Whitechapel, Ltd.**

9640. Wood Doors & Windows – Custom fabricator of wood windows & doors: any size, shape & species; mortise-&-tenon joinery; historical reproduction. **Wood Window Workshop**

8430. Specialty Wood Windows – Supplier of palladians & straight & fan transoms: single-, double- & triple-glazed & thin muntins; solid-wood doors with insulating core. **Woodstone Co.**

3061. Custom Wood Windows – Custom fabricator of fixed, arched & double-hung windows: pine & mahogany. **Woodworks Company**

FLOORS, WALLS, CEILINGS, FINISHES & MOLDED ORNAMENT

8920. Tin Ceilings – Supplier of Victorian & Art Deco tin-ceiling panels: 26 patterns; 2x8-, 2x4- & 2x2-ft. panels for nail-up or lay-in; 13 cornices, pre-cut miters & 2x2-ft. center medallions. **AA-Abbingdon Affiliates**

490. Wallpaper – Manufacturer of hand-joined, woodblock-printed distemper wallpaper, borders, friezes & fireboards: traditional methods & materials; full line of document patterns ca. 1750-1850. **Adelphi Paper Hangings LLC**

172. Historical Tile – Supplier of historical tile: encaustics, custom mosaics & kitchen & bath tile; custom matching of glazed & unglazed tile. **American Restoration Tile, Inc.**

8230. Arts & Crafts Fabrics – Manufacturer of reproduction & custom-designed textiles: yardage, curtains, pillows, bedspreads, table linens & scarves. **Arts & Crafts Period Textiles**

Victorian Wallpaper – Designer of wallpaper: borders, fills & patterns; catalog shows 10 room sets; Neo-Grec, Arts & Crafts, Morris, Aesthetic Movement & more. Call 707-746-1900 for more information. **Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers**

447. Stamped-Metal Ceiling Panels – Supplier of decorative ceilings: panels are 2x2 ft.; tin, copper, brass & pewter; medallions, moldings, cornices, rosettes & more. **Brian Greer's Tin Ceilings, Walls & Unique Metal Work**

5580. Custom Wood Flooring – Supplier of paneling & flooring: white pine, red oak, heart pine, southern yellow pine & cherry. **Carlisle Wide Plank Floors**

190. Pressed-Tin Panels – Supplier of pressed-tin panels for ceilings & walls: 18 patterns; Victorian to Art Deco; several exclusive patterns; cornices in 4-ft. lengths. **Chelsea Decorative Metal**

4320. Extra-Wide Wood Flooring – Supplier of pine boards for flooring or paneling: widths from 12 to 24 in.; kiln dried; wide oak flooring from 4 to 9 in.; custom moldings & millwork; dual wainscoting. **Craftsman Lumber Co.**

210. Molded Ornament – Supplier of molded ornament: variety of historical styles; plaster & compo; wood mantels. **Decorators Supply Corp.**

4690. Faux-Finishing Products – Manufacturer & supplier of water-based decorative & faux-finishing products: classes offered. **Faux Effects International, Inc.**

1960. Plaster Ornament – Fabricator of architectural ornament: hundreds of Turn of the Century molds; custom duplication from your sample; fiber-reinforced plaster. **Fischer & Jirouch**

4900. Flexible & Rigid Moldings – Manufacturer of flexible & rigid moldings, spot decorations & simulated wood carvings: for furniture & walls; custom reproductions in polymers & polyesters. **Flex Moulding, Inc.**

124. Wood Flooring – Supplier of heart & long-leaf yellow pine flooring, large timbers & more. **Foster Wood Products Inc.**

354. Imported Tile – Supplier of antique roof, flooring & decorative tile imported from Spain: terra-cotta flooring tile; tile domes. **Hultzen-Maqueda**

4910. Authentic Pigments – Supplier of authentic earth pigments to recreate the exact look of historical finishes. **Kremer Pigments, Inc.**

1120. Moisture Meters – Manufacturer of wood moisture meters for lumber: dry-kiln controllers. **Lignomat USA, Ltd.**

340. Tin Ceilings – Manufacturer of tin ceilings: antique reproduction panels. **M-Boss, Inc.**

6100. Ceramic Tile – Fabricator of hand-painted & custom relief tile, friezes & murals: reproductions & glaze matching; terra-cotta tile. **Nocera Art Tile**

793. Ceramic Tile – Supplier of ceramic tile: custom color matching & reproductions of antique tile; new tile designs & Arts & Crafts-influenced relief tile. **North Prairie Tileworks**

5880. True Milk Paint – Supplier of 16 colors of milk paint: barn red, mustard, Federal blue & more; for use as wash, full-cover coat or for stenciling; mixes with water. **The Old Fashioned Milk Paint Co.**

2880. Gold-Leaf Supplies – Supplier of gold leaf in booklets or rolls: oil sizes, Kolner burnishing clays for water gilding, imitation gold & aluminum leaves & rolls. **Sepp Leaf Products, Inc.**

6. Wide-Plank Flooring – Manufacturer of flooring: new & re-milled antique wood; stair parts & antique beams. **The Woods Co.**

2846. Encaustic Tile – Supplier of floor & wall tile: new & reproduction encaustic tile. **Tile Source, Inc.**

399. Metal-Leaf Products – Supplier of gold, silver & aluminum leaf & other gilding products: from Germany, Italy & the U.S. **W.H. Coe, Inc.**

8064. Wood-Floor Finishes – Supplier of tung-oil products: oil- & water-based finishes for wood floors; since 1916. **Waterlox Coatings Corp.**

SPECIALTIES

2590. New & Restored Rumford Fireplaces – Supplier of the classic Rumford fireplace: ideal for new construction; old fireboxes can be converted. **Buckley Rumford Co.**

189. Custom Roofing Ornament – Fabricator of hand-crafted leader heads, weathervanes, spires, finials & ornament: made from stock patterns or to clients' specs. **Hans Liebscher Custom Copper Works & Sheet Metal, Inc.**

5390. Mantels & Architectural Elements – Fabricator of carved-stone mantels & architectural elements: fountains, columns, moldings, benches & more. **Limestone Concept, Inc.**

1264. Cupolas, Vents & Louvers – Manufacturer of cupolas, vents, finials, spires & weathervanes: many shapes & sizes; stock & custom. **New Concept Louvers**

370. Pigeon Control – Supplier of bird-control products: inconspicuous stainless-steel needles eliminate roosts without harming the building; humane & practical. **Nixalite of America, Inc.**

282. Cast-Stone Mantels – Supplier of cast-stone mantels: technical assistance for installations. **Old World Stoneworks**

9067. Cast-Stone Mantels – Supplier of cast-stone mantels with the look & feel of natural cut limestone. **Stone Magic**

1198. Weathervanes – Metalworking studio: sculpture & weathervanes; freehand hammered from copper, brass, leaded copper & stainless steel; full bodied, swell bodied & silhouette. **Weathervane Sculpture**

3096. Wine Racks & Cellars – Designer & fabricator of wine racks & wine storage systems. **WineRack.com**

EQUIPMENT & TOOLS

448. Machines for Cutting EPS – Manufacturer of computer & manual machines for cutting expanded polystyrene: coated & applied or cut into plugs &/or molds for making precast-concrete architectural details. **Hotwire Direct**

SCULPTURE, ART GLASS, MURALS & FURNISHINGS

2510. Custom Art Glass – Supplier of hand-beveled-, stained- & etched-glass windows, screens & tables: residential & commercial installations. **Art Glass of the South, Inc.**

1144. Decorative Glass Ornament – Fabricator of newels & ornament in decorative glass. **Glass Art of New England**

9440. Specialty Glass – Supplier of glass: prismatic, translucent, textured, stained & hand-blown. **Hollander Glass Central, Inc.**

6240. Stained Glass – Designer, fabricator & restorer of stained-, leaded-, faceted-, beveled- & etched-glass panels. **Rohlf's Stained & Leaded Glass Studio**

1197. Antique Stained-Glass Windows – Supplier of more than 150 American antique stained-glass windows: leaded & beveled; lighting & furniture. **Soll's Antiques**

GAZEBOS, TIMBER FRAMES, CONSERVATORIES & SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

382. Custom Conservatories – Supplier of custom conservatories, lantern-roof systems & other custom glass fabrications. **Colebrook Conservatories**

5270. Heavy Timbers – Supplier of pine, hemlock & oak timbers up to 26 ft.: pine pattern stock & grade-stamped timbers. **Cowls Lumber**

2300. Covered-Bridge Repair – Contractor of timber-frame & historic-bridge repairs: engineering services, custom milling & new construction. **Fitzgerald's Heavy Timber Construction, Inc.**

1186. Log Structures – Manufacturer of oak log homes, gazebos & outbuildings: frame kits; log stairs, siding & flooring. **Gastineau Log Homes**

663. Heavy-Timber Products – Timber framer: trusses, additions & timber-frame buildings of all kinds. **Hugh Lofting Timber Framing, Inc.**

1194. Post-&-Beam Homes – Designer of paneled post-&-beam homes: glulam beams; western red cedar; shingles, large overhangs, ice & weather shields & more. **New Dimension Homes, Inc.**

6860. Bespoke Conservatories – Supplier of English conservatories: custom built & hand crafted; glass, wood & metal. **Oak Leaf Conservatories of York**

378. Wood Conservatories – Supplier of sunrooms, conservatories & greenhouses: delivered pre-assembled; solid-brass hardware; double-insulated glazing & other glazing options; redwood & mahogany. **Renaissance Conservatories**

391. Glazed Structures – Designer, manufacturer & installer of glazed structures: conservatories, greenhouses, skylights, pool & spa enclosures & more. **Solar Innovations, Inc.**

134. Timber Framing & Wood Supply – Supplier of kiln-dried eastern white pine: 14 to 20 in. widths standard. **South County Post & Beam**

8270. Period Conservatories & Glass Houses – Builder of conservatories & glass houses: individually designed, hand crafted & installed. **Tanglewood Conservatories, Ltd.**

394. Conservatories & Sunrooms – Manufacturer of Lord & Burnham line of conservatories, sunrooms, greenhouses & more: aluminum & glass; custom & standard. **Under Glass Mfg. Corp.**

8540. Timber Frames – Manufacturer of traditional timber-frame structures: many styles; many wood species; reclaimed timbers; nationwide. **Vermont Timber Frames, Inc.**

927. Timber Frames – Timber framer: residential & commercial; all forms of heavy-timber construction. **Vermont Timber Works, Inc.**

Greenhouses & Conservatories – Supplier of custom greenhouses & conservatories: constructed from new & antique greenhouse materials; restoration parts & services. Call 978-369-1354 for more information. **Ward Greenhouses**

ELEVATORS, LIFTS & DUMBWAITERS

2617. Remote-Controlled Lifts – Supplier of dumbwaiters & vertical lifts: products that lift & lower TVs, projectors & speakers. **Auton Motorized Systems**

9980. Elevators & Lifts – Manufacturer of elevators & lifts for residential applications. **Inclinator Co. of America**

7280. Vertical Lifting Products – Manufacturer of residential elevators, accessibility lifts & dumbwaiters: specialty gates & interlocks. **Waupaca Elevator Co., Inc.**

PLUMBING, BATH & HEATING

3760. Hardware & Bath Accessories – Supplier of tubs, toilets, bidets, faucets & more: plumbing accessories; reproduction period hardware. **Kolson, Inc.**

2940. Victorian Showerheads – Supplier of showerheads: 169 holes on an 8-in.-dia. face; shower-arm bracket or installs with ½-in. standard fittings. **Sunflower Shower Co.**

288. Bathroom Fixtures – Supplier of Victorian-style bathroom fixtures: clawfoot tubs, oak tank toilets, shower fittings & water closets. **Sunrise Specialty Co.**

64. Bath Resurfacing – Supplier of unique & extensive service in renovation of antique period bathtubs. **The Bath Works**

LIGHTING & ELECTRICAL

7850. Motorized Light Lifts – Manufacturer of light lifts for chandeliers & other fixtures: up to 300-lb. fixtures raised & lowered for easy maintenance. **Aladdin Light Lift, Inc.**

436. Historical Lighting Fixtures – Restorer of historical & custom lighting fixtures: chandeliers, sconces, pendants, lanterns & lamps; many styles; replications. **Aurora Lampworks, Inc.**

60. Reproduction Lighting – Manufacturer of hand-crafted 18th- & 19th-century solid-brass lighting fixtures: chandeliers, sconces & table lamps. **Authentic Designs**

7660. Reproduction Lighting – Supplier of reproduction lighting: 18th- & early-20th-century styles; residential, commercial & institutional; standard & custom designs. **Ball & Ball Lighting**

166. Outdoor Gas Lighting – Supplier of gas-burning & electric lighting: solid copper & brass. **Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights**

371. Switches – Supplier of UL-listed push-button switches: plain or ornamental brass & wood plates; brass molding hooks. **Classic Accents, Inc.**

Lighting & Weathervanes – Supplier of lighting: interior & exterior; Leadtex sconces provide tin look found in old designs; copper weathervanes & cupolas. Call 800-281-9798 for more information. **Copper House, The**

1185. Gaslights & Accessories – Distributor of patio torcheries, burners, burner tips, valves, panes & globes; finials & gaslight mantles. **Gaslight America West**

8041. Forged Lighting – Blacksmith: chandeliers, wall sconces, pendants & exterior lighting. **Hans Duus Blacksmith, Inc.**

9130. Lighting Fixtures & Accessories – Manufacturer of cast light fixtures, posts, bollards, street furniture, antique fence posts & street clocks: custom sand casting. **Herwig Lighting**

680. Interior & Exterior Lighting – Supplier of interior & exterior fixtures: post lights, lanterns & garden lighting; cast aluminum, wrought iron & brass. **Hinkley Lighting**

1210. Ornamental Metalwork & Lighting – Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: lighting; works from spec or creates designs for approval; iron, aluminum & bronze. **Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.**

267. Custom Exterior Lighting – Custom designer & fabricator of exterior lighting: traditional, Tudor, French, Asian & contemporary styles. **Lantern Masters, Inc.**

336. Vintage Lighting – Supplier of table lamps, sconces, chandeliers & bridge lamps: original designs in cast brass. **Luminaria Lighting, Inc.**

7630. Reproduction Lighting – Manufacturer of reproduction chandeliers & sconces: for residential, commercial & government interiors; historically accurate; solid brass & cast iron. **Rejuvenation**

430. Vintage Lighting – Supplier of period lighting: ceiling fixtures, chandeliers, pendants, flush mounts, sconces & glass shades; Victorian, Turn of the Century, Mission & other styles. **Roy Electric Lighting Co.**

483. Ironwork & Lighting – Manufacturer of hand-crafted lighting: traditional styles; more than 250 choices of UL-certified lighting; firescreens, ornament & more. **Steven Handelman Studios**

316. Ceiling Fans – Supplier of ceiling fans with wooden blades & hand-cast metal parts: belt-driven model & classic two-blade design. **Woolen Mill Fan Co.**

ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES & SALVAGED BUILDING MATERIALS

2744. Recycled Barn-Wood Planks – Supplier of recycled barnwood planks, re-milled antique flooring, dimensional lumber & timbers: architectural antiques, windows, doors, columns & shutters; wholesale prices; ever-changing inventory. **Carlson's Barnwood Co.**

7480. Antique Wide-Board Flooring – Supplier of flooring, barn wood & beams: furniture made from 19th-century barn wood. **Country Road Associates, Ltd.**

Antique Hardware – Supplier of antique door hardware, furniture hardware & twist bells. Visit www.eugeniaantiquehardware.com for more information. **Eugenia's Antique Hardware**

Restored Antique Appliances – Supplier of cookstoves, parlor stoves & gas ranges: restoration & conversion of appliances. Call 888-282-7506 for more information. **Good Time Stove Co.**

Web Addresses of Advertisers in this Issue

PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

Goodrich & Company . . . . . .www.historichomeshow.com
Kronenberger & Sons Restoration . . . . . .www.kronenbergersons.com
National Association of Home Builders . . . . . .www.buildersshow.com

PARKS & GARDEN SPECIALTIES

A&M Victorian Decorations . . . . . .www.aandmvictorian.com
Authentic Provence . . . . . .www.authenticprovence.com
Decorative Outdoor Products . . . . . .www.decorativeoutdoorproducts.com
Florentine Craftsmen . . . . . .www.florentinecraftsmen.com
Haddonstone (USA) . . . . . .www.haddonstone.com
Liberty Ornamental Products . . . . . .www.briandiecast.com
Limestone Concept . . . . . .www.limestoneconcept.com
Trellis Structures . . . . . .www.trellisstructures.com
Wayside Fence Co. . . . . .www.waysidefence.com

STONE, BRICK & MASONRY

A.J. Rogac Ltd. . . . . .www.stonemasonsarch.com
ArmaKleen Company . . . . . .www.armex.com
Champlain Stone . . . . . .www.champlainstone.com
Chimney Pot Shoppe, The . . . . . .www.chimneypot.net
Exhausto . . . . . .www.us.exhausto.com
Guardian Chimney Lining . . . . . .www.guardianinc.com
ProTech Systems/Ventinox . . . . . .www.protechinfo.com
Sandkuhl Clay Works . . . . . .www.sandkuhl.com
Texas Carved Stone, L.P. . . . . .www.texascarvedstone.com

ORNAMENTAL METALWORK

Allen Architectural Metals . . . . . .www.allenmetals.com
Architectural Grille . . . . . .www.archgrille.com
Arsco Mfg. Co. . . . . .www.arscomfg.com
Brian Greer's Tin Ceilings, Walls & Unique Metal Work . . .www.tinceiling.com
Chelsea Decorative Metal . . . . . .www.thetinman.com
Christopher Thomson Ironworks . . . . . .www.ctiron.com
Colorado Waterjet Co. . . . . .www.coloradowaterjet.com
Decorative Iron . . . . . .www.decorativeiron.com
Hans Duus Blacksmith . . . . . .hansduus@silcom.com
Indital, USA . . . . . .www.indital.com
Ornametals, LLC . . . . . .www.ornametals.com
Reggio Register Co. . . . . .www.reggioregister.com
Schiff Architectural Detail . . . . . .www.schiffarchitectural.com
Steven Handelman Studios . . . . . .www.stevenhandelmanstudios.com
The Wagner Companies . . . . . .www.rbwagner.com
Wiemann Ironworks . . . . . .www.wiemanniron.com

ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK & COLUMNS

Adams Stair Works & Carpentry . . . . . .www.adamsstair.com
Agrell Architectural Carving Ltd. . . . . .www.agrellcarving.com
Arched Casings . . . . . .www.archedcasings.com
Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC . . . . . .www.outwater.com
AZEK Trimboards . . . . . .www.azek.com
Bear Creek Lumber . . . . . .www.bearcreeklumber.com
Beech River Mill . . . . . .www.beechrivermill.com
Carlson's Barnwood Co. . . . . .www.carlsonsbarnwood.com
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns . . . . . .www.columns.com
Charles G.G. Schmidt & Co. . . . . .www.cggschmidt.com
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. . . . . .www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Fagan Design & Fabrication . . . . . .www.fagancolumns.com
Flex Moulding . . . . . .www.flexiblemoulding.com
Grate Vents . . . . . .www.gratevents.com
Kestrel Mfg. Co. . . . . .www.diyshutters.com
Kingsland Co. Shutters . . . . . .www.kingsland-shutters.com
Millwork Specialties . . . . . .www.millwork-specialties.com
Old World Mouldings . . . . . .www.oldworldmouldings.com
Pagliacco Turning & Milling . . . . . .www.pagliacco.com
Select Millwork Co. . . . . .www.selectmillwork.com
Shutter Depot . . . . . .www.shutterdepot.com
Shuttercraft . . . . . .www.shuttercraft.com
Tendura . . . . . .www.tendura.com
Timberlane Woodcrafters . . . . . .www.timberlane.com
Vintage Woodworks . . . . . .www.vintagewoodworks.com
Vixen Hill . . . . . .www.vixenhill.com
White River Hardwoods–Woodworks . . . . . .www.mouldings.com
Windsor One . . . . . .www.windsorone.com
Woodline Co. . . . . .www.woodlineusa.com

ROOFING MATERIALS, SIDING & ROOF SPECIALTIES

Alpine Snowguards . . . . . www.alpinesnowguards.com
American Eagle Roofing/Mayco Industries . . . . .www.maycoindustries.com
Bruckner Group . . . . . .www.brucknergroupinc.com
C&J Metal Products . . . . . .www.cjmetals.com
Classic Gutter Systems, LLC . . . . . .www.classicgutters.com
Conklin Metal Industries . . . . . .www.metalshingle.com
CopperCraft . . . . . .www.coppercraft.com
Custom-Bilt Metals . . . . . .www.custombiltmetals.com
Durable Slate Co., The . . . . . .www.durableslate.com
Evergreen Slate Co. . . . . .www.evergreenslate.com
GAF Materials Corp. . . . . .www.gaf.com
Gladding, McBean, Div. of Pacific Coast Bldg. . .www.gladdingmcbean.com
Hultzen-Maqueda . . . . . .www.hultzen-maqueda.com
Liberty Cedar . . . . . .www.libertycedar.com
Ludowici Roof Tile . . . . . .www.ludowici.com
NIKO Contracting Co. . . . . .www.nikocontracting.com
Northern Roof Tile Sales Co. . . . . .www.northernrooftiles.com
Park City Rain Gutter . . . . . .www.pcraingutter.com
Polymeric Systems . . . . . .www.polymericsystems.com
RainTrade Corp. . . . . .www.guttersupply.com
Sheldon Slate Products Co. . . . . .www.sheldonslate.com
Slate & Copper Sales Co. . . . . .www.slateandcopper.com
Susan Hebert Imports . . . . . .www.ecobre.com
Tile Roofs . . . . . .www.tileroofs.com

DOORS, WINDOWS & HARDWARE

A&S Window Associates . . . . . .www.aswindowassociates.com
Adams Architectural Wood Products . . . . . .www.adamsarch.com
Al Bar-Wilmette Platers . . . . . .www.albarwilmette.com
Alamo Designs . . . . . .www.alamodesigns.com
Alhambra Hardware Company . . . . . .www.alhambra-hardware.com
Allegheny Restoration & Builders . . . . . .www.alleghenyrestoration.com
Allied Window . . . . . .www.alliedwindow.com
Architectural Components . . . . . .www.architecturalcomponentsinc.com
Architectural Resource Center . . . . . .www.aresource.com
Architectural Windows & Entries . . . . . .www.architecturalwindows.com
Artistic Doors & Windows . . . . . .www.artistic-doors.com
Asselin SA . . . . . .www.asselin.fr
Atlantic Shutter Systems . . . . . .www.atlanticshuttersystems.com
Ball & Ball Hardware . . . . . .www.ballandball-us.com
Bergerson Cedar Windows . . . . . .www.bergersonwindow.com
Caoba Doors . . . . . .www.caobadoors.com
Century Woodworking . . . . . .www.centurywoodworking.com
Circle Redmont . . . . . .www.circleredmont.com
Cirecast . . . . . .www.cirecast.com
Cityproof Windows . . . . . .www.cityproof.com
Coppa Woodworking . . . . . .www.coppawoodworking.com
Craftsmen Hardware Co. . . . . .www.craftsmenhardware.com
Crown City Hardware Co. . . . . .www.restoration.com
Custom Trades International . . . . . .www.customtrades.com
Designer Doors . . . . . .www.designerdoors.com
Drums Sash & Door Co. . . . . .www.drumssashanddoor.com
E.R. Butler & Co. . . . . .www.erbutler.com
Enjo Architectural Millwork . . . . . .www.enjo.com
European Hardware & Finishes/Gerber Hinge Co. . . .www.gerberhinge.com
Grabill Windows & Doors . . . . . .www.grabillwindow.com
Guerin, P.E. . . . . .www.peguerin.com
Hahn's Woodworking Company . . . . . .www.hahnswoodworking.com
Historic Doors by Hendricks . . . . . .www.historicdoors.com
House of Antique Hardware . . . . . .www.houseofantiquehardware.com
Innerglass Window Systems . . . . . .www.stormwindows.com
Jamar International . . . . . .www.antiquedoorwindowhardware.com
Kayne & Son Custom Hardware . . . . . .www.customforgedhardware.com
Kingsland Co. Doors . . . . . .www.kingsland-shutters.com
Kolson . . . . . .www.kolson.com
KSD Custom Wood Products . . . . . .www.ksdcwp.com
Loewen . . . . . .www.loewen.com
Maguire Iron Corp. . . . . .www.maguireironcorporation.com
Mitchell, D.C. . . . . .www.dcmitchell.org
Nanz Custom Hardware . . . . . .www.nanz.com
Old Smithy Shop . . . . . .www.oldsmithyshop.com
Parrett Windows . . . . . .www.parrettwindows.com
Petit Industries . . . . . .www.petitindustries.com
Pollard Windows . . . . . .www.pollardwindows.com
Pullman Mfg. Corp. . . . . .www.pullmanmfg.com
Sheppard Doors & Glass . . . . . .www.beveldoor.com
Tempest Architectural Products . . . . . .www.panoramawindows.com
Thermo-Press Corp. . . . . .www.thermopresscorp.com
Truth Hardware . . . . . .www.truth.com
Ultra Hardware Products . . . . . .www.ultrahardware.com
Victoriana East . . . . . .www.victorianaeast.com
Whitechapel . . . . . .www.whitechapel-ltd.com
Woodstone Co. . . . . .www.woodstone.com

FLOORS, WALLS, CEILINGS, FINISHES & MOLDED ORNAMENT

AA-Abbingdon Affiliates . . . . . .www.abbingdon.com
Adelphi Paper Hangings LLC . . . . . .www.adelphipaperhangings.com
American Restoration Tile . . . . . .www.restorationtile.com
Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers . . . . . .www.bradbury.com
Carlisle Wide Plank Floors . . . . . .www.wideplankflooring.com
Color People, The . . . . . .www.colorpeople.com
Craftsman Lumber Co. . . . . .www.craftsmanlumber.com
Decorators Supply Corp. . . . . .www.decoratorssupply.com
Faux Effects International . . . . . .www.fauxstore.com
Fischer & Jirouch . . . . . .www.fischerandjirouch.com
Foster Wood Products Inc. . . . . .www.fosterwood.com
Kremer Pigments . . . . . .www.kremerpigments.com
Lignomat USA . . . . . .www.lignomat.com
M-Boss . . . . . .www.mbossinc.com
Nocera Art Tile . . . . . .www.art-tile.com
North Prairie Tileworks . . . . . .www.handmadetile.com
Old Fashioned Milk Paint Co., The . . . . . .www.milkpaint.com
Sepp Leaf Products . . . . . .www.seppleaf.com
The Woods Co. . . . . .www.thewoodscompany.com
Tile Source . . . . . .www.tile-source.com
W.H. Coe . . . . . .www.whcoe.com
Waterlox Coatings Corp. . . . . .www.waterlox.com

SPECIALTIES

Buckley Rumford Co. . . . . .www.rumford.com
Copper House, The . . . . . .www.thecopperhouse.com
Custom Home Accessories . . . . . .www.mailboxes.info
Earthcore Industries/Isokern . . . . . .www.isokern.net
Hans Liebscher Custom Copper Works . .www.hansliebschercopperwks.com
New Concept Louvers . . . . . .www.newconceptlouvers.com
Nixalite of America . . . . . .www.nixalite.com
Old World Stoneworks . . . . . .www.oldworldstoneworks.com
Stone Magic . . . . . .www.stonemagic.com
Swan Secure Products . . . . . .www.swansecure.com
Weathervane Sculpture . . . . . .www.weathervanesculpture.com
WineRacks.com . . . . . .www.wineracks.com

EQUIPMENT & TOOLS

Hotwire Direct . . . . . .www.hotwiredirect.com

SCULPTURE, ART GLASS, MURALS & FURNISHINGS

Art Glass of the South . . . . . .www.artglassofthesouth.com
Arts & Crafts Period Textiles . . . . . .www.textilestudio.com
Glass Art of New England . . . . . .www.glassartne.com
Paul Downs Cabinetmakers . . . . . .www.pauldowns.com
Rohlf's Stained & Leaded Glass Studio . . . . . .www.rohlfstudio.com
Soll's Antiques . . . . . .www.antiquestainedglass.net

GAZEBOS, TIMBER FRAMES, CONSERVATORIES & SPECIALTY CONSTRUCTION

Colebrook Conservatories . . . . . .www.colebrookconservatories.com
Cowls Lumber . . . . . .www.cowls.com
Fitzgerald's Heavy Timber Construction . . .www.fitzgeraldtimberframes.com
Gastineau Log Homes . . . . . .www.oakloghome.com
Hugh Lofting Timber Framing . . . . . .www.hughloftingtimberframe.com
New Dimension Homes . . . . . .www.ndhpostandbeam.com
Private Garden Greenhouse Systems . . . . . .www.private-garden.com
Renaissance Conservatories . . . . . .www.renaissanceconservatories.com
RoofLanterns.com . . . . . .www.rooflanterns.com
Solar Innovations . . . . . .www.solarinnovations.com
South County Post & Beam . . . . . .www.scpb.net
Tanglewood Conservatories . . . . . .www.tanglewoodconservatories.com
Timberpeg . . . . . .www.timberpeg.com
Under Glass Mfg. Corp. . . . . .www.lordandburnham.com
Vermont Timber Frames . . . . . .www.vtf.com
Vermont Timber Works . . . . . .www.vermonttimberworks.com

ELEVATORS, LIFTS & DUMBWAITERS

Auton Motorized Systems . . . . . .www.auton.com
Inclinator Co. of America . . . . . .www.inclinator.com
Waupaca Elevator Co. . . . . .www.waupacaelevator.com

PLUMBING, BATH & HEATING

Sunflower Showerhead Co. . . . . .www.sunflowershowerhead.com
Sunrise Specialty Co. . . . . .www.sunrisespecialty.com
The Bath Works . . . . . .www.thebathworks.com

LIGHTING & ELECTRICAL

Aladdin Light Lift . . . . . .www.aladdinlightlift.com
Aurora Lampworks . . . . . .www.auroralampworks.com
Authentic Designs . . . . . .www.authentic-designs.com
Ball & Ball Lighting . . . . . .www.ballandball-us.com
Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights . . . . . .www.bevolo.com
Classic Accents . . . . . .www.classicaccents.net
Gaslight America West . . . . . .www.gaslights.com
Herwig Lighting . . . . . .www.herwig.com
Hinkley Lighting . . . . . .www.hinkleylighting.com
Historical Arts & Casting . . . . . .www.historicalarts.com
Lantern Masters . . . . . .www.lanternmasters.com
Luminaria Lighting . . . . . .www.luminaria.com
Rejuvenation . . . . . .www.rejuvenation.com
Roy Electric Lighting Co. . . . . .www.royelectric.com
Woolen Mill Fan Co. . . . . .www.architecturalfans.com

ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES & SALVAGED BUILDING MATERIALS

Country Road Associates . . . . . .www.countryroadassociates.com
Eugenia's Antique Hardware . . . . . .www.eugeniaantiquehardware.com
Good Time Stove Co. . . . . .www.goodtimestove.com

Understanding the Adirondack Style

Adirondack Style *features the architecture of the Great Camps of the Adirondacks. This camp, designed by Saranac Lake-based architectural firm Wareham-De Lair, and built in 1986, incorporates the stone pergola and boathouse from the original cabin built on the site. Photo: Gary R. Hall (All photos from* Adirondack Style, *courtesy Clarkson Potter)*

Adirondack Style
by Ann Stillman O'Leary; photographs by Gary R. Hall
Clarkson Potter, New York, NY
180 pp; softcover; more than 200 color photographs
$27.50; ISBN 0-609-80235-6

by Marieke Cassia Gartner

The Adirondack Park, which covers one fifth of New York State, is an area larger than the Grand Canyon, Yellowstone and Yosemite combined. Log houses are considered by many to be typical of the area, however, the architecture of the region goes far beyond that. Ann Stillman O'Leary's *Adirondack Style* brings the reader into the world of this style beginning with a study of the Great Camps, accompanied by plentiful photographs and punctuated with explanations of the different elements of the style, materials and comparisons of new interpretations of the style with originals.

The book's introduction by Elizabeth Folwell, the Editor of the monthly magazine *Adirondack Life*, offers a 14-page history of the Adirondacks and how the Great Camps came about. The following chapters are full of photographs of the famous Camps and the lavish and often overdone homes that were inspired by them. O'Leary covers every aspect of the style, beginning with a comprehensive "Primer on Camp Style" that starts in the 1700s with the lean-to and ends at the turn of the 21st century with a return to the style established in the 1800s. She covers topics from exteriors to interiors, from furniture and embellishments to a "Camp Guide" that concludes the book. The "Camp Guide" includes a list of camps in the Adirondacks with building dates and architect names; information on tours, lectures and other ways to see or learn about the Great Camps; a selected bibliography; a list of companies that are involved in the style, including architects and their contact information; and a list of lodging that "will leave the guest with a lasting impression of the Adirondacks, and a desire to return."

The exteriors of these camps, O'Leary says, have no architectural precedent, but similarities can be seen in the rustic mountain architecture of places with similar climates, such as parts of Switzerland, Germany, Scandinavia, Russia and Japan. Adirondack interiors, on the other hand, reference certain styles in such furnishings as Victorian tufted sofas and Arts and Crafts lighting. The Adirondack style has been subject to trends, for instance the 1960s' A-frame chalets and the 1980s' "Country" movement, but a return to the Great Camp tradition in 1986 brought the style back to its origins, with a few changes. O'Leary documents each moment of the style since its birth, its changes and influences and the reasons these changes came about.

While the Great Camps began as summer vacation spots, today more and more are winterized for year-round occupancy. Exteriors built today reflect this in their foundations (summer homes often lacked foundations). Log and stone are the most popular indigenous materials to be used, including hemlock, spruce and cedar and river rock, fieldstone, cut or hewn granite, limestone, sandstone and anorthosite, depending on what part of the Park you're in.

Camp Cedars, a camp built in the 1890s by Frederick Durant, is one of the original buildings that helped to shape the Adirondack style today. Photo: Margaret Bourke-White, 1933

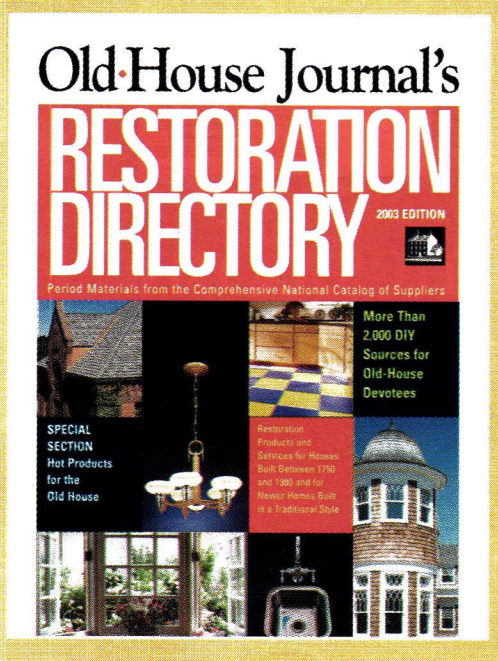
An OLD HOUSE is being restored. A New House is being built in a Traditional Style.

You need

OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S Restoration Directory

Your search is over. You don't need to spend days tracking down the right product source — and you don't have to settle for ordinary solutions. The editors of OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL have taken the pain out of finding unique restoration products and services.

OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S Restoration Directory is a comprehensive directory of suppliers who make everything from parquet flooring and hand-operated dumb waiters to Empire sofas and Craftsman hardware. You'll find nearly 2,000 suppliers of bathroom fixtures and faucets, building materials, lighting, decorative accessories, furnishings of all types and styles, and a whole lot more.



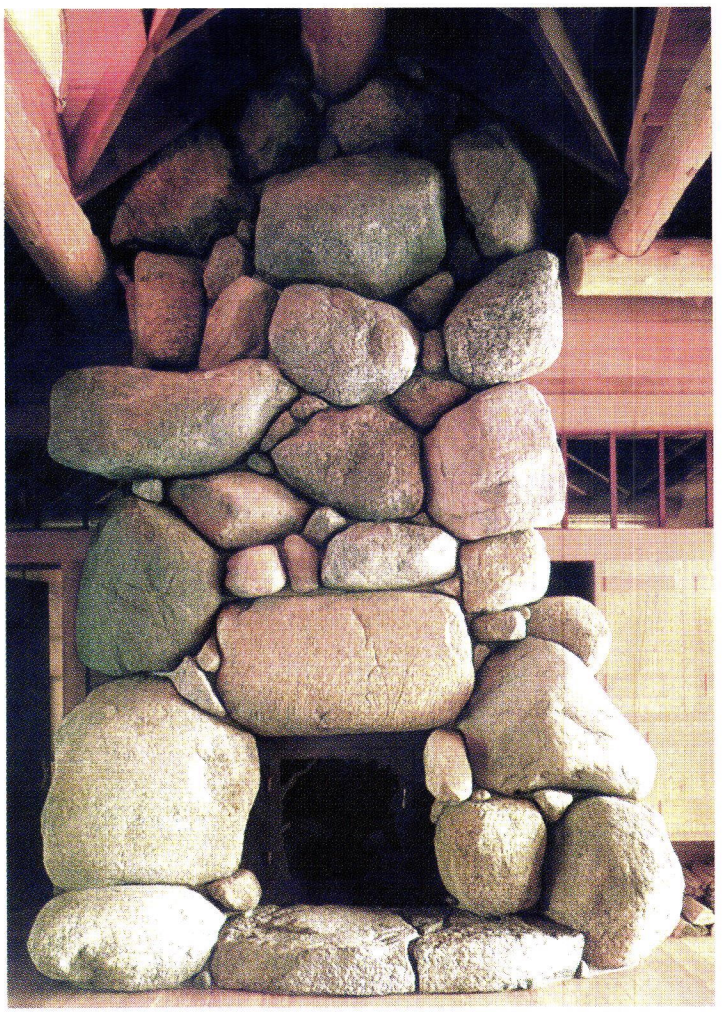
Now On Sale

$14.95 at major bookstores, newsstands, and specialty retailers nationwide.
To order by phone, call 202.339.0744.

Where To Find Hard-To-Find Stuff

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC

Old·House JOURNAL



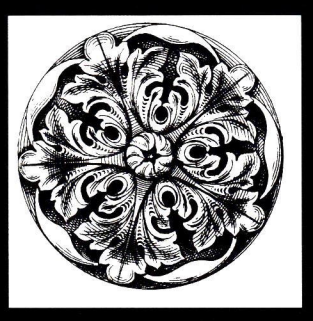
Above: This screened-in porch features antique hickory, birch and wicker. Photo: Gary R. Hall

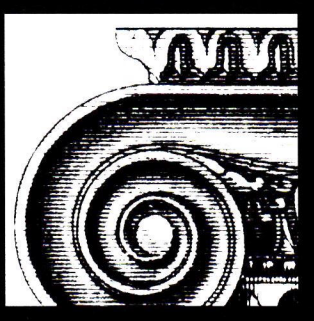
Right: Designed by Bohlin Cywinski Jackson, this fireplace is characterized by massive granite boulders. Photo: Karl A. Backus

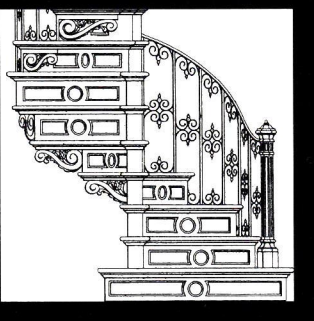
O'Leary also talks about roofing, windows and doors in terms of insulation, wood species, shapes and materials. "The front door", O'Leary says in the book, "should capture the character of the camp and set the tone for the inside of the house", while the windows are "the eyes of the house". Other exterior features covered include color, lighting, boats, boathouses and outbuildings.

The history of the interiors of the Great Camps is harder to determine. There are only "scattered morsels of information," in terms of writings, according to O'Leary, while black-and-white photographs offer only a few clues. However, from remaining Camp furnishings O'Leary pieces together a timeline of materials and furnishings used from the 1870s on. Travel, she claims, seems to have been a major influence on the furnishings in the Camps. Native American crafts were brought from the newly opened railroad lines to the West. A Japanese influence was also present, especially after Japan opened itself to trade around 1870 and the style became very popular. Other elements popular in the Adirondack Camps were Mission furnishings and Craftsman-style lighting fixtures, along with components that reflect a "return to nature" and a love for the exotic. O'Leary claims that contemporary interiors are returning to the ideals of fine craftsmanship, appreciation of nature and things of simpler shape than in past decades. In the interiors section, she discusses wall treatments, interior bark and twig work and flooring.

If you're partial to taxidermy, the book features animals from mountain lions to raccoons as decorations. (Ironically, while Folwell pointedly notes that wolves have been hunted out of the region, O'Leary features one home that has a wolf pelt hanging over a bench and one on a table.) O'Leary claims that taxidermy enhances the camp interior, implying outdoorsmanship. As alternatives to those "who don't care for the implications of taxidermy," O'Leary suggests hanging fly-fishing rods and mounted lures, among other things. ◆





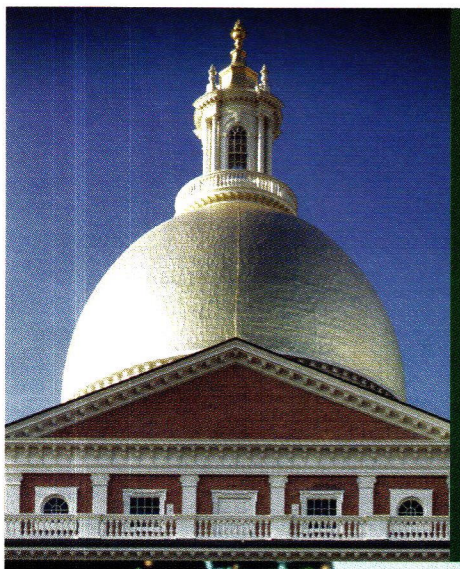


www.period-homes.com

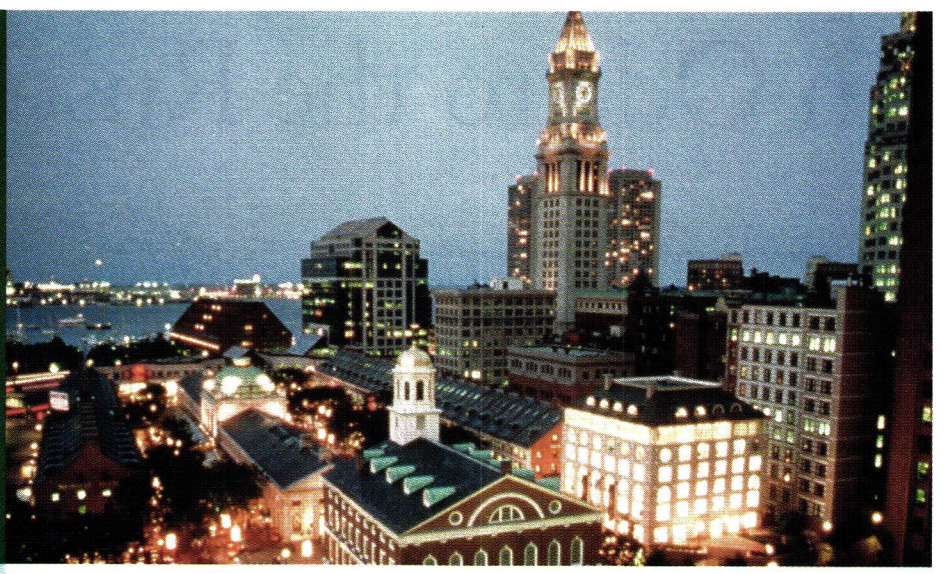
Surf *the* Industry

Online data & links for more than 452 suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation and historically styled new construction for residential projects.

Don't miss the premier event for historic restoration and traditionally styled new construction.



Boston 2004



April 22-24, 2004
Hynes Convention Center
In the heart of Historic New England

Conference: April 21-24, 2004
Exhibition: April 22-24, 2004

RESTORATION & RENOVATION
Exhibition and Conference

Restoration & Renovation Exhibition and Conference

Mark Your Calendar!

Restoration & Renovation returns to its most popular venue…Boston, Massachusetts, April 21-24, 2004.

NEW at Restoration & Renovation Boston:

- **World Class Conferences** – developed in collaboration with:
  - The American Institute of Architects/Historic Resources Committee
  - The Institute of Classical Architecture
  - The Association of Higher Education Facilities Officers
  - Partners For Sacred Places
- **Over 70 seminars** led by the experts in the preservation field.
- **Special focus on "Sustainable Preservation"** – Sessions on the new LEED™-EB program and the Green Products Pavilion

LEED™ LEADERSHIP IN ENERGY & ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN

- **More than 200 Exhibitors** – Meet face-to-face with exhibitors who offer specialty, hard-to-find products and services, many of which you've never seen before!
- **New Product Showcase** – A display of all the innovative product introductions at the show.
- **R&R Live!** – An interactive demonstration of centuries-old arts and crafts, right on the exhibit floor.
- **Palladio Awards** – Recognizing excellence in traditional design. Individual designers or design teams are awarded for their work. Case study seminars are presented by the winners.

Hotel Information

Sheraton Boston Hotel
39 Dalton Street Boston, MA 02199
P: 617-236-6126
F: 617-236-6061
Cut-off date: March 26, 2004

For additional information call 800.982.6247, email info@restoremedia.com or visit www.restorationandrenovation.com.

visit us online: www.restorationandrenovation.com

WRITE IN NO. 3380

An Ode to the Rustic Style

Cabins & Camps
Written & photographed by Ralph Kylloe
Gibbs Smith, Salt Lake City, UT
233 pp; hardcover
$60.00; ISBN 1-58685-135-7

by Marieke Cassia Gartner

A photographic essay that extols the virtues of the rustic style, Ralph Kylloe's *Cabins & Camps* explores the mountain homes and log cabins of the United States, from New York's Adirondack State Park to Idaho's Rocky Mountains. With a degree in photography and an expertise in rustic art, Kylloe brings to this book an understanding of both his subject and how to present it.

In his "Exordium", Kylloe offers advice on questions he is frequently asked by visitors to his Adirondack gallery, including information on choosing and working with wood in the Adirondack style – "bark on". Kylloe recommends that one cuts wood in the winter, keeps raw or fresh-cut wood dry, doesn't keep furniture outside and more.

He waxes poetical and philosophical in this introduction, and it is mostly unnecessary: "Be an artist. Improve your life." However, his casual tone proves to be inviting in "The Art of Rustic", the first chapter in the book. While Kylloe offers advice on decorating and theories on why people tend to like the rustic style, helpful information can be found among these generalities, for instance, pointers as to the attributes of the rustic style: "[R]ustic furniture artists incorporate natural elements of organic materials in their forms. Little or no attempt is made to alter, disguise or disfigure the material used."

Some history is also offered as to the origins of the style. According to Kylloe, there are three general periods that define the style. The first period of American rustic furniture began in the mid-1800s and lasted until the early 1900s, and was characterized by birch bark or furniture "heavily adorned with intricate twig patterns known as mosaic". The second period, beginning in the 1930s, featured traditional western motifs and a growth in builders in the Adirondacks working in the style. The final period started in the 1980s when "significant interest in antique rustic furniture began in earnest". Kylloe ends the chapter with a Why Choose Rustic? section, followed by a brief look at each room of a house and how to furnish it: "In a rustic living room, attention to lighting and color is important," he says. "Light should be soft. Colors should blend, but not too much. Red is a good accent color to jump-start your living room."

This guest home in Montana was originally built in 1912 by a Swedish carpenter. The building was dismantled and completely reconstructed by Yellowstone Traditions. *All photos courtesy of Gibbs Smith, copyright Ralph Kylloe*

For each of the remaining chapters, Kylloe turns to specific residences, including his own, located on Lake George in the Adirondacks, to demonstrate the style. The story behind his residence, how he acquired it and how he made it into a vacation home, is entertaining and educational. It includes information on the regulations that he had to follow because of the location and a mention of the respect for the area used in the building of the house: "We were careful not to disturb the roots of the huge, 150-year-old white pine trees that surrounded the building," he says. The other residences each have a brief introduction, which include architect and designer names and location, along with what Kylloe finds unique about each choice.

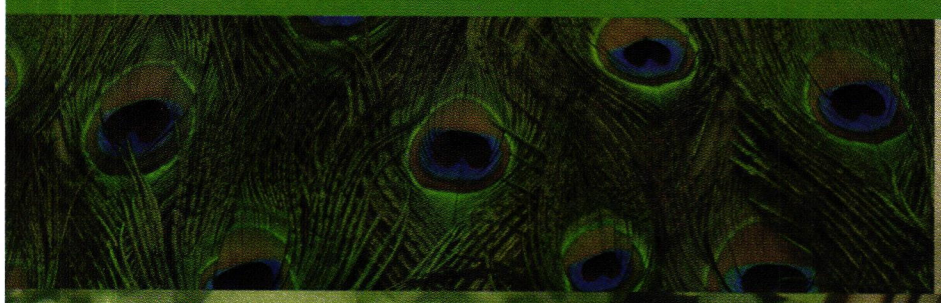
Mainly a coffee-table book, *Cabins & Camps* is not only pleasurable to look through, but also a good guide to the varieties of furniture and houses across the nation that celebrate the rustic style. ◆

In order to use birch bark extensively on the exterior of this home, the architect divided the façade into a grid, thereby avoiding the size limitations of the material.

This interior is covered with Adirondack siding, and features snowshoes and colorful linens to accentuate its rustic style.

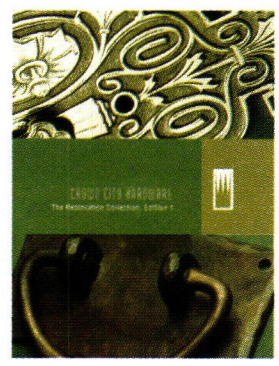
Ralph Kylloe's home in the Adirondacks features antlers at the entrance and bark-on logs for the façade. The deck railing was originally fabricated from bark-on cedar, but the squirrels stripped it clean within a few weeks.

OUR NEW "READ" HAS
"COLORFUL CHARACTERS" ON EVERY PAGE.



CROWN CITY HARDWARE'S CATALOG HAS GONE COLOR!

EVERY PAGE FEATURES OUR LINE OF TOP QUALITY RESTORATION AND DECORATIVE HARDWARE WITH EYE CATCHING DETAIL AND VIVID COLOR. BEST OF ALL, IT'S FREE! REQUEST YOUR COPY AT **RESTORATION.COM** OR ORDER YOUR HARDWARE DIRECTLY FROM OUR SITE. WRITE FOR A CATALOG TO 1047 N. ALLEN AVENUE, PASADENA, CA 91104, DEPT. 0163.



"GET LOST IN THE COLORFUL DETAILS."

WRITE IN NO. 432

A Celebration of the Adirondack Camps

Adirondack Camps: Homes Away from Home, 1850-1950
by Craig Gilborn
The Adirondack Museum/Syracuse University Press, Syracuse, NY; 2000
400 pp.; hardcover; more than 300 color and black-&-white illustrations
$49.95; ISBN: 0-8156-0626-5

by Nicole V. Gagné

Author Craig Gilborn was the director of the Adirondack Museum for 20 years, and those decades of research and on-site familiarity have been poured into this authoritative study on the Adirondack Camps. As both scholar and Adirondack resident (Gilborn has a house on Long Lake), he offers a blend of historical thoroughness and personal experience. Thanks to his long-standing connection to the Museum, his book is overflowing with historic photographs and period illustrations that bring detail, humor and immediacy to what could be, for so many readers across the country, an exercise in esoterica.

Gilborn's unique expertise in this subject also earns him the right to take on a recent and well-known development in nomenclature. He bristles at the term "Great Camp", a late-20th-century description that preservationists and the academy awarded to the rustic structures of the region. Such "self-validating" language, Gilborn argues, is "incapable of discriminating one great camp from another [...] a camp's merits are ratified before it can be analyzed." An historian who pays such meticulous attention to the actual development of camp design over a century would have to be sensitive to its evolving degrees of ambition and complexity. For those architect-designed camps that arose in the late-19th century, Gilborn proposes the term "Decorous Camp", which he defines as "an attempt to find a balance between the polarities, the primitive hut and the prodigy country house."

Gilborn's *Adirondack Camps* begins at the very beginning, with four chapters examining the huts, lean-tos, sheds, shanties and log cabins that arose prior to the Civil War. Gilborn sees these indigenous, unselfconscious structures as signifiers of "a region without boundaries, where people roamed and even settled outside towns without title and little or no opposition." By the 1870s, the growth in railroad travel and the public's desire for inexpensive land resulted in the purchase of sizable tracts of land, complete with lakes and forests, which came to be known as preserves.

The Tree bedroom at Kamp Kill Kare, with its exposed ceiling timbers, rough stonework fireplace and furniture that celebrates its native materials, is a quintessential example of high-style interior design for an Adirondack camp. Note the animal imagery in the throw pillows at the foot of the bed and the stuffed owl high in the bed's branches. *Photo: The Adirondack Museum; photographer, Richard Linke*

An 1871 law gave owners, both individuals and organized clubs, the right to post the land and forbid trespassing. In two further chapters, Gilborn explores the resulting shift in architecture and usage that followed such legislation. Although men and male groups became the predominant lease-holders in this time, a shift can be observed from men who were mostly preoccupied with hunting and fishing to women and families who were in pursuit of such non-violent activities as bicycle riding, hiking and bird watching.

The region's demographic here begins its shift to families from the city, with a resulting "dynamic that prevails to the present day, that of the Adirondack resident and camp owner who pays taxes like the resident but resides somewhere else." Gilborn devotes subsequent chapters to the early attempts to gentrify the log cabin and to the growth in architect-designed Decorous Camps. He pays special attention to Kamp Kill Kare and "its marriage of vernacular building and formal architecture, of native builders and trained architects", tracing its steady growth from a log cabin built in the mid 1880s to an impressive complex of rustic structures, which were still being expanded into the teens and early 1920s. Gilborn sees Kamp Kill Kare as notable because of "the broad canvas on which rustic detailing and stone work were expressed [...] it was visionary, not so much in the sense of looking to the future as in suggesting that designers and architects have far to go before they exhaust the possibilities of an authentic rustic art."

Adirondack Camps includes detailed appendices on the care and preservation of several of the camps, and on the projects of W.W. Durant, William Coulter and William Distin. There is also an extensive, 22-page bibliography of relevant books and periodicals, which will prove invaluable to all serious researchers of this subject. In his Preface, Gilborn requests that his readers "see the book as he did, as a beginning and a foundation for further work, and not the last word in our understanding of the Adirondack camps." ◆

With its natural-stone chimney and porch foundations and a wraparound porch sheltering hewn-log walls, Ragged Mountain Camp (located in Blue Ridge, NY) epitomizes for Gilborn "the ideal of a hunting camp, neither too refined nor too crude". *Photo: Craig Gilborn*

fig. ga

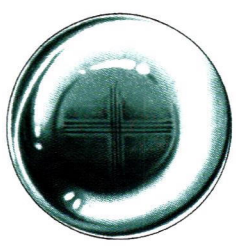


fig. gb

fig. gc

fig. gd

fig. ge

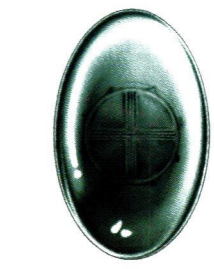


fig. gf

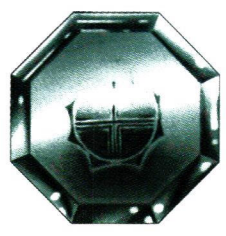


fig. gg

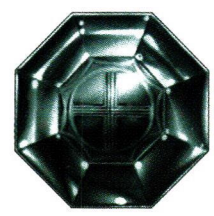


fig. gh

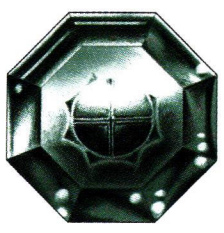


fig. gi

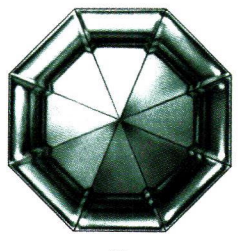


fig. gj

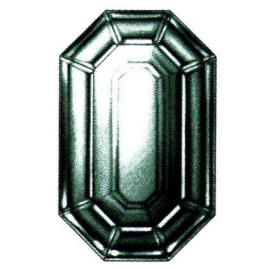


fig. gk

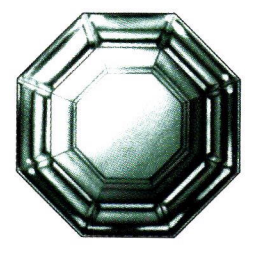


fig. gl

E.R. Butler & Co.

E. & G.W. Robinson Crystal Collection

Available in Clear, Silvered, Etched, Opalescent, Milk, Amber, Amethyst, Cobalt, Ruby, Ox Blood, Emerald or Black Crystal.
2¼ in. (Nom.) Diameter for Doors and 1¼ in. (Nom.) for Cabinets and Fine Furniture.
Solid Turned Brass Shank and Rose.
Standard, Custom Plated and Patinated Finishes Available.

WWW.ERBUTLER.COM

CATALOGUES AVAILABLE TO THE TRADE·SHOWROOMS BY APPOINTMENT ONLY

FINE ARCHITECTURAL, BUILDERS' AND CABINETMAKERS' HARDWARE

© E.R. Butler & Co. All Rights Reserved. Technical Drawing: John Sykes Fetterman Rendering: Margitta Zachert Typography: John Packer

WRITE IN NO. 2260

BRONZE ENTRY DOOR AND PORTE CORCHERE RAILING COMMISSIONED BY SMITH ARCHITECTURAL GROUP INC.

HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING ■ INC.

Dedicated to the quality design, manufacture and installation of architectural cast metal ornament. Our craftsmen specialize in the restoration and replication of traditional details in bronze, aluminum and iron alloy. For more information call (801) 280-2400.

1(800)225-1414 www.historicalarts.com

HISTORICAL · ARTS · AND · CASTING ®

WRITE IN NO. 1210